

# Female Fertility Preservation

Guideline of the European Society of Human  
Reproduction and Embryology

2020

ESHRE Female Fertility Preservation Guideline Development Group

## Disclaimer

The European Society of Human Reproduction and Embryology (hereinafter referred to as 'ESHRE') developed the current clinical practice guideline, to provide clinical recommendations to improve the quality of healthcare delivery within the European field of human reproduction and embryology. This guideline represents the views of ESHRE, which were achieved after careful consideration of the scientific evidence available at the time of preparation. In the absence of scientific evidence on certain aspects, a consensus between the relevant ESHRE stakeholders has been obtained.

The aim of clinical practice guidelines is to aid healthcare professionals in everyday clinical decisions about appropriate and effective care of their patients.

However, adherence to these clinical practice guidelines does not guarantee a successful or specific outcome, nor does it establish a standard of care. Clinical practice guidelines do not override the healthcare professional's clinical judgment in diagnosis and treatment of particular patients. Ultimately, healthcare professionals must make their own clinical decisions on a case-by-case basis, using their clinical judgment, knowledge, and expertise, and taking into account the condition, circumstances, and wishes of the individual patient, in consultation with that patient and/or the guardian or carer.

ESHRE makes no warranty, express or implied, regarding the clinical practice guidelines and specifically excludes any warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular use or purpose. ESHRE shall not be liable for direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages related to the use of the information contained herein. While ESHRE makes every effort to compile accurate information and to keep it up-to-date, it cannot, however, guarantee the correctness, completeness, and accuracy of the guideline in every respect. In any event, these clinical practice guidelines do not necessarily represent the views of all clinicians that are member of ESHRE.

The information provided in this document does not constitute business, medical or other professional advice, and is subject to change.

# Table of Contents

<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>4</b>
Target users of the guideline .....	4
Guideline scope .....	4
Patient population .....	5
Terminology and definitions .....	5
References .....	5
<b>LIST OF ALL RECOMMENDATIONS</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>PART A: ORGANIZATION AND AVAILABILITY OF FERTILITY PRESERVATION (FP) CARE</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>A1. Organisation of care</b>	<b>20</b>
Model of care in FP .....	20
Outlining a Team Approach to Care .....	21
Expanding Access to Fertility Preservation Options .....	23
Specific care for transgender men .....	26
Specific care for adolescents .....	26
Key organisational features for establishing a FP program .....	27
The need for data collection .....	27
<b>A2. Legal aspects and availability</b>	<b>31</b>
Cancer patients .....	31
Patients with benign diseases .....	31
Transgender men .....	31
FP for age-related fertility loss .....	32
<b>A3. Storage of reproductive material</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>PART B: PATIENT INFORMATION</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>B1. Information needs and provision</b>	<b>40</b>
Patient preferences .....	42
Decision aids to support patients' decision-making .....	43
Tools to support clinicians in providing FP information to patients .....	45
<b>B2. Support and counselling</b>	<b>48</b>
Is there a benefit of psychological support and counselling? .....	48
Selection of patients for psychological support and counselling .....	49
<b>PART C: PATIENT SELECTION AND PRE-FP ASSESSMENT</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>C1. Patient selection</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>C2. Gonadotoxic treatments</b>	<b>57</b>
Cancer patients .....	58
Patients with benign diseases .....	64
<b>C3. Ovarian reserve testing</b>	<b>71</b>
Cancer patients .....	71
Patients with benign diseases .....	74
Women requesting oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss .....	76
<b>PART D: FERTILITY PRESERVATION INTERVENTIONS</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>D1. Options for FP</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>D2. Ovarian Stimulation in treatments aimed at FP</b>	<b>85</b>
Preferred protocol .....	85
Random-start protocol .....	86
Double stimulation .....	87
Ovarian stimulation with potentially safer protocols aiming at reducing estrogenic effects and risks .....	88
Ovarian stimulation for FP in transgender men .....	89
<b>D3. Oocyte cryopreservation</b>	<b>93</b>
Effect of age and/or previous gonadotoxic treatment .....	93
Effect of type of malignancy .....	93
Oocyte cryopreservation in adolescents .....	94
Efficacy of cryopreserved oocytes for fertility preservation .....	94

Safety and risks .....	95
Choice of cryopreservation of oocytes versus embryos.....	96
<b>D4. Oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss</b>	<b>99</b>
Current guidelines on oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss .....	99
Debates over oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss .....	99
Issues with oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss.....	100
Consent and counselling procedures .....	101
<b>D5. Embryo cryopreservation</b>	<b>104</b>
Embryo stage at time of cryopreservation and method of cryopreservation .....	104
Effect of age and/or previous gonadotoxic treatment .....	105
Efficacy of cryopreserved embryos for fertility preservation and usage rates.....	105
Choice of cryopreservation of oocytes versus embryos.....	106
Safety and risks .....	106
<b>D6. Ovarian tissue cryopreservation</b>	<b>109</b>
Success rates in patients with cancer and benign conditions.....	109
The ovarian tissue cryopreservation (OTC) procedure .....	110
The ovarian tissue transplantation (OTT) procedure .....	111
Impact of ongoing treatments and previous history of chemotherapy on OTC procedure.....	113
OTC in a combined procedure.....	114
OTC for other indications .....	115
Vitrification versus slow-freezing.....	116
Replacing ovarian tissue: safety concerns .....	117
<b>D7 In vitro maturation (IVM)</b>	<b>128</b>
In vitro maturation (IVM) after in vivo oocyte aspiration .....	128
In vitro maturation (IVM) after ex vivo extraction of oocytes from ovarian specimens .....	130
<b>D8. GnRH agonists</b>	<b>134</b>
Cancer patients .....	134
Patients with benign diseases .....	137
GnRH agonists for Fertility Preservation (all patients).....	138
<b>D9. Ovarian transposition</b>	<b>140</b>
Efficacy .....	140
Complications .....	141
Technical considerations .....	142
<b>PART E: AFTER TREATMENT CARE</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>E1. Patient assessment prior to use of stored material</b>	<b>145</b>
Cancer patients .....	145
Transgender men .....	147
<b>E2. Obstetric outcomes</b>	<b>152</b>
Effect of chemotherapy .....	154
Effect of Pelvic radiotherapy .....	154
Breast cancer patients .....	155
Gynaecological cancer patients .....	157
<b>Endometrial cancer</b> .....	157
Other cancer patients .....	160
Transgender men .....	160
<b>PART F: ONGOING DEVELOPMENTS IN FP</b>	<b>164</b>
Technologies involving transplantation into the patient .....	164
Technologies that do not involve transplantation .....	166
Treatments to prevent gonadotoxic-induced POI .....	168
<b>ANNEX 1: GUIDELINE GROUP</b>	<b>174</b>
Declarations of interest.....	175
<b>ANNEX 2: ABBREVIATIONS</b>	<b>176</b>
<b>ANNEX 3: RESEARCH RECOMMENDATIONS</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>ANNEX 4: METHODOLOGY</b>	<b>178</b>
<b>ANNEX 5: STAKEHOLDER REVIEW</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>ANNEX 6: SURVEY ON THE LEGAL ASPECTS AND STORAGE: METHODOLOGY</b>	<b>183</b>
<b>ANNEX 7: LITERATURE STUDY REPORT</b>	SEPARATE DOCUMENT
<b>ANNEX 8: EVIDENCE TABLES</b>	SEPARATE DOCUMENT

# Introduction

This is the first ESHRE evidence-based guideline on female fertility preservation.

The guideline was developed according to a well-documented methodology, universal to ESHRE guidelines and described in the Manual for ESHRE guideline development ([www.eshre.eu](http://www.eshre.eu)). Details on the methodology of the current guideline are outlined in Annex 4.

The guideline development group (GDG) was composed of (previous) members of the coordination of the SIG Fertility Preservation and Quality and safety in ART, with addition of experts in the field, including a psychologist, oncologist, ethicist and 2 patient representatives. The members of the guideline development group are listed in Annex 1.

## Target users of the guideline

The guideline is aimed at healthcare professionals who are involved in information provision and decision making with women scheduled to undergo gonadotoxic treatments or women and transmen considering fertility preservation for other reasons. This includes, but is not limited to, reproductive medicine specialists, endocrinologists, oncologists and oncological surgeons and gynaecologists, paramedical and reproductive biologists (including embryologists), and geneticists.

For the benefit of patient education and shared decision-making, a patient version of this guideline will be developed.

## Guideline scope

The field of fertility preservation has grown hugely in the last two decades, driven by the increasing recognition of the importance of potential loss of fertility as a very important effect of the treatment of cancer and other serious diseases, and the development of the enabling technologies of oocyte vitrification and ovarian tissue cryopreservation for subsequent autografting. This has led to the widespread (though uneven) provision of fertility preservation for many women and indeed young girls. The very rapid development of this field in clinical practice, yet with limited data on outcomes, has led to the need for the evaluation of the underpinning evidence base and the development of guidelines to assist practitioners in its safe and effective implementation. It is recognised that despite its long history, the availability and uptake of sperm banking for men remains variable, indicating the need for improved provision for all.

In this document ESHRE seeks to provide an evidence-based guideline for the provision of fertility preservation services. The remit and scope are to evaluate all aspects of this topic in relation to its application for adult women and specifically to include its relevance to transgender men. Its application for prepubertal girls is not included comprehensively, although the application of ovarian tissue cryopreservation for this patient group is alluded to in the relevant section. Additionally, this guideline seeks to be inclusive regarding indications for fertility preservation. Thus, in addition to cancer diagnoses as the most common indication for fertility preservation (FP), its application in other serious diseases where treatment with cytotoxic agents or surgery that will compromise reproductive function is necessary is also considered, as are emerging indications in other metabolic, genetic and chromosomal conditions such as Turner Syndrome. Women are increasingly opting to cryopreserve oocytes for age-related fertility loss, a process often called "social egg freezing". The medical and ethical aspects of this indication are also included in this guideline. In many of these conditions the evidence base remains limited, and we have sought to highlight particular areas where further research is needed.

## Patient population

The current document outlines FP options for 4 populations:

- Post pubertal women diagnosed with cancer undergoing gonadotoxic treatments
- Post pubertal women with benign diseases undergoing gonadotoxic treatments (including surgery) or with conditions from which they will lose their fertility prematurely, e.g. Turner syndrome
- Transgender patients (assigned females at birth)
- Women requesting oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss

In any of these 4 populations, the guideline restricts the recommendations to adults and adolescent (post pubertal) patients that are considered healthy enough and suitable to undergo FP procedures.

Specific issues on adolescents are covered where relevant throughout the guideline.

## Terminology and definitions

For consistency and clarity, the guideline group decided on the terminology used throughout this document, where relevant in line with published terminologies ([Zegers-Hochschild, et al., 2017](#)) and previously published ESHRE documents ([D'Angelo, et al., 2019](#)).

With regards to the healthcare professionals involved, the guideline uses "clinical care team" to indicate the team (whatever the composition) organizing and caring for the patients' primary condition. Some examples include the oncology team, the rheumatology team, the endometriosis team, the transgender identity team, etc.

Fertility and FP are considered by a team of clinicians and associated healthcare professionals at the fertility clinic (hereafter referred to as the "FP team")

A list of abbreviations used in this document is included in Annex 2.

## References

D'Angelo A, Panayotidis C, Amso N, Marci R, Matorras R, Onofriescu M, Turp AB, Vandekerckhove F, Veleva Z, Vermeulen N *et al.* Recommendations for good practice in ultrasound: oocyte pick up(). *Hum Reprod Open* 2019;2019: hoz025.

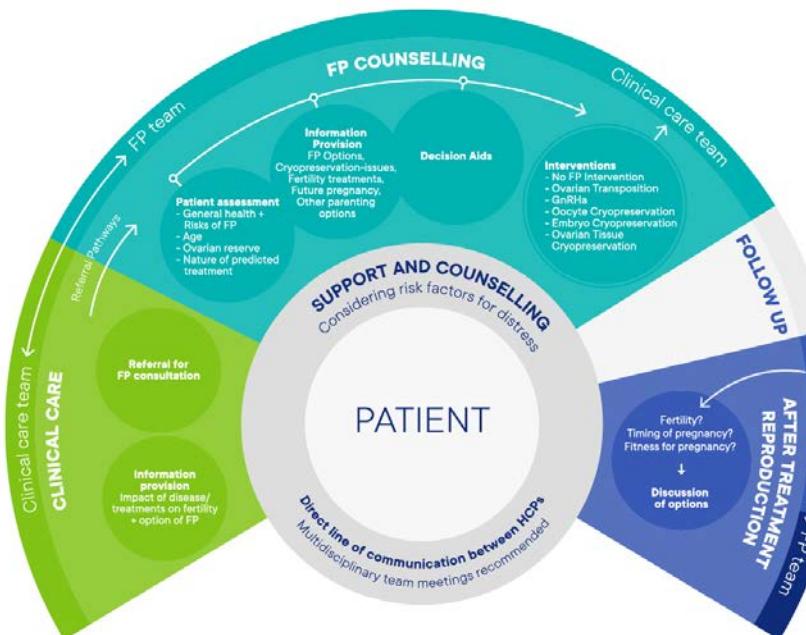
Zegers-Hochschild F, Adamson GD, Dyer S, Racowsky C, de Mouzon J, Sokol R, Rienzi L, Sunde A, Schmidt L, Cooke ID *et al.* The International Glossary on Infertility and Fertility Care, 2017. *Hum Reprod* 2017;32: 1786-1801.

# List of all recommendations

Nr	Recommendation	Strength	Quality of evidence	Justification	Resources
----	----------------	----------	---------------------	---------------	-----------

## PART A: ORGANIZATION AND AVAILABILITY OF FERTILITY PRESERVATION CARE

How should the care for women undergoing fertility preservation be organized?



Checklist 1

Awareness of FP options & specific training

LEGAL FRAMEWORK OF THE COUNTRY

MEDICAL RECORDS Relevant medical information

STANDARD FORMS diagnosis, intended therapy, time interval, FP approval

INFORMED CONSENT

DOCUMENTATION of stored material

## PART B: PATIENT INFORMATION

### Which information needs to be provided to women at risk of infertility?

	Clinicians should provide information to patients regarding 1) impact of cancer, other diseases and their treatments on reproductive function; 2) impact of cancer, other diseases and their treatment on fertility, 3) fertility preservation options; 4) issues related to cryopreservation storage after FP, 5) infertility and fertility treatments; 6) pregnancy after gonadotoxic treatment or underlying condition; and 7) other childbearing and parenting options.	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	The recommendation is based on (moderate quality) evidence in cancer patients showing the importance of receiving information about FP and which specific needs patients have. There is no direct evidence for the other patient groups, but it was deemed appropriate to expand the recommendation.
1	Information provided should be specific to the patients' needs.	GPP <sup>1</sup>		
2	Age-specific information and counselling should be provided for adolescents and young adults.	GPP		

### How should information on fertility preservation options be provided to patients?

4	It is recommended to provide decision aids to patients who are considering FP.	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	There is some benefit of DAs, with risks limited to an increase in negative emotions in some patients. Patients report the need of a tool with information on FP options to help in decision-making. DAs can be long documents, which can diminish its use, but overall, providing DAs is considered acceptable and feasible.
5	Healthcare professionals may consider the use of a checklist for a better provision of information to patients.	WEAK	⊕○○○	There is very little evidence on the use of tools for clinicians to assist them in providing fertility-related information to patients. Given the fears of clinicians to provide FP information and the patient's needs and preferences for information provision, clinicians may consider the use of a checklist or a toolkit.

Table 6.  
Decision aids

Checklist 2

<sup>1</sup> Good Practice Point

---

**Is there a benefit of psychological support and counselling, and are there particular groups that would benefit from it?**

---

6	It is recommended that patients are offered psychological support and counselling when dealing with FP decisions, although the extent of the clinical benefit has not been studied.	STRONG	⊕○○○	Studies (of low quality) show no effect of psychological support on psychological and FP outcomes. Patients consider psychological support helpful and in absence of harms, the GDG decided to recommend that psychological support is offered. The feasibility of the recommendation depends on the availability of a psychologist/ counsellor in the FP team.
7	Clinicians may consider referring FP patients who present risk factors for psychological distress for psychological support and counselling.	WEAK	⊕○○○	Checklist 2

---

**PART C: PATIENT SELECTION AND PRE-FP ASSESSMENT**

---

**Which criteria can be used to select patients for fertility preservation?**

---

8	Patients require an individual assessment of the indications and risks prior to fertility preservation interventions.	GPP	Checklist 3
9	A multidisciplinary team is recommended to have an accurate assessment of risks.	GPP	
10	For women with overt POI, fertility preservation is not recommended.	GPP	

---

**Which factors should be taken into account when estimating the individual risk of gonadotoxicity for a certain patient?**

---

11	The risk of gonadotoxicity should be assessed in all patients undergoing gonadotoxic treatments.	GPP	
12	To estimate the individual risk of gonadotoxicity, the characteristics of the proposed treatment, the patient and the disease should be considered.	STRONG	⊕⊕○○

Studies have shown that age (strongly linked to pre-treatment ovarian reserve) and type/dose of treatment are the crucial factors impacting the risk of treatment-induced gonadotoxicity.

---

### Is it relevant to do ovarian reserve testing, and for whom?

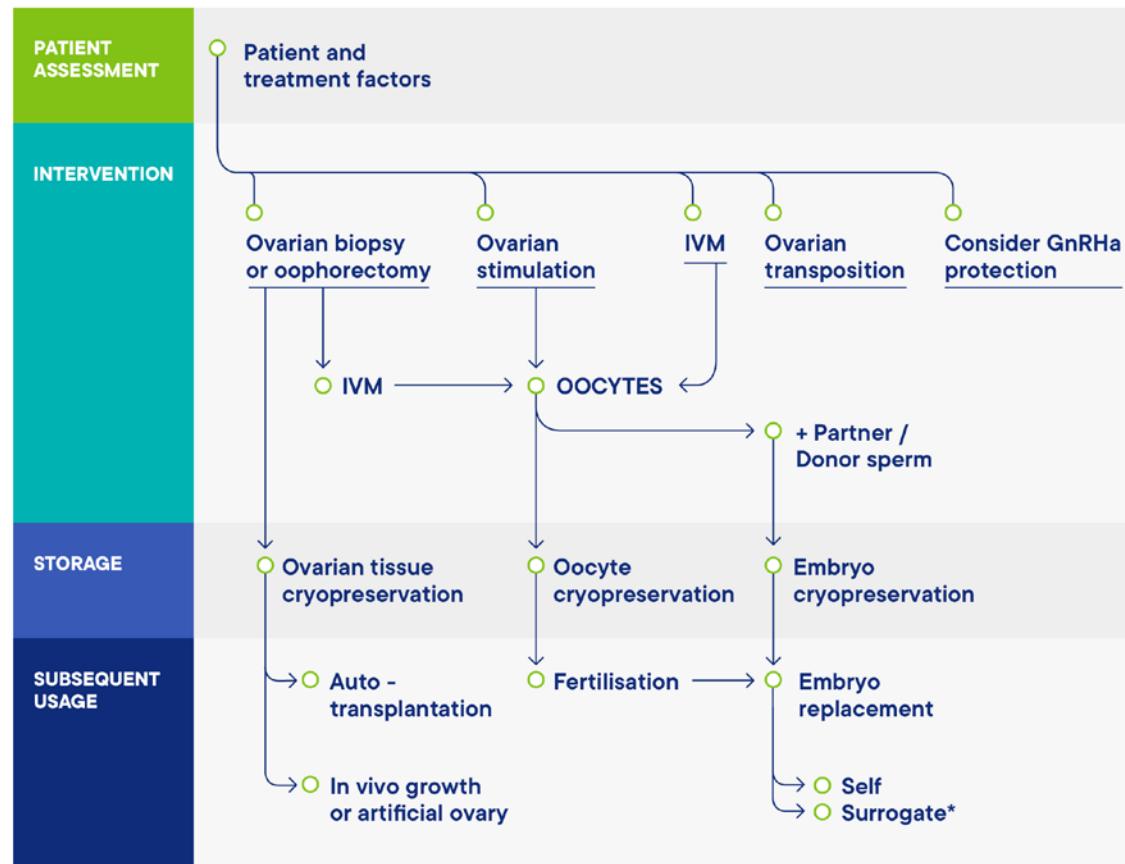
	For predicting high and low response to ovarian stimulation, use of either antral follicle count (AFC) or anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH) is recommended over other ovarian reserve tests.	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	As in <a href="#">(The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020)</a>
13	Assessment of pre-treatment ovarian function, in particular through AMH levels, in premenopausal women with a diagnosis of breast cancer or haematological malignancy is recommended to predict post-treatment recovery of ovarian function.	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	Pre-treatment ovarian reserve (measured by AMH levels) was found to be correlated with recovery of ovarian function after gonadotoxic treatment. For prediction of fertility or chance of pregnancy, pre-treatment AMH levels seem to be less relevant, although evidence for this is very limited.
14	Pre-treatment AMH levels should not be used as an indicator of post-treatment fertility.	WEAK	⊕○○○	
15	When estimating the risk of post-treatment POI, age, proposed gonadotoxic treatment type and dose, as well as pre-treatment AMH levels, should be taken into consideration.	STRONG	⊕○○○	Based on indirect evidence of other factors affecting post-treatment ovarian function and the general limitations of AMH assessment, the recommendation stresses the importance of considering multiple factors when estimating risk of post-treatment POI and/or infertility, rather than making an estimation solely on pre-treatment AMH levels.
16	Pre-treatment ovarian reserve testing could be performed in women with other malignancies, as testing is likely to be of high relevance based on indirect evidence from breast and haematological cancers.	WEAK	⊕○○○	This recommendation is based on the same evidence and considerations as for breast cancer and haematological cancers, although supported by the limited data available specifically for these other cancers.
17	The relevance of ovarian reserve testing to help guide fertility preservation options or treatment decisions in systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) patients is low.	WEAK	⊕○○○	SLE and SLE treatment, in particular cyclophosphamide, results in a decrease of AMH levels and a reduced response to ovarian stimulation. Although indicative of ovarian function, ovarian reserve testing in SLE patients does not seem to be associated to fertility outcomes, and women with SLE and low AMH levels may still become pregnant.
18	The relevance of ovarian testing to help guide fertility preservation options or treatment decisions in endometriosis patients remains inconclusive.	WEAK	⊕○○○	Patients with severe endometriosis, particularly bilateral endometriomas, are at high risk of POI and lower AMH levels. Surgical treatment can further impact on ovarian reserve and AMH levels. The relevance of pre-treatment AMH levels to predict the chance of future pregnancy or the need for fertility preservation is unclear, as studies reporting on this have made conflicting conclusions. If AMH levels are measured, the GDG suggests doing so after surgery based on the significant negative impact surgery may have.
19	Clinicians should be aware that in patients with endometriosis, the involvement of the ovaries and the radicality of surgery influence ovarian reserve as measured by AMH levels, but that its relevance to future fertility is unclear.	GPP		
20				

- 21 For women with reduced ovarian reserve (Bologna criteria, AMH <0.5ng/ml), advise needs to be individualized and the value of FP is unclear.

GPP

## PART D: FERTILITY PRESERVATION INTERVENTIONS

Which options are available for fertility preservation in women – emergency and non-emergency?



## How should ovarian stimulation be performed in cancer patients undergoing FP treatment?

	<b>For ovarian stimulation in women seeking fertility preservation for medical reasons the GnRH antagonist protocol is recommended for its feasibility in urgent situations, short time and safety reasons.</b>	STRONG	⊕○○○	The GnRH antagonist protocol has advantages due to a shortened duration of stimulation and allowing triggering of oocyte maturation with a GnRH agonist in high responders, further reducing the risk of OHSS. The GDG judged that a strong recommendation for the use of protocols with GnRH antagonists would be appropriate for emergency FP, especially with regards to safety reasons and time constraints.
22	<b>For patients requiring ovarian stimulation where there is a lack of urgency, the use of a long protocol may also be appropriate.</b>	WEAK	⊕○○○	For non-urgent ovarian stimulation, the planning of cycles using GnRH agonist protocols is feasible and could be used if preferred.
23	<b>In urgent fertility preservation cycles, random-start ovarian stimulation is an option.</b>	WEAK	⊕⊕○○	The evidence indicates that oocyte competence is probably not impacted when ovarian stimulation is started in the luteal phase, but there are insufficient data on live birth rates, warranting a cautious recommendation.
24	<b>Double stimulation can be considered for urgent fertility preservation cycles.</b>	WEAK	⊕⊕○○	The recent guideline on ovarian stimulation suggested double stimulation can be considered in urgent FP cycles, based on studies reporting more oocytes with double stimulation and comparable pregnancy rates from oocytes obtained in the luteal or follicular phase.
25	<b>In ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation in estrogen-sensitive diseases the concomitant use of anti-estrogen therapy, such as letrozole, is probably recommended.</b>	GPP		Further studies are needed on the short- and long-term effects of ovarian stimulation with tamoxifen/letrozole co-administration.
26	<b>For ovarian stimulation in transgender men aiming at oocyte cryopreservation, GnRH antagonist protocols can be considered as they have been shown to be feasible and with numbers of oocytes retrieved comparable to those obtained in cisgender women when individuals have stopped previous treatment with testosterone.</b>	WEAK	⊕○○○	Published data show feasibility of ovarian stimulation, even in patients that have previously used testosterone treatments.
27	<b>The addition of letrozole to the antagonist protocol can be considered as it may enhance treatment adherence for transgender men by reducing estrogenic symptoms.</b>	GPP		

### Is oocyte cryopreservation effective and safe for FP?

	<b>Oocyte cryopreservation should be offered as an established option for fertility preservation.</b>	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	Overall, evidence suggests that oocyte cryopreservation is effective and safe for patients undergoing FP, even though long-term follow-up of the children born after treatment are not available. Evidence on safety and efficacy of ovarian stimulation and oocyte pick-up is also considered in this recommendation.
29	<b>Women with a partner should be offered the option to cryopreserve unfertilized oocytes or to split the oocytes to attempt both embryo and oocyte cryopreservation.</b>	GPP		
30	<b>Women should be informed of accurate, centre-specific expertise and live birth rates. They should also be informed that success rates after cryopreservation of oocytes at the time of a cancer diagnosis may be lower than in women without cancer.</b>	GPP		
31		STRONG	⊕○○○	Regarding counselling and information provision on oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss, there seems to be a wide agreement that this is desirable if not imperative, even though this is only supported by consensus statements.
32	<b>Women considering oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss should be fully informed regarding the success rates, risks, benefits, costs and the possible long-term consequences, both in terms of physical and psychological health.</b>	GPP		The GDG felt there is insufficient data and arguments for strong statements and decided to recommend determining suitability on a case-by-case basis.
33	<b>Suitability should be determined on a case-by-case basis.</b>	GPP		

### Is embryo cryopreservation effective and safe for fertility preservation?

34	<b>Embryo cryopreservation is an established option for fertility preservation.</b>	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	Embryo cryopreservation is an established technique in infertile couples, and it seems to be effective and safe for FP. Births have been reported, but long-term follow-up data of the children are not available.
35	<b>Women should be informed about the risk of losing reproductive autonomy and possible issues with ownership of stored embryos.</b>	GPP		The decision on whether to apply embryo or oocyte cryopreservation should be based on considerations of ownership of the resulting embryos and on the success rates of the lab. Furthermore, local legislation will need to be considered, and possible issues with ownership of embryos
36	<b>Women should be informed of accurate, centre-specific expertise and live birth rates. They should also be informed that success rates after cryopreservation of embryos at the time of a cancer diagnosis may be lower than in women without cancer.</b>	GPP		

### Should ovarian tissue cryopreservation (OTC) versus no intervention be used for FP?

						<b>Table 1 Recommendations for specific patient groups</b>
37	<b>It is recommended to offer OTC in patients undergoing moderate/high risk gonadotoxic treatment where oocyte/embryo cryopreservation is not feasible, or at patient preference.</b>	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	OTC/OTT is effective in restoring fertility with reasonable chances of achieving a live birth. Data also suggest that OTC, and more specifically the retrieval of ovarian tissue, is to be considered safe, although general risks of surgery need to be considered. For FP patients where oocyte/embryo cryopreservation is not feasible, the benefits of OTC seem to outweigh the risks.		
38	<b>OTC should probably not be offered to patients with low ovarian reserve (AMH&lt;0.5ng/ml and AFC&lt;5) or advanced age considering the unfavourable risk/benefit. Current evidence suggest that the efficiency of OTC procedure is questionable above 36 years of age.</b>	WEAK	⊕○○○	Studies on the efficacy of the OTC/OTT report a significant impact of the patient's age and ovarian reserve. For patients over 36 years and/or with low ovarian reserve, the risks of the procedure may outweigh the limited benefits, and the GDG therefore suggests other FP interventions.		
39	<b>The GDG considers that OTC is an innovative method for ovarian function and fertility preservation in post pubertal women.</b>	GPP		OTC is considered effective in restoring fertility in post pubertal patients, although the data on technical variability, efficacy and safety are still limited. With data of proof-of-principle, the technique should be categorized as "innovative".		
40	<b>Patients who have already received low gonadotoxic treatment or a previous course of chemotherapy, can be offered OTC as FP option.</b>	WEAK	⊕○○○	Although based on a small cohort, results show no effect of previous low gonadotoxic chemotherapy on ovarian function recovery rate nor pregnancy rate after OTT. Furthermore, for these patients, OTC may be their only option for FP.		
41	<b>Ovarian stimulation can be performed immediately after OTC.</b>	WEAK	⊕○○○	The combination of OTC with oocyte cryopreservation seems feasible and effective, but this conclusion is based on very limited data on efficacy, without data of pregnancies or births.		
42	<b>OTC at the time of oocyte pick-up after ovarian stimulation should not be performed unless in a research context.</b>	RESEARCH ONLY		Performing oocyte pick-up on the same day as laparoscopy for OTC (with reducing the need for anaesthesia) seems to be feasible, but there is very little evidence. As such, this can only be performed in a research context until data (on safety) are available.		
43	<b>Ovarian transposition can be performed at the same time as OTC in patients who will receive pelvic irradiation.</b>	GPP		Ovarian transposition at the same time of OTC is feasible and theoretically it does not have increased risks in comparison to OTC or ovarian transposition as single therapy.		
44	<b>OTC is not recommended as primary FP procedure in transgender men but can be proposed as an experimental option when ovaries are removed during gender reassignment surgery.</b>	GPP		There are no studies evaluating the effectiveness and the safety of OTC/OTT in transgender men. An important consideration in this patient group is the acceptability of ovarian tissue auto-transplantation.		

45	<b>OTC/Ovarian tissue transplantation (OTT) can be considered in patients with POI-associated genetic and chromosomal disorders but requires genetic counselling and should be performed within a research protocol.</b>	RESEARCH ONLY	In absence of data on safety or efficacy, OTC/OTT for patients with POI-associated genetic disorders should be performed in a research context only. The risk of transmission of the genetic disease to the offspring is a major concern and genetic counselling is recommended.
----	--	---------------	--

### Should vitrification versus slow-freezing be used for ovarian tissue cryopreservation for FP?

46	<b>The slow-freezing protocol should be used for OTC as it is well-established and considered as standard.</b>	STRONG	⊕○○○	The slow-freezing protocol for OTC is considered to be well-established, as it was used in the large majority of data on OTC.
47	<b>Vitrification of ovarian tissue should only be offered within a research program.</b>	RESEARCH ONLY		Vitrification of ovarian tissue is a promising technique, supported by technical aspects. However, the number of live births after replacement of vitrified tissue is very limited, and there is a lack of consensus regarding the optimal protocol.

### Which safety issues should be considered when replacing ovarian tissue?

48	<b>For OTT, a one-step laparoscopy procedure should be performed as it is considered safe without causing additional surgical risk.</b>	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	To our knowledge, there are no reported severe surgical complications linked to OTT, except for one intraoperative switch to laparotomy. OTT surgery and thawing of the ovarian tissue should be performed at the same centre.
49	<b>OTT at the orthotopic site is recommended to restore fertility.</b>	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	Most data on efficacy and safety of OTC/OTT are based on replacement at the orthotopic site. Orthotopic transplantation allows possible natural conception, whereas heterotopic transplantation requires ART.
50	<b>The decision to perform OTT in oncological patients requires a multidisciplinary approach.</b>	GPP		Disease transmission is a major concern in OTT, and although the risks are very much dependant on the type and stage of the cancer, a multidisciplinary discussion of benefits of OTT with regards to fertility, and risks of cancer recurrence is highly recommended for all oncological patients.
51	<b>It is recommended to evaluate the presence of residual neoplastic cells in the ovarian cortex (and in the residual medulla when available) using appropriate techniques in all cancer survivors before OTT and patients should be informed about this risk.</b>	STRONG	⊕○○○	Based on the theoretical risk of disease transmission and the availability of techniques to detect malignant cells in the tissue before transplantation, it seems reasonable to recommend screening of the tissue before OTT, considering limitations of the current available techniques.
52	<b>OTT is not recommended in cases where the ovary is involved in the malignancy.</b>	STRONG	⊕○○○	For patients where the ovary was involved in the malignancy, the risk of reintroducing cancer seems to outweigh the benefits of the OTT procedure, alternative options (f.ex. collection of immature oocytes from the tissue) may be a safer.

53	<b>OTT and pregnancy can be considered in hormone-sensitive tumours such as endometrial cancer treated by fertility-sparing strategy or breast cancer, after complete remission of the disease.</b>	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	Evidence suggests that pregnancy does not have a negative impact on survival in patients with a previous history of a hormone-sensitive tumours and as such neither OTT nor pregnancy should be considered contraindicated.
54	<b>There appears to be no increased risk of congenital abnormalities for children born after OTT.</b>	WEAK	⊕○○○	Available data show no increased risk of congenital abnormalities in children born after OTC and OTT(Gellert, et al. 2018, Pacheco and Oktay, 2017). However, the number of live births from these procedures remains low and may be insufficient to make reliable conclusions.
55	<b>Long-term risks in human are considered to be low but a long-term follow-up of patients after OTT is recommended.</b>	GPP		Although malignant transformation of the grafted tissue has never been reported, long-term follow up of the patients and transplanted tissue is warranted as a safety precaution.
56	<b>OTT can be offered in BRCA patients, as an alternative when egg or embryo freezing is not feasible, but the ovarian tissue must be completely removed after subsequent pregnancy.</b>	WEAK	⊕○○○	it seems safer to remove all the grafted tissue after the patients has completed her family, possibly in combination with prophylactic oophorectomy in all patients with germline BRCA mutations or any other mutations associated with high risk of ovarian cancer.

### Should in vitro maturation (IVM) be used for FP?

57	<b>IVM should be regarded as an innovative FP procedure.</b>	STRONG	⊕○○○	Data on the efficacy of IVM technique for fertility preservation are limited to rates of oocyte recovery and maturation. Few data are available on subsequent fertilization and embryo implantation. With data of proof-of-principle, but in absence of long-term safety data, procedural reliability and high effectiveness, the technique is to be categorized as "innovative"
58	<b>IVM requires specific expertise and should only be performed when oocyte cryopreservation is required but ovarian stimulation not feasible.</b>	GPP		The GDG highlighted one of the recommendations for innovative interventions: only centres with expertise about the procedure should offer innovative treatments.
59	<b>IVM after ex vivo extraction can be offered as an experimental procedure.</b>	WEAK	⊕○○○	IVM after ex vivo extraction is considered an experimental treatment, based on even more uncertainties. Offering IVM after ex vivo extraction requires (ethical) approval.

### Should GnRH agonists versus no treatment be used for ovarian protection in patients undergoing gonadotoxic treatment?

	GnRH agonists during chemotherapy should be offered as an option for ovarian function protection in premenopausal breast cancer patients receiving chemotherapy; however, limited evidence exists on their protective effect on the ovarian reserve and the potential for future pregnancies.	STRONG	⊕⊕⊕⊕	There is high quality evidence showing concurrent administration of GnRH agonists and chemotherapy significantly reduced the risk of developing chemotherapy-induced POI, with no negative impact on survival. Main adverse events are vasomotor symptoms and sexual problems.	Summary of findings table 1
60	In women with breast cancer, GnRH agonists during chemotherapy should not be considered an option for fertility preservation instead of cryopreservation techniques.	STRONG	⊕⊕⊕○	Given the limited data on post-treatment pregnancies, the GDG stresses that GnRH agonists should not replace oocyte/embryo cryopreservation, but rather applied in addition to FP interventions, or as a single FP option where oocyte/embryo cryopreservation is not feasible.	
61	In malignancies other than breast cancer, GnRH agonists should not be routinely offered as an option for ovarian function protection and fertility preservation without discussion of the uncertainty about its benefit.	STRONG	⊕○○○	Data are limited and available, and do not support routine administration. For lymphoma, no clear benefit was detected for ovarian function protection or post-treatment pregnancy. For ovarian cancer, a small trial showed a potential benefit for ovarian function protection.	
62	GnRH agonists during chemotherapy may be considered as an option for ovarian function protection in premenopausal patients with autoimmune diseases receiving cyclophosphamide. However, it should be acknowledged that limited data are available in this setting.	WEAK	⊕⊕○○	There seems to be some benefit of GnRH agonist treatment concurrent with cyclophosphamide, with no apparent safety issues. As standard FP procedures could confer an increased risk of adverse events in patients with severe vasculitis, GnRH agonists during chemotherapy may be considered as an option.	
63	GnRH agonists should not be considered an equivalent or alternative option for fertility preservation but can be offered after cryopreservation techniques or when they are not possible.	GPP		The GDG considered that GnRH agonists should not be offered as a single FP option as studies mainly reported benefit for ovarian function protection, not fertility. Therefore, the GDG formulated a good practice point against using GnRH agonists protection as a single FP option, unless there are no other FP options.	

### Should transposition of ovaries versus no treatment be used for ovarian protection?

65	Where pelvic radiotherapy without chemotherapy is planned, women may be offered ovarian transposition with the aim to prevent premature ovarian insufficiency.	WEAK	⊕⊕○○	Observational data also show that the procedure is efficacious with regards to ovarian function preservation (in most patients) and pregnancies have been reported. Regarding safety, an overall complication rate of 12.8% has been reported, mainly ovarian cysts not requiring additional intervention or treatment.	
66	Women with reduced ovarian reserve and women at risk of having ovarian metastases are inappropriate candidates for ovarian transposition.	GPP		In women of high reproductive age and/or with reduced ovarian reserve the benefits of the procedure may be smaller and not proportionate to the risks. Similarly, in women at risk of developing ovarian metastases, the procedure should not be recommended.	

## PART E: AFTER TREATMENT CARE

### How should patients be re-assessed before use of stored material?

67	<b>Before the use of stored material, fitness for pregnancy should be thoroughly assessed, taking into account treatment late effects, the age of the patient and the interval since treatment.</b>	STRONG	⊕○○○	Pregnancy after cancer can be complicated by uterine damage or other late effects of treatments (e.g. chemotherapy, radiotherapy). To predict and prevent possible complications, a thorough assessment of fitness for pregnancy is recommended.	Figure 5 Patient re-assessment
68	<b>The need for psychological counselling, pre-conception counselling and fertility treatment counselling should be considered for all patients. Local guidelines for counselling should be followed.</b>	GPP		The GDG wants to stress the importance of pre-conception counselling in which the reproductive options are clearly explained.	Checklist 4 and Checklist 5

### What is the effect of previous gonadotoxic treatments and underlying conditions on obstetric outcomes?

69	<b>Preconception counselling and appropriate obstetric monitoring is recommended in women intending to become pregnant after gonadotoxic treatments.</b>	STRONG	⊕⊕⊕○	Cancer survivors are at increased risk of postpartum haemorrhage, caesarean section, and preterm birth. The GDG decided that such increased risk justifies preconception counselling and obstetric monitoring.	Summary Table 11
70	<b>An interval of at least 1 year following chemotherapy completion is suggested before attempting a pregnancy in order to reduce the risk of pregnancy complications</b>	STRONG	⊕○○○	There seems to be an increased risk of preterm birth in women after cancer treatment. This effect may be linked to the time interval between the end of chemotherapy and the pregnancy. Such information should be included in preconception counselling.	
71	<b>Radiotherapy to a field that included the uterus increases the risk of pregnancy complications; this risk is age and dose dependent. These pregnancies should be treated as high risk and managed in a centre with advanced maternity services.</b>	STRONG	⊕○○○	Although based on indirect evidence, a negative impact of pelvic radiotherapy in adulthood can be expected, with possible severe complications in pregnancy. The GDG decided to strongly recommend careful follow-up of these pregnancies.	
72	<b>After completion of the recommended treatment, pregnancy is safe in women who have survived breast cancer. This is independent of estrogen receptor status of the tumour.</b>	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	Reports show no negative effect of pregnancy on disease-free survival or overall survival in women after a previous diagnosis of breast cancer in general, or in subgroups of patients according to ER status or HER2 positivity	

	<b>Pregnancy after treatment for breast cancer should be closely monitored, as there is an increased risk of preterm birth and low birth weight. Patients should be informed about these risks.</b>	STRONG	⊕⊕⊕○	Although pregnancy is considered safe for the mother, there seems to be an association between maternal breast cancer and increased risk of preterm birth and low delivery. The GDG stresses that patients should be informed and monitored more closely.
73	<b>Reliable non-hormonal contraception is mandatory during tamoxifen treatment. It is recommended to stop tamoxifen for at least 3 months before attempting pregnancy.</b>	GPP		So far, evidence from a limited number of cases has shown that tamoxifen during pregnancy can increase the risk of foetal abnormalities. In the absence of reliable data, women are generally advised to stop tamoxifen and allow an appropriate wash out period.
74	<b>Women with endometrial cancer, should be followed up for high-risk pregnancy and monitored by an oncologist due to the risk of relapse.</b>	STRONG	⊕○○○	Evidence suggest that there is an increased risk of obstetric complications, which supports a recommendation for careful follow-up of these pregnancies. The standard treatment (i.e. hysterectomy) is postponed in these patients until they have completed their child wish. The significant risk of recurrence requires additional follow-up by an oncologist.
75	<b>The risk of preterm birth is increased after treatment for early cervical cancer and these pregnancies should be treated as high risk and managed in a centre with advanced maternity services.</b>	STRONG	⊕⊕○○	There seems to be a significant risk of preterm birth rate after treatment for cervical cancer. Preterm birth rates of 26.6% were reported. For safety reasons, precautions should be taken.
76	<b>Women previously treated for cancer require individual assessment of their obstetric risks and potential additional obstetric surveillance.</b>	STRONG	⊕○○○	Large registry data, although not specific for a certain type of malignancy, have shown increased maternal and neonatal risks associated with these pregnancies and support a cautious approach of individual assessment and obstetric surveillance in women previously treated for cancer.
77	<b>Healthcare professionals should have a high level of awareness of the risk of depression and increased dysphoria during and after pregnancy care for transgender men.</b>	WEAK	⊕○○○	Based on some reports of high prevalence of depression in transgender people, and combined with possible additional stress from pregnancy, increased rates of postnatal depression can be expected in transgender men. The GDG recommends healthcare professionals are aware of this.

## PART F: ONGOING DEVELOPMENTS IN FP

### What are ongoing developments with regards to fertility preservation?

It is important to stress that emerging technologies, however promising, need to be followed by rigorous clinical trials, ensuring internationally accepted standards, to demonstrate efficacy and safety before they can be offered as medical treatment. Moreover, a scientific-medical consensus is required regarding safety and functional criteria that needs to be achieved before considering using in vitro-derived human oocytes clinically. In this regard, a societal debate on what emerging technologies may be considered acceptable for human reproductive purposes is recommended.

Although difficult to predict which technologies will prove efficient and safe, improved treatments that could result in less gonadotoxic effects should be the preferred in cancer patients, due to the preventive character, easy implementation in the clinic, low cost, lower number of invasive procedures and the possibility to maintain both reproductive and endocrine functions. However, in the long run and broader application to FP, progress achieving human folliculogenesis in vitro and or improving (or enhancing) systemic ovarian function is necessary, as these technologies may reveal applicable to the broader context of infertility patients and even contribute to conciliate the reproductive ageing of our modern society with women's natural biological clock, revolutionizing the way we reproduce.

Gellert SE, Pors SE, Kristensen SG, Bay-Bjorn AM, Ernst E, Yding Andersen C. Transplantation of frozen-thawed ovarian tissue: an update on worldwide activity published in peer-reviewed papers and on the Danish cohort. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2018.

Pacheco F, Oktay K. Current Success and Efficiency of Autologous Ovarian Transplantation: A Meta-Analysis. *Reprod Sci* 2017;24: 1111-1120.

The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, Bosch E, Broer S, Griesinger G, Grynberg M, Humaidan P, Kolibianakis E, Kunicki M, La Marca A, Lainas G et al. ESHRE guideline: ovarian stimulation for IVF/ICSI. *Hum Reprod Open* 2020: and [www.eshre.eu/guidelines](http://www.eshre.eu/guidelines).

# PART A: Organization and availability of fertility preservation (FP) care

## A1. Organisation of care

### NARRATIVE QUESTION: HOW SHOULD THE CARE FOR WOMEN UNDERGOING FERTILITY PRESERVATION (FP) BE ORGANIZED?

This guideline aims to help providers meet a growing demand for FP options by diverse groups of patients, including those diagnosed with cancer undergoing gonadotoxic treatments, with benign diseases undergoing gonadotoxic treatments or those with a genetic condition predisposing to premature ovarian insufficiency, transgender men (assigned females at birth), and women requesting oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss. Despite differences between the needs of these groups, FP care should be organized in an optimal way to accommodate all of them, taking into consideration the appropriate local legal context.

With regards to organization of care, the most important difference between the patient types lies in the urgency of FP treatment. For instance, in oncology patients, FP treatment is often urgent (not to cause a delay in starting cancer treatments), and this requires different communication and referral pathways, compared to other indications where FP treatment can be discussed with the patient, fully considered and scheduled conveniently.

In order to improve the quality of health care for patients undergoing FP, a multi-level approach is necessary ([Ferlie and Shortell, 2001](#)), addressing issues specific to:

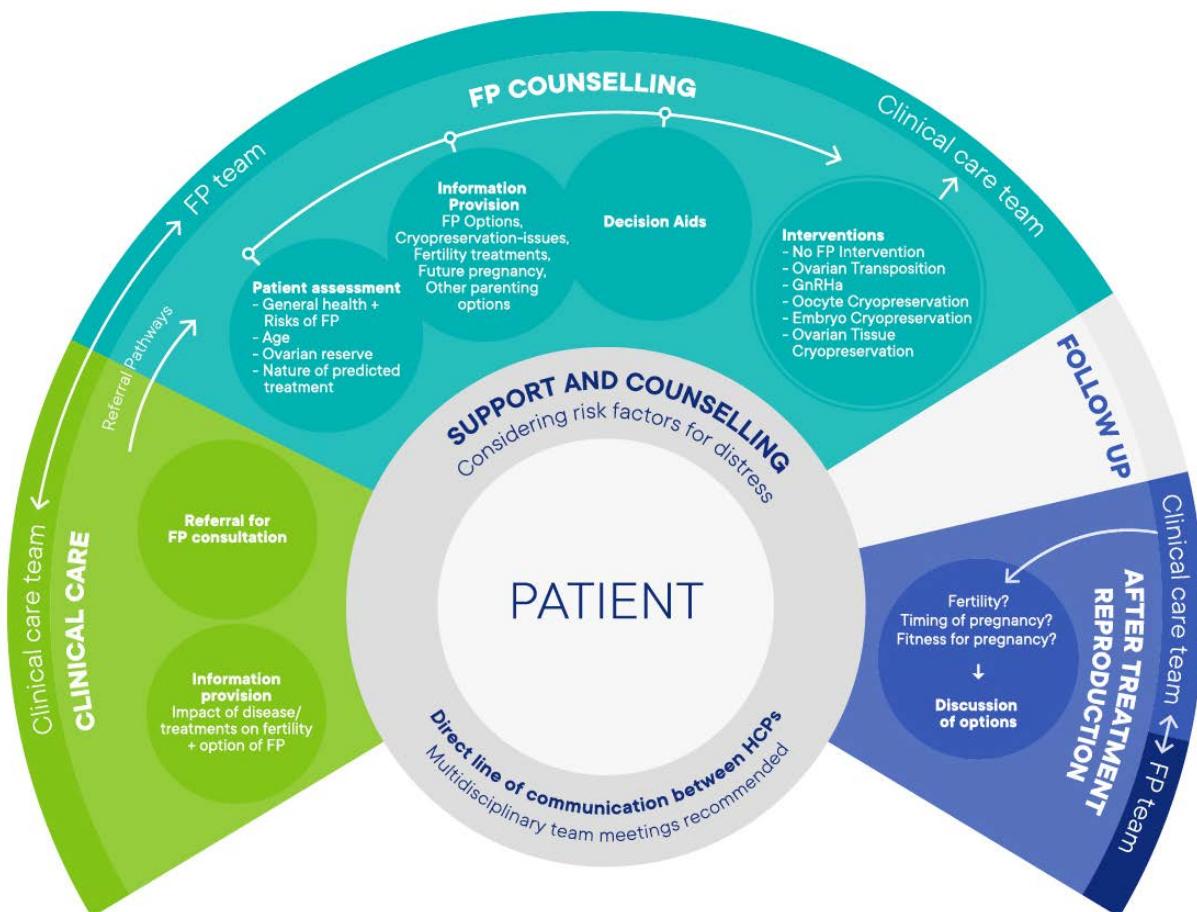
1. The patient (and his/her partner and/or parents),
2. Professionals,
3. Organization (clinic, hospital),
4. Policy makers and general population.

All these issues require consideration when developing and optimising the organization of care in FP.

### Model of care in FP

The current chapter on organisation of care and the chapter on information provision combined picture an overview of how the care for a patient eligible for FP can be organised. Figure 1 provides a schematic presentation of the most relevant information (Figure 1).

**Figure 1 Model of care for patients eligible for fertility preservation**



## Outlining a Team Approach to Care

Women eligible for FP interventions will be managed by different clinical care teams. The clinical care team consists of the oncology team for cancer patients, a rheumatologist, gynaecologist, endocrinologist, haematologist, or another specialist physician for women with benign diseases, and the gender assignment team for transgender men. Women requesting oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss may directly approach the FP team, or be referred by their general practitioner or gynaecologist.

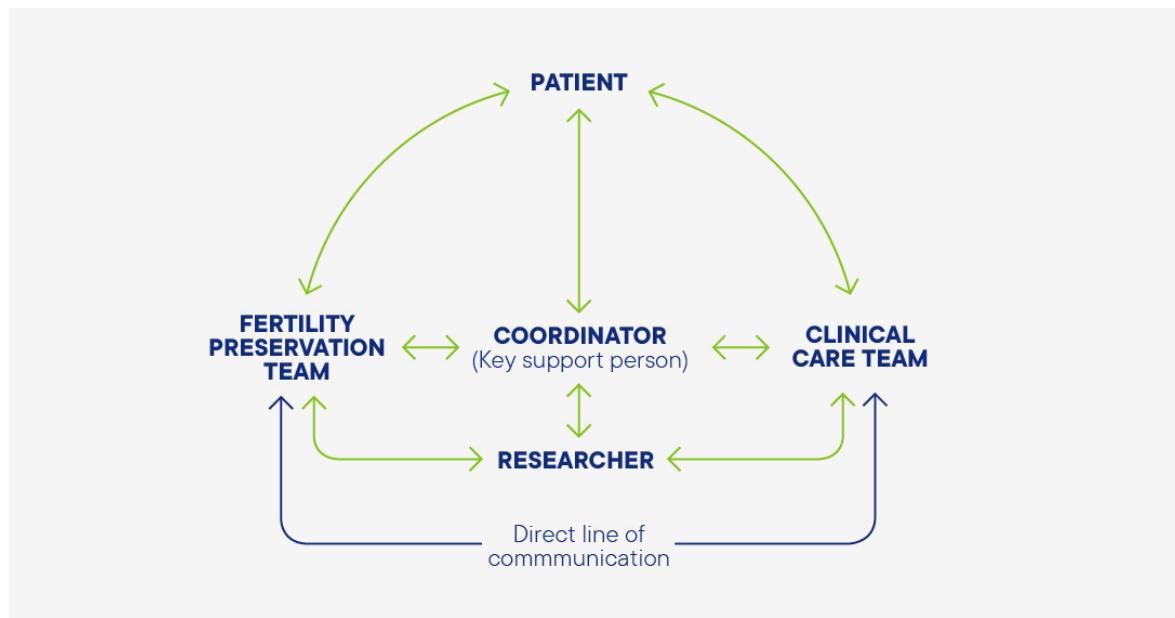
The FP team should consist of fertility specialists, and embryologists, but should also include a psychologist or counsellor. A dedicated psychologist or counsellor improves communication between doctors and patients and helps their emotional needs and decision making capacity ([Razzano, et al., 2014](#)) (see Part B).

It is critical to ensure there is a direct communication pathway with the FP team. Including a key support person (termed "coordinator") in the clinical care team can be considered to support the patients and ensure they are offered timely referral to the FP team (see Figure 2). This person can also be responsible for communication regarding clinical trials.

Whenever FP treatment is considered for adolescents, the inclusion of a paediatrician in the clinical care or FP team is recommended (more information in the section on adolescents below).

The clinical care team is usually responsible for referral to the FP team. For timely and appropriate referral, awareness of the different FP options with their benefits and limitations is essential. (see section on Oncologists' awareness of FP options). As FP is a rapidly developing area and new methods or strategies are continuously being developed, there is a need to share information and have ongoing communication between the teams.

**Figure 2 The multidisciplinary team and the role of the "coordinator"**



## Conclusion

There should be agreement on who is responsible for the different issues:

- Referral: who is responsible, and how, what information should be included?
- Standard forms including diagnosis, intended therapy, time interval are recommended.
- Check if FP counselling has been offered and has taken place.
- FP treatment: a member of the FP team should discuss any FP treatment with the clinical care team before starting treatment.

## Registration:

- All relevant medical information should be documented in the patients' medical records.
- All patients undergoing FP should have been counselled about the legal and financial consequences and must have given written informed consent.
- Accurate documentation, especially about the gametes/embryos/tissue stored, is essential as it may be in storage for many years.

There should be a direct link between the clinical care team and the FP team, preferably in multidisciplinary team meetings.

There should be a key individual (the 'coordinator') in clinical care teams to support patients of reproductive age to see a member of the FP team.

Psychological support/counselling should be available to all patients considering FP. Specific support for particular patient groups may be required, e.g. adolescents with their parents.

## Expanding Access to Fertility Preservation Options.

Ideally, all patients of reproductive age scheduled to undergo gonadotoxic treatment should be referred to the FP team for FP counselling and, if relevant, treatment. Similarly, transgender men should be informed on fertility issues and FP options before starting hormonal treatments.

It is unclear how many patients should receive FP counselling and/or treatment, and how many patients are counselled by the FP team, but there are some clear barriers that prevent patients from accessing appropriate FP counselling and FP treatment.

The barriers can be summarized as:

- Limited public awareness of fertility and FP
- Limited oncologists' awareness of FP options
- Lack of referral pathways, mainly described in oncology patients
- Unavailability of every FP procedures
- Lack of specific care for transgender men and awareness of FP options

These barriers are discussed in more details below

### Improving public awareness of fertility and of factors that may have negative effects on it

Recent initiatives by the British Fertility Society and the patient organization Fertility Europe in collaboration with ESHRE have highlighted the current limited understanding of fertility and particularly how it changes with female age.

In 2016, "The fertility education initiative" was launched by the British Fertility Society. (<https://www.britishfertilitysociety.org.uk/fei/>) to address this. It is a programme of work dedicated to improving knowledge of fertility and reproductive health, set up in response to a growing debate and concern amongst health and education professionals, about the lack of knowledge about age related decline in fertility.

To increase awareness in the general population and policy makers, education about fertility, reproductive lifespan and changes with age (both male and female) should be standard in school, as part of reproductive health education on contraception/family building/relationships.

### Oncologists' awareness of FP options

With increasing prevalence of cancer in young women, and increasing numbers of survivors, it has become increasingly important to pay attention to the late side effects of cancer treatment. In young women the long-term quality of life is often diminished by concerns about their future fertility and pregnancy. Important international guidelines underline the significance of counselling every young women or girl and/or her parents before treatment about the impact of gonadotoxic treatment on later fertility and the possibilities regarding FP (Anazodo, *et al.*, 2019) however, the quality of these guidelines can be improved (Baysal, *et al.*, 2018). These issues are often not addressed, and patients are often not referred for counselling about FP, with referral rates of 9.8% (Bastings, *et al.*, 2014), 10.7% (Korkidakis, *et al.*, 2019) and 47% (Quinn, *et al.*, 2011b) identified. In a

systematic review by Goossens et al, the proportion of patients receiving information about cancer-related infertility varied from 0% - 85% ([Goossens, et al., 2014](#)).

There is a need for more awareness at the professional level. There appears to be a lack of knowledge of cancer related infertility and fertility preservation options in oncologists ([Miller, et al., 2017](#), [van den Berg, et al., 2019](#), [Yee, et al., 2012](#)). Gaps in knowledge of health care professionals were found in relation to existing guidelines, FP procedures, costs, fertility facilities and specialists and educational material for patients ([Vindrola-Padros, et al., 2017](#)). Knowledge about the options available for girls and young women are even less well known ([Vindrola-Padros, et al., 2017](#)).

At the time of a cancer diagnosis, patients are often overwhelmed and may have difficulties in thinking about other issues, such as future fertility ([Niemasik, et al., 2012](#)). They also are afraid to negatively influence their prognosis by postponing cancer therapy. Women reported that their physicians brought up the risk of recurrence of cancer in hormone positive tumours as reasons for not being prepared to delay cancer treatment. Patients also reported that physicians often assumed that women who already have one or more children do not wish to retain their fertility for the future. Furthermore, some women without children and without a partner had the impression from health care professionals that they were unsuitable for FP.

### **Second phase of fertility preservation (after cancer treatment)**

While much of this guideline focusses on fertility preservation before cancer treatment, it is important that patients as well as professionals are aware of the fact that it is important to discuss future (in)fertility after cancer treatment. This may involve referral to a reproductive medicine centre for discussion regarding assessment, provision of individualized advice regarding natural fertility, and where appropriate treatment with or without the use of their stored material. This may also include the possibility of FP after treatment if pregnancy is not yet desired.

### **Conclusion**

Fertility preservation should be included in basic general medical education, and in the training of medical, surgical, radiological, and gynaecological oncologists, rheumatologists, gynaecologists, endocrinologists, haematologists and other professionals who might start treatment in women with benign diseases that may have a negative impact on fertility. Professionals working in Reproductive Medicine should maintain up to date knowledge and skills in this field.

Clinicians and nurses in related specialties, particularly in oncology, should follow educational programs regarding FP on a regular basis. National societies for Oncology and Obstetrics & Gynaecology should work together in developing training materials and curricula as well as adopting FP guidelines in national protocols and guidelines.

Specific training programs should be developed for counselling adolescents and their parents/carers.

### **Improvement of referral pathways**

Problems with service delivery and transitioning between clinical care and fertility services hinder the FP decision-making. Often there is no fertility preservation program available, or no referral policy in oncology units ([Panagiotopoulou, et al., 2018](#)).

In the literature long waiting lists to see a fertility specialist are reported, with appointment delays until after chemotherapy had already started ([Corney and Swinglehurst, 2014](#)). Many studies reported poor coordination of care between different medical centres and patients felt they were being pushed from provider to provider with no-one helping them to make decisions ([Gorman, et al., 2012](#), [Yee, et al., 2012](#)). Importantly, an educational intervention among nurses increases rates of

discussion, referral and documentation ([Quinn, et al., 2019](#)). Fertility preservation counselling by a fertility specialist results in less decisional regret and a better quality of life ([Letourneau, et al., 2012](#), [Skaczkowski, et al., 2018](#)).

It is also important to develop protocols for the care for these patients regarding future fertility after cancer treatment. It may be appropriate to make a referral to a fertility specialist to discuss (future) pregnancy options, fertility preservation, oocyte donation, etc, one year after cancer treatment although this will be dependent on the age and situation of the patient. This is further discussed in the section on patient information.

Costs and financial reimbursement are an important barrier for patients worldwide restricting FP as an option. This has been illustrated in surveys and systematic reviews ([Jones, et al., 2017](#), [Rashedi, et al., 2018](#)).

## Conclusion

Oncologists and specialists in other relevant specialties should consider the potential need for FP in all women of reproductive age, including adolescents.

Urgent referral pathways need to be established allowing patients to be seen by a member of the FP team within 24-48 hours after referral.

Referral criteria should be set up to enable this in regional arrangements between care teams looking after patients possibly requiring FP and fertility specialists: this should include the names of institutes that deliver FP as well as their contact persons and contact details. These FP clinics should have awareness of the specific needs of all patient groups, including transmen. Information about financial costs should be provided. These checklists should be part of a standard operating procedure (SOP).

A follow-up appointment with a FP doctor is recommended approximately 1 year after treatment for adults, and at an appropriate age for younger adolescents.

## Availability of different FP procedures

Embryo cryopreservation and oocyte vitrification are widely performed worldwide, whereas the availability of ovarian tissue cryostorage is more limited. Several reports have demonstrated the feasibility of harvesting the ovarian cortex in one clinic and then transporting it to another centre to be frozen. This is discussed in more detail in chapter D6. Ovarian tissue cryopreservation. Transport of ovarian tissue for cryopreservation requires formal agreements between clinics/tissue establishments and specific and detailed procedures.

Women without a uterus or receiving high doses of pelvic irradiation will need specific counselling regarding surrogacy in the future. This may not be available at the referral clinic; thus, professionals should be aware that these women might need onward referral to discuss this.

## Conclusion

Embryo and oocyte vitrification can be performed in most IVF centres. Due to the relatively low number of procedures required, the technique of ovarian tissue cryopreservation should be concentrated in a few centres with appropriate expertise.

## Specific care for transgender men

Aspects of reproductive function are major contributors to gender dysphoria, and the endocrine and surgical treatment of transgender people will often compromise their fertility. However, the desire for parenthood is prevalent among transgender people, and thus there is an important need for FP. A systematic review demonstrated that 1/3 to 2/3 of transgender adolescents and young adults (TAYAs) desire having children sometime in their lifetime ([Baram, et al., 2019](#)). Transgender men bring specific issues to the provision of FP. There is a need for a trans-friendly clinic environment: referral forms should be designed to allow patients an opportunity to indicate what pronouns and names they prefer, providers should be trained to use gender-neutral languages, and there may be difficulties with the conventional transvaginal approach to monitoring and oocyte pick-up ([Armuand, et al., 2017](#)). Transgender people and their partners have predominantly negative interactions with fertility service providers when they access or attempt to access services at fertility clinics ([James-Abra, et al., 2015](#)). They often are treated with disrespect and discrimination: there are reports of patients being denied access to FP counselling and services by clinical staff after disclosing their transgender identities ([Eisenberg, et al., 2020](#)). The majority of healthcare providers do not have enough knowledge about FP options for TAYAs. FP counselling for TAYAs is difficult because of the lack of evidence about the effects of gender-affirming hormone treatment on reproduction. Therefore, most TAYAs lack awareness of the FP options, costs, invasiveness of the procedures and the potential psychological impact of going through the process ([Baram, et al., 2019](#)).

The literature suggests that FP counselling should begin prior to undergoing gender-affirming hormone treatment and that FP counselling and support services should be the standard of care ([Baram, et al., 2019](#)). The Endocrine Society recommended in 2017 against puberty blocking followed by gender affirming hormone treatment of prepubertal children. However, they stated that clinicians should inform pubertal children and adolescents seeking gender affirming treatment of the options of fertility preservation ([Hembree, et al., 2017](#)). In relation to ovarian stimulation, this is discussed further in section D2. Ovarian Stimulation in treatments aimed at FP.

### Conclusion

FP counselling and support services should be standard of care for transgender adolescents and young adults. While it would seem most appropriate to offer FP before starting gender-affirming hormone treatment, it is recognized that this may not be possible, and FP remains a possibility after starting gender-affirming hormone treatment.

Health care professionals in transgender care should be educated about FP options, and similarly staff working in reproductive medicine need to be aware of the need for appropriate care of transgender men, with the development of specific approaches and protocols.

## Specific care for adolescents

Adolescents are a special case, and it is as important to include assessment of psychological as physical maturity. One review that included 16 papers on 14 studies on FP in children, adolescents and young adults referred that health care professionals reported embarrassment when discussing FP with children and young people ([Vindrola-Padros, et al., 2017](#)). Decisions on whether to discuss FP with young patients were depended on the knowledge and sense of comfort of the clinician, the sexual maturity and prognosis of the patient, parent involvement and availability of educational materials. Ten studies included in the review highlighted issues regarding the role of parents in FP discussions. Specifically, the presence of the parents was judged as evoking embarrassment in the young patient and that it could limit the young patient's ability to discuss the options in depth, and give fully informed consent ([Vindrola-Padros, et al., 2017](#)). Teenagers and young adults expressed a wish to have a choice in who should be included in these discussions ([Crawshaw, et al., 2009](#)).

Another review highlights that adolescents want health care professionals to discuss FP with them and not with their parents and would like to have the choice on who should be in the consultation ([Quinn, et al., 2011a](#)). This might give rise to ethical concerns in case of conflicting wishes.

The FP team should have the ability to perform FP treatments on adolescent patients. It is important to register specific referral pathway, in which it may be necessary to refer to another clinic. It may be relevant to include a paediatrician in the team.

## Conclusion

In addition to the general population, some specific recommendations can be made for adolescents:

Adolescents should be given the option to have a consultation without their parents.

The FP team should be aware of differences in legislation regarding informed consent (whether to be signed by adolescent or parents).

In referral pathways, specific options should be present for adolescent patients.

## Key organisational features for establishing a FP program

As discussed above, a high-quality FP program requires a multidisciplinary approach and should aim to overcome barriers to access FP care and interventions for different types of patients, while being in line with the legal context of the country. A checklist summarizes the requirements of a high-quality FP program (see Checklist 1).

Substantial differences will occur between different countries, reflecting variation in the organization of clinical care and the legal basis for provision of reproductive medicine and fertility preservation. Thus, the list of requirements outlined in Checklist 1 should not be considered comprehensive or exhaustive. The current list is partly based on published checklists ([Andersen, et al., 2018](#)), but was adapted by the guideline group to be applicable for the patient groups covered in the current guideline. The checklist is offered as an aid to establishing a FP program, or to evaluate an existing FP program against best practice.

## The need for data collection

In order to increase the quality of care of FP, data collection by national and international registries on the short and long-term outcome of FP interventions are strongly recommended.

Since 2018 (data collection for 2015), ESHRE started collecting data through the ESHRE IVF monitoring scheme (EIM) in an optional module. Data are collected on the number of interventions, the reason for FP (being medical- or non-medical [age-related fertility loss]), and on the outcomes (number stored and number used) for 3 indications (in females), i.e. prepubertal ovarian tissue collection and cryopreservation, post pubertal ovarian tissue collection and cryopreservation, and oocyte cryopreservation. FP centres should contribute to national and international registries to optimize the quality and comprehensiveness of the data collected.

### Checklist 1 Checklist for a high-quality FP program

An FP program should fulfil the following requirements:

- ✓ The legal framework of the country should be considered with regards to i) administrative/legal facilities agreement, ii) authorization and accreditation when imposed by local/national regulatory authorities; iii) ethical approval for aspects that are considered research.
- ✓ Referral pathways need to be established and require continuous maintenance.
- ✓ The following material and methods should be available:
  - Appropriate equipment
  - Qualified/authorized personnel (training programs)
  - Standard operating procedures (SOP):
    - Manipulation procedures
    - Cryopreservation procedures
    - Transport conditions
    - Media conditions
  - Certified and/or registered media/supplements and equipment used as per local legislation
- ✓ Administrative forms related to patients' assessment should be available, including:
  - Oncologists/other medical specialists written approval for FP, where appropriate
  - Report containing diagnosis and status of the disease and medical treatment proposed
  - Assessment and recording of patient's medical history, including assessment of specific factors relevant to FP e.g. risk of thrombosis/infection, previous treatment that may impact ovarian reserve/response to ovarian stimulation
  - Assessment of patient's serology (obligatory as part of regulatory rules in some countries)
- ✓ Multidisciplinary staff should officially participate in decision-making
- ✓ Written informed patients consent forms should be available outlining the following:
  - the risks/benefits of the procedure/intervention to be applied to recipient and to their gametes/tissue; it is suggested to use the EuroGTPII tool (<http://www.goodtissuepractices.eu/>)
  - the known or unknown outcomes
  - any applicable age limits or other criteria for using cryopreserved oocytes/embryos or ovarian tissue a psychosocial screening regarding the welfare of the child might be part of the procedure before using their stored material
  - choices regarding the destiny of the material in case of non-use within centre's determined period of time, for instance disposal, or donation for research
  - acknowledging centres policy for long-term storage, including time limitations and costs.

## References

- Anazodo A, Laws P, Logan S, Saunders C, Travaglia J, Gerstl B, Bradford N, Cohn R, Birdsall M, Barr R *et al*. How can we improve oncofertility care for patients? A systematic scoping review of current international practice and models of care. *Hum Reprod Update* 2019;25: 159-179.
- Andersen CY, Bollerup AC, Kristensen SG. Defining quality assurance and quality control measures in connection with ovarian tissue cryopreservation and transplantation: a call to action. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 1201-1204.
- Armuand G, Dhejne C, Olofsson JI, Rodriguez-Wallberg KA. Transgender men's experiences of fertility preservation: a qualitative study. *Hum Reprod* 2017;32: 383-390.
- Baram S, Myers SA, Yee S, Librach CL. Fertility preservation for transgender adolescents and young adults: a systematic review. *Hum Reprod Update* 2019;25: 694-716.
- Bastings L, Baysal O, Beerendonk CC, Braat DD, Nelen WL. Referral for fertility preservation counselling in female cancer patients. *Hum Reprod* 2014;29: 2228-2237.
- Baysal O, Hamilton JAM, Hamilton C, Braat DDM, Beerendonk CCM, Nelen W. Clinical practice guidelines for fertility preservation in young women undergoing gonadotoxic treatment: an overview and critical appraisal of methodological quality and content. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2018;37: 60-70.
- Corney RH, Swinglehurst AJ. Young childless women with breast cancer in the UK: a qualitative study of their fertility-related experiences, options, and the information given by health professionals. *Psychooncology* 2014;23: 20-26.
- Crawshaw MA, Glaser AW, Hale JP, Sloper P. Male and female experiences of having fertility matters raised alongside a cancer diagnosis during the teenage and young adult years. *Eur J Cancer Care (Engl)* 2009;18: 381-390.
- Eisenberg ME, McMorris BJ, Rider GN, Gower AL, Coleman E. "It's kind of hard to go to the doctor's office if you're hated there." A call for gender-affirming care from transgender and gender diverse adolescents in the United States. *Health Soc Care Community* 2020;28: 1082-1089.
- Ferlie EB, Shortell SM. Improving the quality of health care in the United Kingdom and the United States: a framework for change. *Milbank Q* 2001;79: 281-315.
- Goossens J, Delbaere I, Van Lancker A, Beeckman D, Verhaeghe S, Van Hecke A. Cancer patients' and professional caregivers' needs, preferences and factors associated with receiving and providing fertility-related information: a mixed-methods systematic review. *Int J Nurs Stud* 2014;51: 300-319.
- Gorman JR, Bailey S, Pierce JP, Su HI. How do you feel about fertility and parenthood? The voices of young female cancer survivors. *J Cancer Surviv* 2012;6: 200-209.
- Hembree WC, Cohen-Kettenis PT, Gooren L, Hannema SE, Meyer WJ, Murad MH, Rosenthal SM, Safer JD, Tangpricha V, T'Sjoen GG. Endocrine Treatment of Gender-Dysphoric/Gender-Incongruent Persons: An Endocrine Society Clinical Practice Guideline. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2017;102: 3869-3903.
- James-Abra S, Tarasoff LA, Green D, Epstein R, Anderson S, Marvel S, Steele LS, Ross LE. Trans people's experiences with assisted reproduction services: a qualitative study. *Hum Reprod* 2015;30: 1365-1374.
- Jones G, Hughes J, Mahmoodi N, Smith E, Skull J, Ledger W. What factors hinder the decision-making process for women with cancer and contemplating fertility preservation treatment? *Hum Reprod Update* 2017;23: 433-457.
- Korkidakis A, Lajkosz K, Green M, Strobino D, Velez MP. Patterns of Referral for Fertility Preservation Among Female Adolescents and Young Adults with Breast Cancer: A Population-Based Study. *J Adolesc Young Adult Oncol* 2019;8: 197-204.
- Letourneau JM, Ebbel EE, Katz PP, Katz A, Ai WZ, Chien AJ, Melisko ME, Cedars MI, Rosen MP. Pretreatment fertility counseling and fertility preservation improve quality of life in reproductive age women with cancer. *Cancer* 2012;118: 1710-1717.
- Miller EJN, Cunningham LM, Woodruff TK, Ryan GL, Summers KM, Kondapalli LA, Shah DK. Fertility preservation training for obstetrics and gynecology fellows: a highly desired but non-standardized experience. *Fertil Res Pract* 2017;3: 9.
- Niemasik EE, Letourneau J, Dohan D, Katz A, Melisko M, Rugo H, Rosen M. Patient perceptions of reproductive health counseling at the time of cancer diagnosis: a qualitative study of female California cancer survivors. *J Cancer Surviv* 2012;6: 324-332.
- Panagiotopoulou N, Ghuman N, Sandher R, Herbert M, Stewart JA. Barriers and facilitators towards fertility preservation care for cancer patients: a meta-synthesis. *Eur J Cancer Care (Engl)* 2018;27.
- Quinn GP, Bowman Curci M, Reich RR, Gwede CK, Meade CD, Vadaparampil ST. Impact of a web-based reproductive health training program: ENRICH (Educating Nurses about Reproductive Issues in Cancer Healthcare). *Psychooncology* 2019;28: 1096-1101.

- Quinn GP, Murphy D, Knapp C, Stearsman DK, Bradley-Klug KL, Sawczyn K, Clayman ML. Who decides? Decision making and fertility preservation in teens with cancer: a review of the literature. *J Adolesc Health* 2011a;49: 337-346.
- Quinn GP, Vadaparampil ST, Gwede CK, Reinecke JD, Mason TM, Silva C. Developing a referral system for fertility preservation among patients with newly diagnosed cancer. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* 2011b;9: 1219-1225.
- Rashedi AS, de Roo SF, Ataman LM, Edmonds ME, Silva AA, Scarella A, Horbaczewska A, Anazodo A, Arvas A, Ramalho de Carvalho B *et al*. Survey of Fertility Preservation Options Available to Patients With Cancer Around the Globe. *J Glob Oncol* 2018;4: 1-16.
- Razzano A, Revelli A, Delle Piane L, Salvagno F, Casano S, Randaccio S, Benedetto C. Fertility preservation program before ovarianotoxic oncostatic treatments: role of the psychological support in managing emotional aspects. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2014;30: 822-824.
- Skaczkowski G, White V, Thompson K, Bibby H, Coory M, Orme LM, Conyers R, Phillips MB, Osborn M, Harrup R *et al*. Factors influencing the provision of fertility counseling and impact on quality of life in adolescents and young adults with cancer. *J Psychosoc Oncol* 2018: 1-19.
- van den Berg M, Baysal O, Nelen W, Braat DDM, Beerendonk CCM, Hermens R. Professionals' barriers in female oncofertility care and strategies for improvement. *Hum Reprod* 2019;34: 1074-1082.
- Vindrola-Padros C, Dyer KE, Cyrus J, Lubker IM. Healthcare professionals' views on discussing fertility preservation with young cancer patients: a mixed method systematic review of the literature. *Psychooncology* 2017;26: 4-14.
- Yee S, Fuller-Thomson E, Lau A, Greenblatt EM. Fertility preservation practices among Ontario oncologists. *J Cancer Educ* 2012;27: 362-368.

## A2. Legal aspects and availability

Data on whether fertility preservation is allowed in European countries, for which indications and under which conditions, were collected in an online survey. The details of the survey methodology are summarized in Annex 6. Data were collected from 30 countries (see table Table 1 to Table 4).

In general, oocyte cryopreservation for FP is allowed in all countries for which data were collected. Embryo cryopreservation for FP is also allowed in all countries except for Italy and Portugal. Ovarian tissue cryopreservation for FP is allowed in 30 countries.

### Cancer patients

Cancer patients requiring fertility preservation have the option of oocyte cryopreservation and embryo cryopreservation in all countries where these techniques are applied as part of fertility treatment (e.g. embryo cryopreservation is not allowed in Italy and Portugal) (see Table 1). Ovarian tissue cryopreservation for fertility preservation in cancer patients is allowed in all countries for which data were available, although in 2 countries it is allowed only in a research context, and in 2 other countries it is allowed but not implemented.

In 13 countries (43.3%), there is no (or only very limited) coverage of costs for FP interventions. In 13 countries (43.3%), all available FP procedures are provided without costs to the patients, while in 4 countries (13.3%) at least one FP option is provided to patients without costs. Even if FP procedures are available without costs to the patients, there are some restrictions for instance on patient-related criteria or the type of centre where the procedures are performed (see Table 1-3 for details per country).

With regards to the conditions under which FP interventions are allowed or reimbursed, these are mostly related to patient characteristics (disease, prognosis, age) or limits on the number of treatments (number of cycles, first child). In Turkey, embryo cryopreservation is restricted to legally married couples.

### Patients with benign diseases

Fertility preservation options for patients with benign diseases are similar to FP options for cancer patients in most countries, except for Czech Republic where all 3 techniques are available for cancer patients (without cost coverage, respectively), but applying these techniques for patients with benign diseases is not allowed (see Table 2). Some other countries (Bulgaria, Ireland, Italy), allow the same treatments, but the coverage of costs seems to be more restricted in patients with benign diseases. Overall, there are 12 countries (41.3%) where there is no (or only very limited) coverage of costs, 5 countries (17.2%) where at least one FP option is provided to patients without costs, and 12 countries (41.3%) where all available FP procedures are provided without costs to patients with benign diseases, and 1 countries (as mentioned before) where FP service is not available. General conditions for applying FP in patients with benign diseases include scheduled gonadotoxic treatments, predictable impact on fertility, or (risk of) decreased ovarian reserve. In addition, restrictions on patient characteristics, number of treatments and specific restrictions on embryo cryopreservation exist and seem to be in line with those for cancer patients.

### Transgender men

In contrast with cancer patients and patients with benign diseases, FP in transgender men is less well covered by local legislation, with 5 countries reporting a lack of regulation for FP in transgender men. In some of these countries Montenegro, Romania and Ukraine), interventions are performed, although not covered by legislation, while in others (Hungary and Serbia) interventions

are considered not to be allowed (see Table 3). In 6 additional countries, FP for transgender men is not allowed.

Oocyte cryopreservation for transgender men is allowed (or allowed under conditions) in 22 (73.3%) of 30 countries, embryo cryopreservation (often not preferred in transgender patients) is allowed in 15 countries (50.0%).

Several comments were made by the respondents on the restrictions with regard to the use of stored gametes or embryos after gender reassignment. In some countries, like Norway, surrogate remains illegal but partner donation of oocytes is allowed.

Other countries reported specific requirements for the use of stored reproductive cells, although this was not a specific question. In Austria, reproductive cells should be donated to the partner. In Switzerland, preservation is allowed but the oocytes can only be used if the sex is not changed in the ID. In Croatia, use of the stored cells requires approval from the ethical committee, which is also necessary in Belgium where additionally a medical and psychosocial screening is performed.

Financial support for transgender patients seems limited, with only 8 countries reporting provision of oocyte cryopreservation free-of-charge to this patient population.

## FP for age-related fertility loss

Oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss is allowed in 22 (73.3%) of 30 countries (see Table 4). Of these countries, 3 reported that it is not regulated, and 2 reported it is only performed in the private setting (not in the public sector). Oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss is not reimbursed in any of the reporting countries.

### Conclusion

FP is available in most but not all European countries; thus specialists should be aware of their national legislative situation.

This generally supportive legislative environment applies to patients with cancer and benign diseases, and mostly to transgender men.

Provision of financial support is less widespread. This may reflect the rapidly developing nature of some FP procedures, and the ongoing change in their status from experimental towards being part of established care.

**Table 2 Fertility Preservation options for cancer patients (per country) and information on the costs for patients (information last updated 2020)**

	Oocyte cryopreservation		Embryo cryopreservation		Ovarian tissue cryopreservation	
	Allowed?	Provided without costs for patients	Allowed?	Provided without costs for patients	Allowed?	Provided without costs for patients
Austria	V	No	V	No	V	No <sup>8</sup>
Belgium	(V) <sup>1</sup>	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>1,2</sup>	(V) <sup>1</sup>	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>1,2</sup>	V	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>1,2</sup>
Bulgaria	V	Reimbursement under conditions	V	Reimbursement under conditions	V - RESEARCH	No
Croatia	(V) <sup>1,3</sup>	Yes	V	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>1</sup>	not implemented	
Cyprus	V	No	V	No	V	No
Czech Republic	V	No	V	No	V	No
Denmark	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Finland	V	No <sup>11</sup>	V	No <sup>11</sup>	V	No <sup>11</sup>
France	V	Yes	V	Yes	(V) <sup>3</sup>	Yes
Georgia	V	No	V	No	V	No
Germany	V	No	V	No	V	No
Hungary	(V) <sup>5</sup>	No <sup>8</sup>	(V) <sup>5</sup>	No <sup>8</sup>	V - RESEARCH	Yes (clinical trial)
Ireland	V	Yes	V	Yes	V no service available	No
Italy	V	Yes	X	No	V	Yes
Lithuania	V	No	V	No	V	No, partly
Montenegro	V	No	V	No	V	No
Netherlands	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Norway	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Poland	V	No	V	No	V	No
Portugal	V	Yes <sup>10</sup>	X	No	V	Yes
Romania	V	No	V	No	V	No
Russian Federation	(V)	No	V	Reimbursement under conditions	V	No
Serbia	V	Yes	V	Yes	(V)	Under conditions
Slovenia	V	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>1</sup>	V	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>1,2</sup>	V	Yes
Spain	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Sweden	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Switzerland	V	No <sup>9</sup>	V	No	V	No
Turkey	V	No <sup>6</sup>	(V) <sup>7</sup>	No <sup>6</sup>	V	No <sup>6</sup>
Ukraine	V	No	V	No	V	No
United Kingdom	V	Yes – but variable provision	V	Yes – but variable provision	V	Yes – but variable provision
V	Allowed					
(V)	Allowed under conditions (specified where available)					
X	Not allowed					
V - RESEARCH	Allowed as experimental procedure or in a research context					
<sup>1</sup>	Conditions related to age					
<sup>2</sup>	Conditions related to number of treatments					
<sup>3</sup>	Conditions related to prognosis / depending on indication explained in multidisciplinary consultation meeting					
<sup>4</sup>	Conditions related to first child					
<sup>5</sup>	Conditions related to the type of disease					
<sup>6</sup>	Depending on the IVF centre					
<sup>7</sup>	Only for legally married couples					
<sup>8</sup>	Storage fees					
<sup>9</sup>	Costs for medication are covered (by companies)					
<sup>10</sup>	Yes, under the Health National Service, but not if performed in a private centre;					
<sup>11</sup>	Partial reimbursement					

**Table 3 Fertility Preservation options for patients with benign diseases (per country) and information on the costs for patients (information last updated 2020)**

	Oocyte cryopreservation		Embryo cryopreservation		Ovarian tissue cryopreservation	
	Allowed?	Provided without costs for patients	Allowed?	Provided without costs for patients	Allowed?	Provided without costs for patients
Austria	(V) <sup>1</sup>	No	(V) <sup>1</sup>	No	(V) <sup>1</sup>	No <sup>9</sup>
Belgium	(V) <sup>3</sup>	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>2,3,10</sup>	(V) <sup>3</sup>	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>3,10</sup>	V (not regulated)	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>2,3,10</sup>
Bulgaria	V	No	V	No	<b>V - RESEARCH</b>	
Croatia	(V) <sup>3</sup>	Yes	V	Yes	Not implemented	
Cyprus	V	No	V	No	V	No
Czech Republic	X	No	X	No	X	No
Denmark	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Finland	V	No <sup>11</sup>	V	No <sup>13</sup>	V	No <sup>11</sup>
France	(V) <sup>4</sup>	Yes	V	Yes	(V) <sup>2,3</sup>	Yes
Georgia	V	No	V	No	V	No
Germany	V	No	V	No	V	No
Hungary	(V) <sup>4</sup>	No <sup>9</sup>	(V) <sup>4,6</sup>	No <sup>9</sup>	<b>V - RESEARCH</b>	
Ireland	V	No, partial reimbursement	V	No, partial reimbursement	V	No
Italy	V		X	No	V	Reimbursement under conditions
Lithuania	(V) <sup>5</sup>	No	(V) <sup>5</sup>	No	(V) <sup>5</sup>	No
Montenegro	(V) <sup>2</sup>	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>3</sup>	V	No	V	No
Netherlands	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Norway	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Poland	V	No	V	No	V	No
Portugal	V	Yes <sup>12</sup>	X	No	(V)	Yes
Romania	V	No	V	No	V	No
Russian Federation	V	No	V	Reimbursement under conditions	V	No
Serbia	(V) <sup>2</sup>	Yes	(V) <sup>4</sup>	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>4</sup>	Not implemented	Reimbursement under conditions
Slovenia	V	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>3</sup>	V	Reimbursement under conditions <sup>3,10</sup>	V	Yes
Spain	V	Reimbursement under conditions	V	Yes	V	Yes
Sweden	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Switzerland	V	Yes <sup>13</sup>	V	No	V	Yes <sup>13</sup>
Turkey	(V) <sup>6</sup>	No	(V) <sup>8</sup>	No <sup>7</sup>	(V) <sup>6</sup>	No <sup>7</sup>
Ukraine	V	No	V	No	V	No
United Kingdom	V	Yes – but variable provision	V	Yes – but variable provision	V	Yes – but variable provision
V	Allowed					
(V)	Allowed under conditions (specified where available)					
X	Not allowed					
<b>V - RESEARCH</b> as experimental procedure or in a research context						
1	Medical indication needed					
2	Restrictions on indications					
3	Restrictions on age					
4	Predictable impairment of fertility					
5	Rare diseases					
6	Decreased ovarian reserve or risk factors for decreased ovarian reserve					
7	Depending on the IVF centre					

**Table 4 Fertility Preservation options for transgender men (per country) and information on the costs for patients (information last updated 2020)**

	Oocyte cryopreservation		Embryo cryopreservation		Ovarian tissue cryopreservation	
	Allowed?	Provided without costs for patients	Allowed?	Provided without costs for patients	Allowed?	Provided without costs for patients
Austria	V	No <sup>8</sup>	X	No	X	No
Belgium	(V) <sup>1</sup>	No	(V) <sup>1</sup>	Under conditions	V <sup>3</sup> (not regulated)	No
Bulgaria	(V)	No	(V)	No	V - RESEARCH	No
Croatia	(V)	No	X	No	Not implemented	
Cyprus	V	No	V	No	V	No
Czech Republic	X	No	X	No	X	No
Denmark	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Finland	(V)	No <sup>2</sup>	(V)	No <sup>2</sup>	(V) (not performed)	
France	V	Yes	X	No	X	No
Georgia	X	No	X	No	X	No
Germany	V	No	V	No	V	No
Hungary	X (not regulated)	No	X (not regulated)	No	X (not regulated)	No
Ireland	V	No	V	No	V	No
Italy	V	No	X	No	V	No
Lithuania	X	No	X	No	X	No
Montenegro	V (not regulated)	No	V (not regulated)	No	V (not regulated)	No
Netherlands	V	Yes	V	Yes	V	Yes
Norway	V	Yes	X	No	X	No
Poland	X	No	X	No	X	No
Portugal	V	Yes <sup>4</sup>	X	No	X (not regulated)	No
Romania	(V) (not regulated)	No	(V) (not regulated)	No	(V) (not regulated)	No
Russian Federation	(V)	No	(V)	No	X	No
Serbia	X (not regulated)	No	X (not regulated)	No	X	No
Slovenia	X	No	X	No	X	Under conditions
Spain	V	Yes	V (in private system)	No	V (in private system)	No
Sweden	V	Yes	(V)	Under conditions	V	No
Switzerland	(V)	No	(V)	No	(V)	No
Turkey	X	No	X	No	X	
Ukraine	(V) (not regulated)	No	(V) (not regulated)	No	(V) (not regulated)	No
United Kingdom	V	Yes -variable/ limited provision	(V) (not performed)	Yes -variable/ limited provision	(V) (not performed)	Variable provision

V Allowed

(V) Allowed under conditions (specified where available)

X Not allowed

V - RESEARCH as experimental procedure or in a research context

<sup>1</sup> Age restrictions

<sup>2</sup> Partial reimbursement.

<sup>3</sup> Oocyte preservation is presented as a first option

<sup>4</sup> Yes, under the Health National Service, but not if performed in a private centre;

**Table 5 Options for fertility preservation for age-related fertility loss (per country) and information on the costs for patients (information last updated 2020)**

Oocyte cryopreservation		
	Allowed?	Provided without costs for patients
Austria	X	No
Belgium	(V) <sup>1</sup>	No
Bulgaria	V	No
Croatia	V (not regulated)	No
Cyprus	V	No
Czech Republic	X	No
Denmark	V	No
Finland	V <sup>2</sup>	No
France	X <sup>3</sup>	No
Georgia	V	No
Germany	V	No
Hungary	X	No
Ireland	V	No
Italy	V	No
Lithuania	X	No
Montenegro	(V) <sup>1</sup> (not regulated)	No
Netherlands	V	No
Norway	V	No
Poland	X	No
Portugal	(V) <sup>2</sup>	No
Romania	V	No
Russian Federation	V	No
Serbia	X	No
Slovenia	X	No
Spain	V	No
Sweden	V	No
Switzerland	V	No
Turkey	(V) <sup>4</sup>	No
Ukraine	V (not regulated)	No
United Kingdom	V	No

V Allowed  
 (V) Allowed under conditions (specified where available)  
 X Not allowed

<sup>1</sup> Age restrictions  
<sup>2</sup> Performed in private clinics only  
<sup>3</sup> The only non-medical condition for oocyte cryopreservation is as follows: An oocyte donor can preserve oocytes for herself if she has more than 5 oocytes retrieved.  
<sup>4</sup> Decreased ovarian reserve or risk factors for decreased ovarian reserve is the main condition to be fulfilled with no age upper or lower limit.

## A3. Storage of reproductive material

### NARRATIVE QUESTION: HOW LONG SHOULD REPRODUCTIVE MATERIAL (OOCYTES, EMBRYOS, OVARIAN TISSUE) BE STORED?

Data on whether fertility preservation is allowed in European countries, for which indications and under which conditions were collected in an online survey. The details of the survey methodology are summarized in Annex 6.

Through the survey, data were collected from 30 countries (see Table 5).

With data for 30 countries, 10 (33.3%) reported that both storage and use of stored oocytes were limited, 5 (16.6%) reported that storage was limited (without limits for use of stored oocytes), and 7 (23.3%) reported that only the use was limited, but not the storage. With regards to storage, a duration of 5 or 10 years is most often reported, and this is mostly extendable. The age limit for use of the oocytes is reported to be ranging from 42 to 55 years. Eight countries reported that there were no limits for duration of storage of oocytes, nor for the use of the stored gametes.

Similar results were found for embryo cryopreservation: 8 (28.5%) of 28 countries reported limits for both duration of storage and age of use, 7 (25.0%) reported that storage duration is limited, 5 (17.8%) reported use of stored embryos was limited, 8 (28.6%) reported no limits.

Oocyte and embryo storage limitations were similar in most countries, except for Poland, Serbia and Sweden, which have limits for storage of embryos, but not for oocytes.

Storage of ovarian tissue is less well defined; 8 (29.6%) of 27 countries reported limits for storage, mostly 10 years and extendable. For the use of stored ovarian tissue, 12 (44.4%) of 27 countries reported that this was not regulated, not included in the legislation or not defined, 8 (29.6%) countries stated that there was no limit, 7(25.9%) countries apply an age limit between 40 and 50 years.

### Conclusion

Regulations regarding the duration of storage of reproductive materials are very variable across Europe. Some countries also have different storage regulations for different materials.

While a duration of storage is often applied, this may be supplemented by an upper age limit for use.

Given the young age at which FP may occur, the often short allowable duration of storage (5-10 years in many countries) is inappropriate, and legislation should focus more on a maximum age of use.

**Table 6 Duration of storage and age limit for use of stored material (oocytes, embryos and ovarian tissue) in different countries. (information last updated 2020)**

	OOCYTES		EMBRYOS			OVARIAN TISSUE		
	Duration of storage	Age limit for use of stored material	Duration of storage	Age limit for use of stored material	Duration of storage	Age limit for use of stored material		
Austria	Limited	lifetime	No limit	Limited	10 years	No limit	Limited	No limit
Belgium	Limited	10 years (extendable)	< 48 years	Limited	5 years (extendable)	< 48 years	Limited	10 years (extendable) No legislation - no limit
Bulgaria	Limited	5 years (extendable)	No limit	Limited	5 years (extendable)	No limit	No limit	Not defined
Croatia	Limited	5 -10 years (extendable but paid by patient)	42 years of age	No limit		No limit		Still not being implemented
Cyprus	Limited	10 years (extendable)	50 years	Limited	10 years (extendable)	50 years	Limited	10 years (extendable) 50 years
Czech Republic	No limit		No limit	No limit		No limit	No limit	
Denmark	Limited	5 years	35 years	Limited	5 years	45 years		
Finland	Limited	Defined by clinic	Defined by clinic - up to 50 years.	Limited	Defined by clinic	Defined by clinic - up to 50 years.	Limited	Defined by clinic - up to 50 years.
France	No limit		Current practice is - 45 years	No limit		Current practice is 45 years	No limit	Not defined (Current practice is 42-43 years)
Georgia	No limit		Not regulated	No limit		Not regulated	No limit	Not regulated
Germany	No limit	Defined by clinic	Recommended maximum age <50y					
Hungary	Limited	10 years	< 50 years	Limited	10 years	< 50 years	No limit	Not regulated (< 50 years)
Ireland	No limit		No limit	No limit		No limit	No limit	No limit
Italy	No limit		50 years	No limit		50 years	No limit	50 years
Lithuania	No limit		No limit	No limit		No limit	No limit	No limit
Montenegro	Limited	Defined by clinic, current practice is 2 times 3-5 years	Defined by clinic - 48 years	Limited	Current practice is 3+3 years	Not regulated, current practice is 45-47 years	No limit	Not regulated
Netherlands	No limit		49 years	No limit		49 years	No limit	49 years
Norway	Limited	Not defined, extending natural fertility is not allowed	46 years	Limited	5 years	46 years	No limit	46 years
Poland	No limit		Not defined	Limited	20 years <sup>1</sup>	Not defined	No limit	Not defined
Portugal	Limited	5 years (extendable)	< 50 years	Not allowed for FP			Limited	5 years (extendable) < 50 years
Romania	No limit		Not regulated, current practice is 50 years	No limit		Not regulated, current practice is 50 years	No limit	Not specified

<sup>1</sup> After which it is transferred to the tissue bank for obligatory anonymous donation

	OOCYTES		EMBRYOS		OVARIAN TISSUE	
	Duration of storage	Age limit for use of stored material	Duration of storage	Age limit for use of stored material	Duration of storage	Age limit for use of stored material
Russian Federation	No limit	No limit	No limit	No limit	No limit	No limit
Serbia	No limit	Not specified in legislation	Limited	5 years (extendable to 10 years)	Not specified in legislation	No limit
Slovenia	Limited	10 years Women of reproductive age	Limited	10 years Women of reproductive age	Limited	10 years Women of reproductive age
Spain	No limit	Not specified in legislation – current practice is 50 years		Not specified in legislation – current practice is 50 years	No limit	Not specified in legislation – current practice is 50 years
Sweden	No limit	45–50 years	Limited	10 years	45–50 years	No limit
Switzerland	Limited	10 years, unless stored for medical reasons	No limit	Limited	10 years	No limit
Turkey	Limited	5 + 5 years (extendable)	No limit	Limited	10 years	No limit
Ukraine	No limit	Defined by infertility specialist	No limit	No limit	No limit	Defined by infertility specialist
United Kingdom	Limited	10 years (extendable under conditions) No limit, current practice is 50 – 55 years	Limited	10 years (extendable) No limit, current practice is 50 – 55 years	No limit	No limit

## PART B: Patient information

### B1. Information needs and provision

Receiving information about the effect of cancer treatment or other treatments in future fertility is essential in supporting decision-making to undergo fertility preservation. Nevertheless, there is still lack of information provision in patients facing infertility risk ([Baram, et al., 2019](#), [Patel, et al., 2020](#)). In a recent study about provision of information in men and women facing cancer treatments, only 74.5% recalled having this discussion with their physician, and about 17% of them had the discussion after starting chemotherapy ([Patel, et al., 2020](#)). Of those patients who did not recall having FP discussion, 83.3% would have liked to have it. Of the patients who did not pursue fertility treatments, 41.6% reported that they were not aware of any options. Therefore, even when patients are informed about the risk of infertility, it is clear that provision of information is not always well performed and very often patients are not informed about FP options ([Logan, et al., 2019](#), [Patel, et al., 2020](#)).

Being informed about the possibility to undergo fertility preservation was associated with decreased decisional conflict in a sample of former cancer patients aged 18-45 years old ([Muller, et al., 2017](#)). Similarly, decreased knowledge was associated with increased decisional conflict about pursuing fertility preservation in women aged 28-40 years by the time of cancer diagnosis ([Peate, et al., 2011](#)). Contradicting findings were reported by a study by Kim et al, where all women had a prior fertility preservation consultation ([Kim, et al., 2013](#)). In this study the association between knowledge about FP and decisional conflict was non-significant which can suggest that it is not the degree of knowledge but not being informed about FP options that increases decisional conflict. Nevertheless, we cannot exclude a negative reaction to be informed about risk of infertility, as some patients might find this information difficult to handle ([Crawshaw, et al., 2009](#)).

#### NARRATIVE QUESTION: WHICH INFORMATION NEEDS TO BE PROVIDED TO WOMEN AT RISK OF INFERTILITY?

A systematic review by Peate et al. conducted in 2009 retrieved twenty studies evaluating fertility-related information needs, concerns and preferences of young women with breast cancer ([Peate, et al., 2009](#)). Three themes emerged regarding fertility related psychosocial needs and concerns: Needs regarding changes in menstrual cycle and potential infertility; attitudes and decisions regarding pregnancy (effects of pregnancy on cancer recurrence, breastfeeding and contraception); and fertility related information needs. Specifically, regarding fertility related information needs, some studies found that fertility issues affected their cancer treatment decision-making. More recently, another systematic review conducted by Goossens et al., in 2014, reviewed 27 papers assessing fertility information needs and receipt and provision of information ([Goossens, et al., 2014](#)). Twenty-one of these studies focused on the patient perspective, that is, which information do patients need. Main information needs were about the gonadotoxic impact of malignancy and of cancer treatments on fertility (even in situations where FP options were not available), pre-treatment fertility information and post-treatment reproductive life planning, fertility options, risk of infertility, amenorrhea and premature ovarian insufficiency.

In 2018, Silva and colleagues reported a literature research on patients' information needs concerning infertility risks and FP options ([Silva, et al., 2018](#)). Ten published articles were analysed, and several themes emerged, namely menstrual changes after cancer and cancer treatment, impact of cancer treatment in fertility and risk of infertility, infertility options, cryopreservation related issues, infertility treatments and pregnancy planning and pregnancy risks after cancer (see

information needs list). Information needs can vary according to the phase of cancer diagnosis and treatment ([Goossens, et al., 2014](#), [Shen, et al., 2019](#)).

The information needs regarding fertility preservation in transgender men has been scarcely addressed in the literature, but lack of awareness of FP options in transgender people has been documented in a recent systematic review ([Baram, et al., 2019](#)). Regarding fertility preservation for age-related fertility loss, a study that surveyed 580 young women reported that 28% of them would like to receive education on their FP options and 36% responded they would like their gynaecologist to discuss FP options ([Hickman, et al., 2018](#)).

In a study examining decision regret in a sample of 201 women who underwent oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss, 80% of the participants reported having had adequate information when deciding to undergo FP. The perception of having adequate information was associated with reduced risk of regret ([Greenwood, et al., 2018](#)).

### Recommendations

Clinicians should provide information to patients regarding 1) impact of cancer, other diseases and their treatments on reproductive function; 2) impact of cancer, other diseases and their treatment on fertility, 3) fertility preservation options; 4) Issues related to cryopreservation storage after FP, 5) infertility and fertility treatments; 6) pregnancy after gonadotoxic treatment or underlying condition; and 7) other childbearing and parenting options.

**STRONG**

Information provided should be specific to the patients' needs.

GPP

Age-specific information and counselling should be provided for adolescents and young adults.

GPP

### Justification

The recommendation on information provision is based on (moderate quality) evidence in cancer patients showing the importance of receiving information about FP and which specific needs patients have ([Goossens, et al., 2014](#), [Peate, et al., 2009](#), [Silva, et al., 2018](#)). There is no direct evidence on the information needs of patients at risk of infertility due to other medical situations, gender reassignment therapy or oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss, but it seemed relevant to expand the recommendations to be also applicable to these patient groups (based on indirect evidence from cancer patients). Although the information can be stressful and difficult to handle by some patients, being informed about the possibility of FP is associated with better outcomes (the benefits seem to outweigh the harms). Patients highlight the importance of having material to support their decision-making.

## PICO QUESTION: HOW SHOULD INFORMATION ON FERTILITY PRESERVATION OPTIONS BE PROVIDED TO PATIENTS?

Decision-making regarding fertility preservation is stressful. Provision of information and fertility counselling are of great importance to allow for high-quality decision-making. There is great variability across studies regarding the proportion of patients receiving information about cancer related infertility (between 0% and 85%) and regarding the satisfaction with information received by cancer patients undergoing fertility preservation, with percentage of patients evaluating the information received as sufficient ranging from 11% to 90% ([Goossens, et al. 2014](#)).

Transgender patients often felt that information, even when provided, was incomplete, which affected patients' satisfaction with decision-making ([Chen, et al. 2019](#)).

An evaluation of gynaecologists' and obstetricians' knowledge and practices regarding counselling and provision of information of women with childbearing plans and delaying pregnancy for social reasons showed that only 27.6% of participants counselled women about age related fertility decline, although 58.1% were asked about elective freezing by their patients ([Fritz, et al. 2018](#)).

### Patient preferences

A systematic review on fertility related concerns in young women with breast cancer evaluated preferences for provision of fertility-related information ([Peate, et al. 2009](#)). One of the studies reported that the most preferred method for obtaining fertility related information was a consultation with a fertility specialist followed by a decision aid early in the treatment plan.

Another systematic review using a mixed methods approach retrieved 27 papers reporting fertility information needs and provision preferences, 21 of them focusing on the patients' perspective ([Goossens, et al. 2014](#)). Results highlighted that patients preferred to be informed during an individual consultation by a fertility specialist or by an oncologist, ideally about one week after cancer diagnosis, after recovering from the shock of the cancer diagnosis, and prior to cancer treatment. Similarly, Anazodo's systematic scoping identified that patients and patients' parents preferred to receive FP information by the time of the cancer diagnosis ([Anazodo, et al. 2019](#)).

Written information was considered as a supplement to oral information ([Goossens, et al. 2014](#), [Shen, et al. 2019](#)). Studies have documented that patients valued the possibility of written information that they could take home and be able to read again, before or after receiving the information regarding FP ([Ehrbar, et al. 2016](#), [Garvelink, et al. 2015](#), [Kelvin, et al. 2016](#), [Vogt, et al. 2018](#)) or a website with information available ([Garvelink, et al. 2012](#), [Muller, et al. 2017](#)). A study by Tam et al. (2018) with cancer patients and their partners reported that 93% of female patients found the use of brochures useful ([Tam, et al. 2018](#)). Participants preferred to receive FP information verbally (73%), in writing (66%) or in a website (57%). Videos (21%) and education (11%) were the least preferred methods. These results are in line with preferences reported by Speller et al. (2019), who reported that 88% of study participants (patients and health care providers) preferred paper and/or online resources over other formats (audio guided booklet or videos) ([Speller, et al. 2019c](#)). Borgmann-Staudt and colleagues developed an educational intervention study with cancer patients and their parents ([Borgmann-Staudt, et al. 2019](#)). In this study, a control group received standard patient education and the intervention group received an additional information flyer at initial diagnosis. Results showed an increase in knowledge and in feelings of empowerment in the intervention group, and effects were higher in female patients, older patients and the highly educated.

A narrative review by Jones and colleagues examined the factors that hindered the decision making of women with cancer contemplating FP ([Jones, et al. 2017a](#)). External and internal factors were found to affect decision-making, underlining the importance of considering patients subjective factors. Indeed, this review highlighted that the decision-making to pursue FP was affected by fears related to the FP treatment, which evoked the dilemma of which treatment should be prioritized. In line with this, in the qualitative study by Srikanthan et al. (2019), patients

reported the importance of having their preferences and personal situations addressed ([Srikanthan, et al., 2019](#)). Therefore, tools that support FP decision-making should not only inform patients about their FP options but also take into consideration their specific values and preferences.

Transgender patients' preferences about receiving FP information has received less attention. A mixed methods systematic review included 27 studies on fertility care for transgender men evaluating satisfaction with information provided and preferences regarding methods of information provision ([Johnson, et al., 2016](#)). Results showed that patients expected to receive information in a consultation and written information was considered supplementary. Although some patients considered written information useful, especially to revisit the information when needed, some patients reported that written information was not concise, and they felt overwhelmed by information.

## Decision aids to support patients' decision-making

Decision aids (DAs) are tools or interventions based on education materials that aim to provide information to patients to support their treatment-related decisions. These materials, like other information tools (e.g. informative sheet), provide information about each of the available options and about potential harms and benefits. DAs differ from informative sheet by explicitly eliciting patient's preferences and/or values regarding each option and asking the patients about their final choice or preferred choice, therefore improving congruence between decisions and personal values. Decision aids can be used by clinicians and by patients and either in preparation, during or after the clinical consultation. Decision aids can be printed, or web based, but there are no studies comparing the effectiveness and patient's satisfaction between these types of DAs in FP decision.

In the last years several DAs to support FP decision in women of reproductive age with cancer have been developed. Speller et al. (2019) examined the quality of 31 DAs and other support resource materials ([Speller, et al., 2019b](#)). Specifically, the quality of DAs was evaluated using the International Patient Decision Aid Standard Collaboration Checklist, with several of the DAs included in the review ([Garvelink, et al., 2013](#), [Peate, et al., 2012](#), [Peate, et al., 2011](#)) rated as high quality (see also Table 6).

The effectiveness of the use of DAs in FP decision was examined, evaluating improvement in knowledge, decisional conflict, satisfaction and acceptability and regret ([Wang, et al., 2019](#)). Decision aids proved to be effective in improving knowledge in three studies and, in one sample, knowledge was retained for 6 months. Specifically, the use of DA in addition to standard care or fertility counselling was associated with increased knowledge. Decisional conflict decreased after the use of a DA, as reported by two studies in female cancer patients. However, when compared to the use of a brochure only or counselling only, there were no differences between these two interventions or the use of the DA. The authors concluded that existing studies did not provide clear evidence on the benefit of DAs for decreasing decisional conflict ([Wang, et al., 2019](#)). Satisfaction with the use of DAs and acceptability were also assessed in the review, and results are indicative of positive assessment after the use of DAs. Patients and clinicians reported that DAs were easy to read, well organized and contained relevant information and more than 88% would recommend their use ([Wang, et al., 2019](#)). Nevertheless, some negative feeling after the use of the DAs were also reported.

Finally, decisional regret was also evaluated in this review ([Wang, et al., 2019](#)). There were no differences in regret at the time of the decision or 6 months after, but at 12 months after the decision, regret was significantly lower in the group who used the DA when compared with standard care.

Similar results were found in a study of the effect of the use of an online DA (FERTIONCO) in addition to standard counselling by a FP specialist ([Ehrbar, et al., 2019](#)). Women who used the DA reported lower decisional conflict after counselling and one month later. Additionally, more women had decided for or against FP in the group using the DA compared to the control group at the first assessment (i.e. immediately after consultation or use of the DA). Satisfaction with the use of the DA was positive and more than 80% of the participants would recommend the use of the DA.

**Table 7 Decision aids that are currently available to patients and/or which have been shown to be effective in supporting the FP decision making**

Decision aid /Reference	Online version	Language	Tool modality	Components included	Effectiveness
<b>Decision aids with effectiveness studies published</b>					
<b>Fertility related choices</b>  (Peate, et al., 2012, Peate, et al., 2011)	Available here	English	Booklet available online	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information about cancer, fertility and FP options.</li> <li>Value clarification exercises</li> <li>Includes a balance sheet to weight and compare options</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decrease in decisional conflict</li> <li>Decrease in decisional regret</li> <li>No change in anxiety or depression symptoms</li> <li>Increase in knowledge</li> <li>Satisfaction with information received</li> </ul>
 (Garvelink, et al., 2013, Garvelink, et al., 2017)	Not available	Dutch	Online tool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information about cancer, fertility and FP options.</li> <li>Value clarification exercises</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in knowledge</li> <li>Slightly higher Decisional conflict compared to use of brochures</li> </ul>
 <b>Fertionco</b>  (Ehrbar, et al., 2018, Ehrbar, et al., 2019)	Available here	German French	Online tool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information about cancer, fertility and FP options.</li> <li>Value clarification exercises</li> <li>Includes a weighting and deciding tool that allows for a sum of arguments in favour and against each option.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lower decisional conflict</li> <li>Less time to take the decision</li> <li>Higher Satisfaction</li> </ul>
<b>Decision aids without effectiveness studies published (ongoing studies)</b>					
<b>Cancer, Fertility &amp; Me</b>  (Jones, et al., 2017b)	Available here	English	Website and printable version	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information about cancer and FP options</li> <li>Decision-making exercises</li> </ul>	Effectiveness results not published yet
<b>Pathways patient decision aid website</b>  (Woodard, et al., 2018)	Not available	English	Online tool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information about cancer, fertility and FP options.</li> <li>Value clarification exercises</li> </ul>	Effectiveness results not published yet  Acceptability studies
<b>The "Begin Exploring Fertility Options, Risks and Expectations" (BEFORE)</b>  (Speller, et al., 2019a)	Available here	English	Website and printable version	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information about cancer, fertility and FP options.</li> <li>Fertility options exercise to help patients making to decision</li> </ul>	Effectiveness results not published yet
<b>DA for parents with Children and Adolescents with cancer</b>  (Allingham, et al., 2018)	Not available	English	Online tool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information about cancer, fertility and FP options.</li> <li>Information on how parents can talk with their children about fertility and fertility preservation</li> <li>Value clarification exercises</li> </ul>	Acceptability studies

## Recommendation

**It is recommended to provide decision aids to patients who are considering FP.**

**STRONG** 

## Justification

*Making general conclusions on the efficacy of DAs is troubled by the limited studies that examined the efficacy of the DAs, the quality of the studies (although summarized in systematic reviews) and by each assessing different interventions and outcomes. Overall, available evidence was felt to show some benefit of DAs, while the risks are minimal and, when existing, limited to an increase in negative emotions reported in some patients ([Wang, et al., 2019](#)). Patients report the need of a tool that includes more information on FP options and helps them in the decision-making process. Decision aids can be long documents, which can diminish its use, but overall, providing patients with DAs is considered acceptable and feasible.*

Examples of published DAs are listed in Table 6.

## Research recommendation

Studies are needed comparing the effectiveness and patients' satisfaction with written compared to online DAs. The relevance of the DAs in supporting patients' decision making and reducing emotional distress at the time of the decision should be further clarified.

## Tools to support clinicians in providing FP information to patients

Several studies also have documented that healthcare professionals have difficulties in discussing cancer-related infertility risks and FP options. In a study by Kemertzis et al., 66% of healthcare providers (nurses, clinicians and allied health professionals) reported dissatisfaction with existing FP system and 59.6% were not confident in providing up-to-date FP information ([Kemertzis, et al., 2018](#)). In the same study, 34.5% of respondents reported providing (often or always) verbal (oral) information and 14% reported providing written information. A mixed methods systematic review of healthcare professionals' views on discussing FP with children, adolescents and young cancer patients (aged 0-24) retrieved 16 papers reporting 14 studies ([Vindrola-Padros, et al., 2017](#)). In this review, seven studies reported that healthcare professional did not have educational material to support FP discussions and in two of these studies professionals reported to be more likely to discuss FP options if they had educational materials. Anazodo's systematic scoping review on models of care examined 30 papers addressing cancer clinician knowledge and training and 20 papers addressing knowledge and training in non-cancer clinician. Studies reviewed highlighted that health care professionals wanted more educational materials and education to provide fertility care ([Anazodo, et al., 2019](#)). Therefore, it seems important to provide patients and clinicians with materials to support FP discussions.

One study evaluated the effect of the use of a checklist ("fertility toolkit") for healthcare providers who discuss FP options with children, adolescents and young adult patients and their parents ([Kemertzis, et al., 2018](#)). A survey was used to assess implementation and impact of the toolkit three time points: baseline, after use and 2 years after the toolkit introduction. After the use of the toolkit, healthcare providers reported a significant improvement in confidence levels regarding the provision of information, although satisfaction with FP discussion was not significantly increased. The healthcare providers reported a significant improvement in the provision of verbal and written information. This toolkit was further developed and revised into a clinician decision support system (CDSS), i.e. a computer application design to aid clinicians in supporting decisions in patient care ([Hand, et al., 2018](#)). The authors examined the usability and acceptability of this CDSS in a sample of 39 clinical staff working in an oncofertility care unit. In this study, more than 60% agreed that this

CDSS would enable adherence to consistent clinical pathways, policy and standards of care and would improve clinician consistency in provision of information and patient and family decision making. A total of 96.2% reported willingness to lead fertility discussions using the CDSS, indicating high levels of acceptance of the tool. No studies on the effectiveness on patients' outcomes of using these tools have been published.

One survey study evaluated clinicians' preferences working with transgender people regarding the use of decision aids or a provider assessment tool, with most clinicians (i.e. 67%) reporting a preference for the use of a decision aid ([Johnson, et al., 2016](#)).

### Recommendations

**Healthcare professionals may consider the use of a checklist for a better provision of information to patients.**

**WEAK**



### Justification

*Overall, there is very little evidence on the use of tools for clinicians to assist them in providing fertility-related information to patients. The study by Kemertzis provides indirect evidence for the current guideline as it reports on a paediatric oncology setting (Kemertzis, et al., 2018). In addition, there are no data on patient's satisfaction or other outcomes after consultation with or without tools for clinicians on fertility issues. However, given the evidence for fears of healthcare professionals to provide FP information and the patient's needs and preferences for information provision on fertility issues, and the lack of risks associated with it, healthcare professionals may consider the use of a checklist or a toolkit to improve the provision of information to patients.*

Based on the information needs reported for women undergoing FP due to a cancer diagnosis ([Goossens, et al., 2014](#), [Silva, et al., 2018](#)), we have developed a list of information needs of women undergoing fertility preservation, to support clinicians in providing all relevant information (see Checklist 2).

**Checklist 2 Checklist for clinicians to cover the information needs of patients undergoing fertility preservation counselling**

Information needs	Cancer patients	Medical (non-cancer) patients	Trans-gender men	Women undergoing FP for age-related fertility loss
<b>1) Impact of disease/treatment on reproductive function</b>				
Menstrual changes/Amenorrhoea	√	√	√	-
Premature ovarian insufficiency	√	√	√	-
Information about contraception	√	√	√	-
<b>2) Impact of disease/treatment on fertility</b>				
Effects of disease on fertility	√	√	-	-
Effects of treatments on fertility / risk of infertility	√	√	√	-
Effects of hormonal therapy on fertility	√	√	√	-
<b>3) Fertility preservation options</b>				
Effects of hormonal stimulation for FP on disease recurrence	√	√	-	-
Impact of age at the time of FP on success rates	√	√	√	√
Fertility preservation options				
- Established and experimental FP techniques	√	√	√	√
- Time requirements of each FP option	√	√	√	√
- Success rates of each FP technique	√	√	√	√
- Pregnancy rates after each FP option	√	√	√	√
- Risks of each FP technique	√	√	√	√
- Side effects of each FP technique	√	√	√	√
- Advantages of each FP technique	√	√	√	√
- Disadvantages of each FP technique	√	√	√	√
- Costs of each FP technique	√	√	√	√
Late FP options <sup>1</sup>	√	√	√	
Ethical issues associated with embryo cryopreservation	√	√	√	√
<b>4) Cryopreservation and storage of cryopreserved material</b>				
Maximum time for cryopreservation	√	√	√	√
Costs of cryopreservation	√	√	√	√
<b>5) Infertility and fertility treatments</b>				
Infertility and Medically assisted reproduction treatments	√	√	√	√
<b>6) Pregnancy</b>				
Risk of disease recurrence due to pregnancy	√	-	-	-
Risks/benefits of having children after cancer/other diseases	√	√	-	-
Effects of disease/treatments on future children	√	√	√	-
Obstetric risks	√	√	√	√
<b>7) Childbearing/Parenting options</b>				
Reproductive planning after disease/treatment/other situations	√	√	√	√
Other options to achieve pregnancy/parenting	√	√	√	√

<sup>1</sup>Including FP after completion of cancer treatment or other treatments for non-malignant diseases. For transgender men, this implies FP options after the start of gender-affirming hormone therapy

## B2. Support and counselling

Fertility-related concerns and fertility preservation treatment have a significant psychological impact in cancer patients. A study by Takeuchi et al. reported that 14% of participants felt fear and shock when facing the risk of infertility, and frequently endorsed the need for psychological support (Takeuchi, *et al.*, 2019). Similarly, in a prospective mixed methods study with women recently diagnosed with breast cancer, 'psychosocial factors' were an emergent theme, with women referring fear as a dominant emotion related with the cancer and fertility related issues (Vogt, *et al.*, 2018). A systematic review included 47 papers examining fertility related psychological distress in cancer patients, from diagnosis to survivorship and reported that patients presenting for FP at the time of cancer diagnosis and treatment had poorer mental health when compared with infertile patients regarding depression, anxiety and fertility related stress (Logan and Anazodo, 2019). Another study included in the review showed that 1/3 of female cancer patients undergoing ovarian stimulation reported impairing symptoms of anxiety and depression. A systematic scoping review retrieved 14 papers discussing patients' negative emotional impact of infertility after cancer; this showed that the threat of infertility was associated with psychological distress and that patients want to receive more support (Anazodo, *et al.*, 2019). It should be noted some cancer patients may have specific needs. For example, La Rosa and colleagues highlighted that gynaecological patients may require special FP and psychological counselling due to the serious impact that gynaecological cancers and its treatment may have on their future sexuality and female identity (La Rosa, *et al.*, 2019).

Because distress, anxiety and depression can affect decision making, some patients may benefit from psychological counselling in addition to fertility counselling. While fertility counselling refers to the provision of information regarding infertility risks and FP options and is usually provided by a clinician, psychological counselling is targeted at exploring reproductive concerns and promoting strategies to deal with the stress of the decision in the short and long term (Logan and Anazodo, 2019).

**PICO QUESTION: IS THERE A BENEFIT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL SUPPORT AND COUNSELLING, AND ARE THERE PARTICULAR GROUPS THAT WOULD BENEFIT FROM IT?**

### Is there a benefit of psychological support and counselling?

Studies on the effect of psychosocial support and counselling in the decision making of patients undergoing fertility preservation procedure are scarce. A systematic review on oncofertility support needs of cancer patients retrieved 30 papers and categorized the needs as information, service, clinician-patient interactions, psychological, and family (Logan, *et al.*, 2018). Regarding psychological support needs, one study documented that female patients expressed the desire for additional support, such as specialized psychological service or a post treatment internet group. Another study documented that the presence of a psychologist in a fertility preservation team was considered helpful, although no specific psychological intervention was performed (Logan, *et al.*, 2018). A systematic scoping review retrieved 14 studies discussing needs for emotional support. Of these, two studies highlighted that patients reported that emotional support was important at all stages of treatment and that counselling was useful in different time points due to the complexity of FP decision making (Anazodo, *et al.*, 2019).

Chiavari and colleagues evaluated the effect of a decision-making support tool (based on decision counselling) on decision-making, decisional conflict and anxiety in cancer patients facing fertility-related decisions (Chiavari, *et al.*, 2015). This study differentiated between the provision of information, which was provided by the clinician, and decisional support, which was focused in personal aspects that could influence the decision and improve satisfaction with the decision. The Decision Counselling (DeCo) intervention was conducted by health professionals with training in counselling. Results showed a statistically significant increase in stage of decision-making (which

reflects patients' readiness to engage in decision-making and progress in decisions) and a reduction in decisional conflict after the intervention. Changes were observed in the subscale of feeling informed and uncertainty of decisional conflict.

There are no studies evaluating effect of psychological counselling in a long-term adjustment for cancer patients referred for FP.

Regarding FP for age-related fertility loss, one study assessed decisional regret in a sample of 201 women undergoing oocyte cryopreservation ([Greenwood, et al., 2018](#)). Decisional regret was found to be associated with perceived adequacy of information when deciding to pursue oocyte cryopreservation and perceived adequacy of emotional support during treatment. Caution should be used regarding these findings, because the participants reported on their perception of information and support in routine care, which was not standardized or described in detail.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that patients are offered psychological support and counselling when dealing with FP decisions, although the extent of the clinical benefit has not been studied.**

STRONG   ⊕○○○

### Justification

*The evidence on the effect of psychological support on FP patients is weak and indirect, as there are no specific intervention studies with a control group. Existing studies do not provide evidence for the effect of psychological support on psychological (depression, anxiety, quality of life, regret) and FP outcomes (e.g. use of material), either short or long term.*

*Patients consider psychological support helpful when dealing with FP decisions and in absence of harms with such intervention, the GDG decided to recommend that psychological support is offered.*

*Offering psychological support and counselling will depend on the availability of a psychologist/counsellor in the FP team, and this may impact on the feasibility of the recommendation.*

## Selection of patients for psychological support and counselling

There are no studies providing direct evidence on subgroups of FP patients that would specifically benefit from psychological support. However, some studies examined predictors of emotional distress in cancer patients and reproductive concerns in FP patients ([Logan, et al., 2019](#), [Shah, et al., 2016](#)).

O'Hea and colleagues showed that history of psychological problems (e.g. previous diagnoses, past use of psychotropic medications, or history of counselling or psychotherapy) was related to psychological distress in cancer patients ([O'Hea, et al., 2016](#)). Additionally, some psychological processes and fertility- or cancer-related variables were also associated with psychological distress. Specifically the odds of being diagnosed with depressive symptoms was related to higher levels of avoidance coping ([Lawson, et al., 2014](#)). Similarly, the odds of being diagnosed with anxiety symptoms was related to poor insurance coverage, higher sexual concerns and avoidance coping strategies ([Lawson, et al., 2014](#)).

In a retrospective evaluation of reproductive concerns in 356 female cancer survivors reproductive concerns were higher among women that were i) younger at diagnosis; ii) treated for leukaemia; iii) treated with chemoradiation or bone marrow transplantation; iv) nulliparous; v) desiring future children at the time of diagnosis; vi) infertile after treatment; or vii) had a lower income ([Shah, et al., 2016](#)).

Independent of FP, transgender men were reported to have a higher risk of depression than gender-congruent people ([Witcomb, et al., 2018](#)).

## Conclusion

The multidisciplinary FP team counselling FP patients should be aware that maladaptive psychological processes and past psychopathology are risk factors for psychological distress during FP decision. It is recommended that patients at risk are referred for psychological support when needed.

Clinicians should be aware of risk factors for psychological distress during FP (e.g. past psychopathology, current exacerbated concerns or distress regarding future fertility).

## Recommendation

**Clinicians may consider referring FP patients who present risk factors for psychological distress for psychological support and counselling.**

WEAK    +000

## Justification

*The key question aimed to identify certain patient subgroups that could have a significant benefit of psychological support and counselling. In absence of any direct evidence, information on predictors for maladaptation was collected, hypothesizing that such predictors could help selecting patients that have more benefit from psychological support and counselling. Predictors for psychological distress include:*

- *past psychopathology*
- *maladaptive psychological processes*
- *current exacerbated concerns*
- *distress regarding future fertility*

For more information on fertility preservation for women attempting oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss, see section D4.

## Research recommendation

Studies should investigate the benefit of providing psychological counselling to women undergoing FP decision-making. It should also be investigated which patients would benefit the most from psychological support and counselling. There is a need for more studies examining risk factors for emotional distress in patients undergoing FP.

## References

- Allingham C, Gillam L, McCarthy M, Zacharin M, Jayasuriya S, Helourey Y, Orme L, Sullivan M, Peate M, Jayasinghe Y. Fertility Preservation in Children and Adolescents With Cancer: Pilot of a Decision Aid for Parents of Children and Adolescents With Cancer. *JMIR Pediatr Parent* 2018;1: e10463.
- Anazodo A, Laws P, Logan S, Saunders C, Travaglia J, Gerstl B, Bradford N, Cohn R, Birdsall M, Barr R *et al*. How can we improve oncofertility care for patients? A systematic scoping review of current international practice and models of care. *Hum Reprod Update* 2019;25: 159-179.
- Baram S, Myers SA, Yee S, Librach CL. Fertility preservation for transgender adolescents and young adults: a systematic review. *Hum Reprod Update* 2019;25: 694-716.
- Borgmann-Staudt A, Kunstreich M, Schilling R, Balceruk M, Dirksen U, Cario H, Kepakova K, Klco-Brosius S, Korte E, Kruseova J *et al*. Fertility knowledge and associated empowerment following an educational intervention for adolescent cancer patients. *Psychooncology* 2019.
- Chen D, Kyweluk MA, Sajwani A, Gordon EJ, Johnson EK, Finlayson CA, Woodruff TK. Factors Affecting Fertility Decision-Making Among Transgender Adolescents and Young Adults. *LGBT Health* 2019;6: 107-115.
- Chiavari L, Gandini S, Feroce I, Guerrieri-Gonzaga A, Russell-Edu W, Bonanni B, Peccatori FA. Difficult choices for young patients with cancer: the supportive role of decisional counseling. *Support Care Cancer* 2015;23: 3555-3562.

Crawshaw MA, Glaser AW, Hale JP, Sloper P. Male and female experiences of having fertility matters raised alongside a cancer diagnosis during the teenage and young adult years. *Eur J Cancer Care (Engl)* 2009;18: 381-390.

Ehrbar V, Urech C, Alder J, Harringer K, Zanetti Dallenbach R, Rochlitz C, Tschudin S. Decision-making about fertility preservation-qualitative data on young cancer patients' attitudes and needs. *Arch Womens Ment Health* 2016;19: 695-699.

Ehrbar V, Urech C, Rochlitz C, Dallenbach RZ, Moffat R, Stiller R, Fah M, von Wolff M, Nawroth F, Dangel A et al. Fertility Preservation in Young Female Cancer Patients: Development and Pilot Testing of an Online Decision Aid. *J Adolesc Young Adult Oncol* 2018;7: 30-36.

Ehrbar V, Urech C, Rochlitz C, Zanetti Dallenbach R, Moffat R, Stiller R, Germeyer A, Nawroth F, Dangel A, Findeklee S et al. Randomized controlled trial on the effect of an online decision aid for young female cancer patients regarding fertility preservation. *Hum Reprod* 2019;34: 1726-1734.

Fritz R, Klugman S, Lieman H, Schulkin J, Taouk L, Castleberry N, Buyuk E. Counseling patients on reproductive aging and elective fertility preservation-a survey of obstetricians and gynecologists' experience, approach, and knowledge. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2018;35: 1613-1621.

Garvelink MM, ter Kuile MM, Bakker RM, Geense WJ, Jenninga E, Louwe LA, Hilders CG, Stiggelbout AM. Women's experiences with information provision and deciding about fertility preservation in the Netherlands: 'satisfaction in general, but unmet needs'. *Health Expect* 2015;18: 956-968.

Garvelink MM, ter Kuile MM, Fischer MJ, Louwe LA, Hilders CG, Kroep JR, Stiggelbout AM. Development of a Decision Aid about fertility preservation for women with breast cancer in The Netherlands. *J Psychosom Obstet Gynaecol* 2013;34: 170-178.

Garvelink MM, Ter Kuile MM, Louwe LA, Hilders C, Stiggelbout AM. Feasibility and effects of a decision aid about fertility preservation. *Hum Fertil (Camb)* 2017;20: 104-112.

Garvelink MM, Ter Kuile MM, Louwe LA, Hilders CG, Stiggelbout AM. A Delphi consensus study among patients and clinicians in the Netherlands on the procedure of informing young breast cancer patients about Fertility Preservation. *Acta Oncol* 2012;51: 1062-1069.

Goossens J, Delbaere I, Van Lancker A, Beeckman D, Verhaeghe S, Van Hecke A. Cancer patients' and professional caregivers' needs, preferences and factors associated with receiving and providing fertility-related information: a mixed-methods systematic review. *Int J Nurs Stud* 2014;51: 300-319.

Greenwood EA, Pasch LA, Hastie J, Cedars MI, Huddleston HG. To freeze or not to freeze: decision regret and satisfaction following elective oocyte cryopreservation. *Fertil Steril* 2018;109: 1097-1104.e1091.

Hand M, Kemertzis MA, Peate M, Gillam L, McCarthy M, Orme L, Helourey Y, Sullivan M, Zacharin M, Jayasinghe Y. A Clinical Decision Support System to Assist Pediatric Oncofertility: A Short Report. *J Adolesc Young Adult Oncol* 2018.

Hickman LC, Fortin C, Goodman L, Liu X, Flyckt R. Fertility and fertility preservation: knowledge, awareness and attitudes of female graduate students. *Eur J Contracept Reprod Health Care* 2018;23: 130-138.

Johnson EK, Chen D, Gordon EJ, Rosoklja I, Holl JL, Finlayson C. Fertility-Related Care for Gender and Sex Diverse Individuals: A Provider Needs-Assessment Survey. *Transgend Health* 2016;1: 197-201.

Jones G, Hughes J, Mahmoodi N, Smith E, Skull J, Ledger W. What factors hinder the decision-making process for women with cancer and contemplating fertility preservation treatment? *Hum Reprod Update* 2017a;23: 433-457.

Jones GL, Hughes J, Mahmoodi N, Greenfield D, Brautens-Smith G, Skull J, Gath J, Yeomanson D, Baskind E, Snowden JA et al. Observational study of the development and evaluation of a fertility preservation patient decision aid for teenage and adult women diagnosed with cancer: the Cancer, Fertility and Me research protocol. *BMJ open* 2017b;7: e013219.

Kelvin JF, Thom B, Benedict C, Carter J, Corcoran S, Dickler MN, Goodman KA, Margolies A, Matasar MJ, Noy A et al. Cancer and Fertility Program Improves Patient Satisfaction With Information Received. *J Clin Oncol* 2016;34: 1780-1786.

Kemertzis MA, Ranjithakumaran H, Hand M, Peate M, Gillam L, McCarthy M, Super L, McQuillan S, Drew S, Jayasinghe Y et al. Fertility Preservation Toolkit: A Clinician Resource to Assist Clinical Discussion and Decision Making in Pediatric and Adolescent Oncology. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol* 2018;40: e133-e139.

Kim J, Deal AM, Balthazar U, Kondapalli LA, Gracia C, Mersereau JE. Fertility preservation consultation for women with cancer: are we helping patients make high-quality decisions? *Reprod Biomed Online* 2013;27: 96-103.

La Rosa VL, Shah M, Kahramanoglu I, Cerentini TM, Ciebiera M, Lin LT, Dirnfeld M, Minona P, Tesarik J. Quality of life and fertility preservation counseling for women with gynecological cancer: an integrated psychological and clinical perspective. *J Psychosom Obstet Gynaecol* 2019; 1-7.

- Lawson AK, Klock SC, Pavone ME, Hirshfeld-Cytron J, Smith KN, Kazer RR. Prospective study of depression and anxiety in female fertility preservation and infertility patients. *Fertil Steril* 2014;102: 1377-1384.
- Logan S, Anazodo A. The psychological importance of fertility preservation counseling and support for cancer patients. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2019;98: 583-597.
- Logan S, Perz J, Ussher JM, Peate M, Anazodo A. A systematic review of patient oncofertility support needs in reproductive cancer patients aged 14 to 45 years of age. *Psychooncology* 2018;27: 401-409.
- Logan S, Perz J, Ussher JM, Peate M, Anazodo A. Systematic review of fertility-related psychological distress in cancer patients: Informing on an improved model of care. *Psychooncology* 2019;28: 22-30.
- Muller M, Urech C, Boivin J, Ehrbar V, Moffat R, Daellenbach RZ, Rochlitz C, Tschudin S. Addressing decisional conflict about fertility preservation: helping young female cancer survivors' family planning decisions. *J Fam Plann Reprod Health Care* 2017.
- O'Hea EL, Monahan BR, Cutillo A, Person SD, Grissom G, Boudreaux ED. Predictors of psychological distress and interest in mental health services in individuals with cancer. *J Health Psychol* 2016;21: 1145-1156.
- Patel V, Jones P, Judd A, Senko V, Altieri G, Pettee D. Recollection of Fertility Discussion in Adolescent and Young Adult Oncology Patients: A Single-Institution Study. *J Adolesc Young Adult Oncol* 2020;9: 72-77.
- Peate M, Meiser B, Cheah BC, Saunders C, Butow P, Thewes B, Hart R, Phillips KA, Hickey M, Friedlander M. Making hard choices easier: a prospective, multicentre study to assess the efficacy of a fertility-related decision aid in young women with early-stage breast cancer. *Br J Cancer* 2012;106: 1053-1061.
- Peate M, Meiser B, Friedlander M, Zorbas H, Rovelli S, Sansom-Daly U, Sangster J, Hadzi-Pavlovic D, Hickey M. It's now or never: fertility-related knowledge, decision-making preferences, and treatment intentions in young women with breast cancer--an Australian fertility decision aid collaborative group study. *J Clin Oncol* 2011;29: 1670-1677.
- Peate M, Meiser B, Hickey M, Friedlander M. The fertility-related concerns, needs and preferences of younger women with breast cancer: a systematic review. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2009;116: 215-223.
- Shah MS, Letourneau JM, Niemasik EE, Bleil M, McCulloch CE, Rosen MP. The role of in-depth reproductive health counseling in addressing reproductive health concerns in female survivors of nongynecologic cancers. *J Psychosoc Oncol* 2016;34: 305-317.
- Shen S, Zelkowitz P, Rosberger Z. Cancer and fertility: optimizing communication between patients and healthcare providers. *Curr Opin Support Palliat Care* 2019;13: 53-58.
- Silva C, Almeida-Santos AT, Melo C, Ribeiro Rama AC. Antineoplastic Agents and (In)fertility: Informing Patients to Improve Decisions. *J Adolesc Young Adult Oncol* 2018.
- Speller B, Metcalfe K, Kennedy ED, Facey M, Greenblatt E, Scheer AS, Warner E, Joy AA, Wright FC, Baxter NN. The "Begin Exploring Fertility Options, Risks and Expectations" (BEFORE) decision aid: development and alpha testing of a fertility tool for premenopausal breast cancer patients. *BMC Med Inform Decis Mak* 2019a;19: 203.
- Speller B, Micic S, Daly C, Pi L, Little T, Baxter NN. Oncofertility Decision Support Resources for Women of Reproductive Age: Systematic Review. *JMIR Cancer* 2019b;5: e12593.
- Speller B, Sissons A, Daly C, Facey M, Kennedy E, Metcalfe K, Baxter NN. An evaluation of oncofertility decision support resources among breast cancer patients and health care providers. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2019c;19: 101.
- Srikanthan A, Ethier JL, Amir E. The Voices of Young Women with Breast Cancer: Providing Support and Information for Improved Fertility Preservation Discussions. *J Adolesc Young Adult Oncol* 2019;8: 547-553.
- Takeuchi E, Shimizu M, Miyata K, Shimizu R, Matsunaga N, Moroi N, Fujisawa D, Mimura M, Kato M. A Content Analysis of Multidimensional Support Needs Regarding Fertility Among Cancer Patients: How Can Nonphysician Health Care Providers Support? *J Adolesc Young Adult Oncol* 2019;8: 205-211.
- Tam S, Puri N, Stephens D, Mitchell L, Giuliani M, Papadakos J, Gupta AA. Improving Access to Standardized Fertility Preservation Information for Older Adolescents and Young Adults with Cancer: Using a User-Centered Approach with Young Adult Patients, Survivors, and Partners to Refine Fertility Knowledge Transfer. *J Cancer Educ* 2018;33: 528-535.
- Vindrola-Padros C, Dyer KE, Cyrus J, Lubker IM. Healthcare professionals' views on discussing fertility preservation with young cancer patients: a mixed method systematic review of the literature. *Psychooncology* 2017;26: 4-14.
- Vogt KS, Hughes J, Wilkinson A, Mahmoodi N, Skull J, Wood H, McDougall S, Slade P, Greenfield DM, Pacey A et al. Preserving fertility in women with cancer (Prefer): Decision-making and patient-reported outcomes in women offered egg and embryo freezing prior to cancer treatment. *Psychooncology* 2018;27: 2725-2732.
- Wang Y, Anazodo A, Logan S. Systematic review of fertility preservation patient decision aids for cancer patients. *Psychooncology* 2019;28: 459-467.

Witcomb GL, Bouman WP, Claes L, Brewin N, Crawford JR, Arcelus J. Levels of depression in transgender people and its predictors: Results of a large matched control study with transgender people accessing clinical services. *J Affect Disord* 2018;235: 308-315.

Woodard TL, Hoffman AS, Covarrubias LA, Holman D, Schover L, Bradford A, Hoffman DB, Mathur A, Thomas J, Volk RJ. The Pathways fertility preservation decision aid website for women with cancer: development and field testing. *J Cancer Surviv* 2018;12: 101-114.

# PART C: Patient selection and pre-FP assessment

## C1. Patient selection

**NARRATIVE QUESTION: WHICH CRITERIA CAN BE USED TO SELECT PATIENTS FOR FERTILITY PRESERVATION?**

Many, or indeed most, young women treated for cancer will retain their fertility and it is therefore important to attempt to identify the degree of risk to allow informed patient decision-making, and to focus fertility preservation activities on those who are particularly at risk of loss of fertility. The factors that are relevant to determining this risk include the age at which the woman is treated, with increasing age associated with increasing risk; the treatment administered, reflecting the diagnosis and staging; and potentially individual factors within the patient that determine individual susceptibility, such as her ovarian reserve. The importance of some specific treatment modalities is well established with alkylating agent chemotherapy and radiotherapy to a field that includes the ovary being of particular dose-dependent high risk. Radiotherapy to a field that includes the uterus is also important in relation to the ability to carry successfully a pregnancy to term. Importantly however there remains uncertainty over the risk when applied to an individual.

While fertility preservation (FP) is generally considered and conducted in two parts, i.e. the cryopreservation of gametes or gonadal tissue initially, with later attempts to achieve a pregnancy, the latter should always be considered at the time of the former. Thus, implicit in the patient evaluation at initial presentation is consideration of the potential for a successful pregnancy and what risks the patient's health, and the proposed treatment on for example, cardiac function, must be considered.

Checklist 3 provides a proposed structure for patients' assessment and selection that can be used in this regard.

**Checklist 3 Proposed structure for patients' assessment and selection that can be used in this regard (adapted from (Wallace, et al., 2012))**

**Intrinsic factors**

- ✓ Health status of patient
  - Surgical/anaesthetic risk, including thrombosis, infection, and mediastinal masses
  - Malignant contamination of the ovary
- ✓ The need to obtain fully informed consent (patient/parent)
- ✓ Age (upper and lower limits for safety and efficacy)
- ✓ Assessment of ovarian reserve

**Extrinsic factors**

- ✓ Nature of predicted treatment
  - High/medium/low/uncertain risk of POI/infertility
  - Other risks relating to pregnancy e.g. cardiac toxicity
  - Uterine radiotherapy
- ✓ Time, availability of local resources, expertise, and local criteria/funding

Validation of patients' selection in this field requires long-term studies following-up women to assess the number who achieved pregnancies with and without fertility preservation procedures against the criteria on which patients were selected. This aspect of the underpinning evidence base is very much in its infancy with reports of pregnancies following FP being generally case series with obvious difficulties regarding an appropriate control or comparison group. Data are however emerging comparing outcomes of oocyte vitrification and subsequent use in women who have stored oocytes for non-medical compared with oncological indications ([Cobo, et al. 2018](#)). This has also been attempted in relation to children offered ovarian tissue cryopreservation, but with POI as an outcome rather than infertility given the age of the girls included ([Wallace, et al. 2014](#)). Relevant data in adult women include identification of those who were able to achieve a pregnancy after a FP procedure without further medical intervention, i.e. without the use of their stored gametes or ovarian tissue and such data, albeit often incomplete, has been published by some centres (e.g. ([Schmidt, et al. 2013](#))). Clearly, there is a need for accurate analyses of outcomes of women who have chosen to or not to proceed to FP to allow more informed patient decision-making. The analysis of the evidence available at the present time in subsequent sections will, we hope, stimulate high quality research in this aspect.

Specifically for FP, the following possible complications of FP procedures should be considered in patient assessment and appropriate steps taken to prevent them:

- Anaesthetic complications (including cardiac issues)
- Thrombotic risk
- Risk of haemorrhage in thrombocytopaenic, pancytopenic patients (including aplastic anaemia who require bone marrow transplantation [BMT])
- Infection risk, particularly in immunodeficient patients
- Complications from difficult access to ovaries (patient issues and/or disease-related)
- Complications of FP in patients with hormone-sensitive cancers

## Recommendations

**Patients require an individual assessment of the indications and risks prior to fertility preservation interventions.**

GPP

**A multidisciplinary team is recommended to have an accurate assessment of risks.**

GPP

**For women with overt POI, fertility preservation is not recommended.**

GPP

## Justification

*There will always be a balance between providing FP to patients at risk, and not providing when the risk is low. This is further complicated by uncertainty over the risk when applied to an individual, and issues around the degree of invasiveness of the planned procedure, what risk it carries for the patient, and the likelihood of success-meaning a future successful pregnancy, in relation to that chance without the FP intervention.*

## References

- Cobo A, Garcia-Velasco J, Domingo J, Pellicer A, Remohi J. Elective and Onco-fertility preservation: factors related to IVF outcomes. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 2222-2231.
- Schmidt KT, Nyboe Andersen A, Greve T, Ernst E, Loft A, Yding Andersen C. Fertility in cancer patients after cryopreservation of one ovary. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2013;26: 272-279.
- Wallace WH, Critchley HO, Anderson RA. Optimizing reproductive outcome in children and young people with cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2012;30: 3-5.

[56]

Wallace WH, Smith AG, Kelsey TW, Edgar AE, Anderson RA. Fertility preservation for girls and young women with cancer: population-based validation of criteria for ovarian tissue cryopreservation. *Lancet Oncol* 2014;15: 1129-1136.

## C2. Gonadotoxic treatments

Treatments for cancer and other medical conditions may cause gonadal damage by directly affecting the growing and non-growing ovarian follicle pool, the ovarian stroma or the blood supply to the ovary. Treatment-induced gonadotoxicity may lead to premature ovarian insufficiency (POI) defined as the absence of menstrual cycles for ≥4 months and elevated FSH levels in adult women of 40 years of age or younger ([Webber, et al., 2016](#)). Applying this definition to patients receiving gonadotoxic treatments may be problematic. On one hand, 4 months is a short timeframe for patients exposed to gonadotoxic therapies; if menstrual function returns, it usually occurs within 1 year following treatment completion, but it can happen also more than 2 years following the end of therapy ([Jacobson, et al., 2016](#)). On the other hand, irrespectively of the development of POI, patients exposed to gonadotoxic therapies who resume menstrual function after treatment may experience other negative treatment-related consequences including infertility and early menopause ([Barton, et al., 2013](#), [Letourneau, et al., 2012](#)).

For defining the risk of treatment-induced gonadotoxicity, it is important to highlight that the available studies on this regard have not used homogeneous definitions of POI so that comparisons between different treatments or even between studies focusing on the same therapy can be problematic. Treatment-induced gonadotoxicity has been assessed using amenorrhoea at different timepoints following completion of therapy in some studies, while others have applied composite endpoints for its definition (amenorrhoea and post-menopausal hormonal levels) ([Lee, et al., 2006](#)). Only limited evidence exists to estimate treatment-induced gonadotoxicity using other parameters (anti- Müllerian hormone [AMH] levels, antral follicle count [AFC] or, more importantly, post-treatment pregnancy and age at POI/menopause) which may reflect more properly the impact of the treatment on the ovarian reserve and fertility potential of the patients ([Gracia, et al., 2012](#)). Among ovarian reserve markers, AMH is considered more sensitive and relevant than FSH, LH, estradiol or inhibin B; therefore, most of the studies that assessed ovarian reserve markers to estimate treatment-induced gonadotoxicity have focused on AMH during and after treatment completion. This is reviewed in section C3 (Ovarian reserve testing).

### PICO QUESTION: WHICH FACTORS SHOULD BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT WHEN ESTIMATING THE INDIVIDUAL RISK OF GONADOTOXICITY FOR A CERTAIN PATIENT?

Although different mechanisms of gonadotoxicity have been proposed for each class of chemotherapy agent ([Bedoschi, et al., 2016](#), [Codacci-Pisanelli, et al., 2017](#), [Morgan, et al., 2012](#)), it is the type and dose of chemotherapy that are the major factors determining risk of treatment-induced POI. Both oocyte and granulosa cells can be vulnerable to the toxic effect of chemotherapy; moreover, injury to blood vessels and focal ovarian cortical fibrosis are other potential consequences of cytotoxic therapy administration ([Meirow, et al., 2007](#), [Morgan, et al., 2012](#)).

The gonadotoxicity of radiotherapy is dependent on the field of radiation, its dose and fractionation; radiotherapy can directly damage ovarian follicles and other ovarian tissues, but may also cause adverse effects on other reproductive organs, notably the uterus ([Adriaens, et al., 2009](#), [Wallace, et al., 2005](#), [Wallace, et al., 2003](#), [Wo and Viswanathan, 2009](#)).

Apart from gonadotoxic treatments, the disease itself (e.g. lymphoma) or surgery (e.g. endometriosis) can be associated with gonadal damage and diminished ovarian reserve ([Horton, et al., 2019](#), [Lawrenz, et al., 2012](#), [Lekovich, et al., 2016](#)). The impact of surgery is reviewed in section C3 (Ovarian reserve testing).

In terms of patient characteristics, age is the most important factor affecting the risk of gonadotoxicity ([Letourneau, et al., 2012](#)). Pre-treatment ovarian reserve, linked with age, is another

crucial factor, for which the evidence will be discussed in section C3 (Ovarian reserve testing). Other patient-related factors that may potentially influence the risk of treatment-induced POI include hereditary factors, with most of the evidence on the impact of germline mutations in the *BRCA* genes ([Lambertini, et al., 2017b](#), [Peccatori, et al., 2018](#), [Turhan and Oktay, 2020](#)).

## Cancer patients

### Breast cancer

Chemotherapy in premenopausal women with early breast cancer has a known gonadotoxic effect as shown in many studies reporting on rates of POI (mostly defined as treatment-induced amenorrhoea ([Zhao, et al., 2014](#))) as well as impact on patients' ovarian reserve (measured by AMH levels ([Anderson, et al., 2006](#))).

The highest risk of gonadotoxicity with the use of gonadotoxic systemic therapies in early breast cancer patients is associated with the administration of the alkylating agent cyclophosphamide, commonly given as part of (neo)adjuvant chemotherapy regimens (see Table 7). Compared to chemotherapy not including this agent, cyclophosphamide-based regimens are associated with a significantly higher risk of POI, with more than double the chances of developing treatment-induced amenorrhoea (odds ratio [OR] 2.25; 95% CI 1.26–4.03) ([Zhao, et al., 2014](#)).

Anthracyclines and taxanes are two widely used classes of chemotherapy agents administered as part of (neo)adjuvant treatment in women with early breast cancer. The use of anthracycline-based or taxane-based regimens significantly increased the risk of treatment-induced amenorrhoea (OR 1.39; 95% CI 1.15–1.70 and OR 1.24; 95% CI 1.03–1.50, respectively) compared to regimens without anthracyclines or taxanes ([Zhao, et al., 2014](#)). Administering these agents with a dose-dense schedule<sup>1</sup> (i.e. every 2 weeks) versus a standard 3-weekly schedule was not associated with a higher risk of treatment-induced amenorrhoea (OR 1.00; 95% CI 0.80–1.25) ([Lambertini, et al., 2017a](#)).

With the administration of all these chemotherapy agents, AMH levels fall to undetectable levels in most women and generally persist at very low levels after treatment completion, with the extent of recovery determined by age and pre-treatment AMH levels ([Anderson, et al., 2006](#), [Freour, et al., 2017](#), [Su, et al., 2014](#)).

Currently, the two most common chemotherapy regimens used as (neo)adjuvant chemotherapy in early breast cancer are sequential treatment with an anthracycline plus cyclophosphamide followed by a taxane or the combination of cyclophosphamide plus a taxane (i.e. the TC regimen). Regarding the first combination, the addition of a taxane to anthracycline plus cyclophosphamide showed to adversely affect menses recovery (OR 2.04; 95% CI 1.25–3.33)<sup>2</sup> ([Silva, et al., 2016](#)). Consistent with this, a more recent retrospective analysis within a phase III trial reported an increased risk of treatment-induced amenorrhoea with the addition of a taxane to anthracycline-based chemotherapy (OR 1.92; 95% CI 1.44–2.56) ([Lambertini, et al., 2019a](#)). Sequential use of a taxane following anthracycline plus cyclophosphamide is also associated with reduced AMH levels 1 year following treatment completion ([Lambertini, et al., 2019c](#)). Another study reported similar rates of treatment-induced amenorrhoea with the TC regimen and a sequential regimen with anthracycline plus cyclophosphamide followed by a taxane (81% and 80% of patients reported cessation of menses after chemotherapy) ([Ejlertsen, et al., 2017](#)).

---

<sup>1</sup> That is using the same dose but given at a shorter interval between treatment cycles to increase the efficacy of chemotherapy.

<sup>2</sup> The OR for menses recovery was calculated from the OR for treatment-induced amenorrhea presented in the paper by Silva and colleagues.

### *Targeted treatments*

Limited evidence exists on the risk of treatment-induced gonadotoxicity associated with the use of targeted agents. The two studies reporting rates of treatment-induced amenorrhoea in patients receiving chemotherapy with anthracycline- and/or taxane-based regimens plus the anti-HER2 agents trastuzumab and/or lapatinib have suggested likely gonadal safety of these agents ([Lambertini, et al., 2019b](#), [Ruddy, et al., 2015](#)).

### *Endocrine treatments*

The use of endocrine therapy is standard of care for patients with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer. There are three main approaches currently recommended, for a duration of 5 years (possibly prolonged to 10 years) with the choice based on patient individual risk of relapse: tamoxifen alone, GnRH analogue plus tamoxifen and GnRH analogue plus an aromatase inhibitor ([Burstein, et al., 2016](#), [Cardoso, et al., 2019](#)).

Although tamoxifen following use of chemotherapy appears to increase the risk of amenorrhoea (OR 1.48; 95% CI 1.28-1.70) ([Zhao, et al., 2014](#)), there is no apparent negative effect of these agents on the ovarian reserve. Several studies have shown no difference in AMH levels between patients receiving tamoxifen following chemotherapy or not ([Anderson, et al., 2017b](#), [Dezellus, et al., 2017](#), [Freour, et al., 2017](#), [Lambertini, et al., 2019c](#)). Nevertheless, GnRH analogue treatment can suppress AMH levels ([Anderson, et al., 2006](#)). Importantly, the ovarian function may recover during the use of an aromatase inhibitor alone in premenopausal women (even those beyond 45 years of age) that developed chemotherapy-induced amenorrhoea with potential negative consequences for treatment efficacy ([van Hellemond, et al., 2017](#)).

### *Patient-related factors*

Among patient-related factors, age represents the most important factor influencing the risk of treatment-induced gonadotoxicity ([Silva, et al., 2016](#)). Depending on patients' age at the time of treatment, the same chemotherapy regimen can be associated with a high risk of gonadotoxicity (>80% chances of treatment-induced amenorrhoea) in patients older than 40 years and low risk (<20% chances of treatment-induced amenorrhoea) in patients younger than 30 years ([Lambertini, et al., 2016](#), [Lee, et al., 2006](#)). Baseline ovarian reserve measured by AMH levels influences and predicts the risk of developing treatment-induced amenorrhoea ([Anderson and Cameron, 2011](#), [Anderson, et al., 2017b](#), [Dezellus, et al., 2017](#), [Freour, et al., 2017](#), [Silva, et al., 2016](#)). Hereditary conditions may also have a role; there is evidence suggesting a potential negative effect of carrying germline *BRCA* mutations on baseline ovarian reserve and performance of fertility preservation strategies in both healthy carriers ([Lambertini, et al., 2017b](#), [Turan and Oktay, 2020](#)) and young breast cancer patients ([Lambertini, et al., 2018](#), [Titus, et al., 2013](#), [Turan, et al., 2018](#)). However, in young breast cancer patients, the limited data reporting on chances of treatment-induced POI (defined based on amenorrhoea rates ([Valentini, et al., 2013](#)) or AMH levels ([Lambertini, et al., 2019c](#)) following therapy completion) have not shown any apparent increased risk for *BRCA*-mutated breast cancer patients as compared to those without mutations. The impact of other anthropometric and lifestyle factors (including body mass index and smoking history) and a potential role of genetic variants (single nucleotide polymorphisms) on the risk of treatment-induced gonadotoxicity remains to be clarified ([Abusief, et al., 2012](#), [Ruddy, et al., 2019](#)).

## Haematological cancers

The use of chemotherapy in premenopausal women with haematological cancers has a known gonadotoxic effect as reported in several studies assessing POI rates (mostly defined as treatment-induced amenorrhoea ([Overbeek, et al., 2017](#)) and impact on patients' ovarian reserve (measured by AMH levels ([Peigne and Decanter, 2014](#))). The largest amount of data is available for patients with lymphoma ([Overbeek, et al., 2017](#)).

In Hodgkin lymphoma, chemotherapy regimens can include alkylating agents (MOPP, MOPP/ABV hybrid, RSQB, BEACOPP)<sup>1</sup> or not (ABVD, EBVP)<sup>2</sup>, and this is considered the main determinant of gonadotoxic risk (see Table 7). The cumulative POI risk with the use of alkylating-based chemotherapy was 60% while it was only 3% for women exposed to non-alkylating regimens (age-adjusted hazard ratio [HR] 12.31; 95% CI 5.90-25.68) ([van der Kaaij, et al., 2012](#)). A linear dose-response relationship between alkylating chemotherapy and occurrence of POI was observed (HR per cycle of alkylating chemotherapy 1.50; 95% CI 1.37-1.64). The risk of POI increased by 23% per year of age at the time of treatment; the effect of age was smaller in patients exposed to alkylating chemotherapy than in those treated with non-alkylating regimens ([van der Kaaij, et al., 2012](#)). Another study assessing ovarian function after early-Hodgkin lymphoma treatment showed recovery of regular menstrual cycles (mostly within 12 months) in more than 90% of women ([Behringer, et al., 2013](#)). However, in women receiving the BEACOPP regimen aged  $\geq 30$  years, the risk of POI increased significantly with 45% reporting amenorrhoea. In terms of impact on patients' ovarian reserve, a decrease in AMH levels is observed during both ABVD and BEACOPP regimens ([Anderson, et al., 2018b](#)). At one year after ABVD completion, AMH levels had returned to pre-treatment concentrations with no changes at longer follow-up. However, age strongly affected the extent of AMH recovery after ABVD: full recovery was observed in women younger than 35 years, with only partial recovery in patients  $\geq 35$  years. In patients treated with BEACOPP, there was very little recovery in AMH levels overall, with further increased risk of POI in patients older than 35 years ([Anderson, et al., 2018b](#)).

More limited evidence exists for patients with non-Hodgkin lymphoma. A retrospective analysis conducted within two trials assessed ovarian function and ovarian reserve of patients treated with CHOP or CHOPE<sup>3</sup> chemotherapy regimens (see Table 7) ([Meissner, et al., 2015](#)). As compared to the general population, last menstrual bleeding occurred earlier in patients exposed to CHOP-like chemotherapy (47 years vs. 51 years). In patients without menstrual function and those older than 42 years, AMH was undetectable. In women younger than 42 years and with active menstrual function, AMH levels were decreased when compared with those expected in the general population of similar age ([Meissner, et al., 2015](#)).

Patients with haematological cancers treated with stem cell transplantation are likely to receive conditioning regimens with high-dose chemotherapy including alkylating agents with or without radiation therapy. Permanent POI and infertility are highly prevalent, even in the absence of total body irradiation ([Akhtar, et al., 2015](#), [Hammond, et al., 2007](#), [Tauchmanova, et al., 2003](#)). Women undergoing allogeneic or autologous stem cell transplantation have a high (>80%) risk of POI, with age of the patient at the time of transplantation and number of chemotherapy cycles being important predictors of ovarian function recovery ([Akhtar, et al., 2015](#), [Tauchmanova, et al., 2003](#)). As compared to patients who receive autologous stem cell transplantation, gonadal toxicity may be worsened by an altered immunomodulation in the allogeneic setting ([Akhtar, et al., 2015](#)). Higher rates of menstrual function recovery (63%) have been recently reported in patients who underwent high-dose chemotherapy and autologous stem transplantation for non-Hodgkin and Hodgkin

<sup>1</sup> MOPP = mechlorethamine, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone; RSQB or MOPP/ABV hybrid, = MOPP/doxorubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine; BEACOPP = cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, bleomycin, etoposide, procarbazine, prednisone;

<sup>2</sup> ABVD = doxorubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine, dacarbazine; EBVP = epirubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine, prednisone;

<sup>3</sup> CHOP = cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, prednisone; CHOPE = CHOP plus etoposide;

lymphoma with a median age of 25 years at the time of treatment ([Akhtar, et al., 2015](#)). The high gonadotoxicity of these regimens is also confirmed by the significant drop in AMH levels after treatment exposure ([Di Paola, et al., 2013](#), [Peigne and Decanter, 2014](#)).

Very limited evidence exists on the gonadotoxicity of targeted therapies hence no conclusions can be drawn on their gonadotoxic impact ([Gharwan, et al., 2016](#)).

It should be noted that, in addition to type of chemotherapy regimen and age at the time of treatment, evidence exists on a potential negative effect of the disease itself on baseline ovarian reserve and performance of FP strategies in women with lymphoma ([Lawrenz, et al., 2012](#), [Lekovich, et al., 2016](#)). However, it is unknown whether and to what extent the disease itself may contribute to increasing the risk of treatment-induced gonadotoxicity.

## Gynaecological cancers

For gynaecological cancers, surgical procedures (including hysterectomy and bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy) have a direct effect on female reproductive potential (as discussed in section C3 Ovarian reserve testing). In addition to surgery, these patients are treated with pelvic radiotherapy and/or chemotherapy, which can further increase the risk of gonadotoxicity.

As oocytes are highly sensitive to ionizing radiation, abdominal and pelvic radiotherapy are associated with a significant risk of gonadotoxicity ([Chan and Wang, 2017](#)). Age of the patient at the time of treatment and cumulative dose of radiotherapy are the crucial factors, with a smaller sterilizing dose needed for POI development with increasing age at the time of treatment. Other important factors are the number and magnitude of fractions and the size of the radiation field. Due to scatter radiation, it may not be always easy to determine the exact dose reaching the ovaries ([Chan and Wang, 2017](#)). According to the dose of radiation, age of the patient and specific site of treatment, pelvic radiotherapy can cause injury to the uterus with subsequent potential risk of pregnancy-related complications (see section E2 Obstetric outcomes).

The most common chemotherapy regimen used for the treatment of gynaecological cancers (epithelial ovarian cancer and cervical cancer) includes the combination of a platinum agent (e.g. carboplatin) and a taxane (e.g. paclitaxel). There is currently a lack of robust data to counsel patients on the risk of gonadotoxicity associated with this combination. A recent study assessed ovarian function and reproductive outcomes in patients with ovarian cancer undergoing fertility-sparing treatment and chemotherapy ([Ceppi, et al., 2019](#)). Among the 73 patients with epithelial ovarian cancer exposed to adjuvant chemotherapy, the majority received single-agent cisplatin or carboplatin with only 4 patients exposed to carboplatin plus paclitaxel. No apparent negative effect of chemotherapy exposure was observed ([Ceppi, et al., 2019](#)). However, no strong conclusions can be derived specifically on the potential gonadotoxicity of the combination treatment with a platinum agent and a taxane.

BEP- or EP-chemotherapy regimens are often used for the treatment of non-epithelial ovarian cancers. A case-control study reported a high likelihood of retaining ovarian function and fertility after treatment in a young population of patients exposed to fertility-sparing surgery and (in most cases) BEP chemotherapy ([Gershenson, et al., 2007](#)). However, a more recent study has shown a potential increased risk of treatment-induced amenorrhoea and earlier spontaneous menopausal age after this same treatment; nevertheless, high conception rates were reported ([Ceppi, et al., 2019](#)).

Overall, chemotherapy regimens used for treating young women with gynaecological cancers can be considered associated with a low risk of gonadotoxicity. This risk varies significantly according to the type of chemotherapy agent, to the dose and length of exposure, and to the patient's age at the time of treatment ([Chan and Wang, 2017](#)). More data are needed to properly define the risk of gonadotoxicity associated with the combination treatment of a platinum agent and a taxane.

**Table 8 Risk of treatment-induced gonadotoxicity in cancer patients associated with the main systemic gonadotoxic therapies**

RISK CATEGORY	TYPE OF GONADOTOXIC TREATMENT
<b>High risk (&gt; 80% risk of treatment-induced amenorrhoea)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cyclophosphamide-based regimens (with anthracyclines and/or taxanes: (F)EC/(F)AC alone or followed by T or P, TC) in breast cancer patients aged <math>\geq 40</math> years</li> <li>Conditioning regimens for HSC transplantation with cyclophosphamide and/or TBI in patients with haematological cancers</li> <li>Abdominal and pelvic radiotherapy to a field that includes the ovaries</li> </ul>
<b>Intermediate risk (40%-60% risk of treatment-induced amenorrhoea)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cyclophosphamide-based regimens (with anthracyclines and/or taxanes: (F)EC/(F)AC alone or followed by T or P, TC) in breast cancer patients aged 30-39 years</li> <li>Alkylating agent-based regimens (e.g. MOPP, RSQB, BEACOPP, CHOP, CHOPE) in lymphoma patients</li> </ul>
<b>Low risk<br (&lt;="" 20%="" amenorrhoea)<="" b="" of="" risk="" treatment-induced=""/></b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cyclophosphamide-based regimens (with anthracyclines and/or taxanes: (F)EC/(F)AC alone or followed by T or P, TC) in breast cancer patients aged <math>\leq 30</math> years</li> <li>Non-alkylating agent-based regimens (e.g. ABVD or EBVP) in lymphoma patients aged <math>\geq 32</math> years</li> <li>BEP / EP in patients with non-epithelial ovarian cancers</li> <li>FOLFOX, XELOX or capecitabine in patients with colorectal cancers</li> <li>Multi-agent chemotherapy (EMA-CO and platinum-based combinations) for gestational trophoblastic tumours</li> <li>Radioactive iodine (<math>I-131</math>) in patients with thyroid cancer</li> </ul>
<b>Very low or no risk</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Targeted agents (trastuzumab, lapatinib and rituximab) ?</li> <li>Tamoxifen and GnRH analogue</li> <li>Non-alkylating agent-based regimens (e.g. ABVD or EBVP) in lymphoma patients aged <math>&lt; 32</math> years</li> <li>Single-agent methotrexate</li> </ul>
<b>Unknown risk</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Platinum- and taxane-based chemotherapy in patients with gynaecological and lung cancers</li> <li>Majority of targeted therapies (monoclonal antibodies and small molecules like tyrosine kinase inhibitors) and immunotherapeutic agents</li> </ul>

Abbreviations: (F)EC/(F)AC = 5-fluorouracil, epirubicin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; T = docetaxel; P = paclitaxel; GnRH analogue = gonadotropin releasing hormone analogue; HSC = hematopoietic stem cell; TBI = total body irradiation; MOPP = mechlorethamine, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone; RSQB or MOPP/ABV hybrid, = MOPP/doxorubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine; BEACOPP = cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, bleomycin, etoposide, procarbazine, prednisone; ABVD = doxorubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine, dacarbazine; EBVP = epirubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine, prednisone; CHOP = cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, prednisone; CHOPE = CHOP plus etoposide; BEP = etoposide, cisplatin, bleomycin; EP = etoposide, cisplatin; FOLFOX = 5-fluoruracil, oxaliplatin; XELOX = capecitabine, oxaliplatin; EMA-CO = etoposide, actinomycin D, methotrexate followed by cyclophosphamide and vincristine;

## Other cancers

Data on the risk of gonadotoxicity with the use of gonadotoxic systemic therapies in patients with malignancies other than breast, haematological and gynaecological cancers are more limited ([Overbeek, et al., 2017](#)). For all cancer types, the two most important risk factors influencing the risk of treatment-induced gonadotoxicity are use of alkylating agents and older age at the time of treatment ([Overbeek, et al., 2017](#)).

Osteosarcoma and Ewing sarcoma are rare cancers in adults but more common in paediatric and adolescent patients. The rates of treatment-induced amenorrhoea in survivors of osteosarcoma and Ewing sarcoma treated with anthracycline- and cyclophosphamide-based chemotherapy regimens with or without radiotherapy range between 3% and 25% ([Longhi, et al., 2012](#), [Overbeek, et al., 2017](#)). Predisposing factors for higher risk of permanent amenorrhoea were older age, use of high-dose chemotherapy and radiotherapy ([Longhi, et al., 2012](#)).

Surgery, radiotherapy and chemotherapy are important components in the management of patients diagnosed with colorectal cancer, which is increasingly common in young women. Overall, this diagnosis results in reduced chance of subsequent pregnancy (standardized incidence ratio [SIR] 0.53; 95% CI 0.43-0.64) ([Anderson, et al., 2018a](#)). While no apparent negative effect on female reproductive function and fertility is expected with surgical resection for colon cancer, potential negative consequences cannot be excluded with resections below the peritoneal reflection ([Spanos, et al., 2008](#)). Neoadjuvant (or adjuvant) chemoradiation is an important part of the treatment in patients with rectal cancer. Although proper evidence is lacking to counsel young women on the gonadotoxicity of this approach, pelvic radiotherapy is known to potentially lead to POI and infertility, with its gonadotoxicity risk being strongly influenced by the dose and field of radiation as well as the age of the patients at the time of treatment ([Spanos, et al., 2008](#)). Fluoropyrimidines (5-fluorouracil and capecitabine) are the backbone chemotherapy agents for patients with colorectal cancer. While these agents are associated with a low risk of gonadotoxicity, their combination with oxaliplatin may be more harmful ([Spanos, et al., 2008](#)). Two retrospective studies have assessed the gonadotoxicity of the most commonly used regimens in this setting: FOLFOX, XELOX or capecitabine alone ([Cercek, et al., 2013](#), [Wan, et al., 2015](#)). The rate of amenorrhoea  $\geq 1$  year following chemotherapy completion was low (4%-16%) ([Cercek, et al., 2013](#), [Wan, et al., 2015](#)). A trend for higher risk of amenorrhoea was observed in patients older than 40 years ([Cercek, et al., 2013](#)). In women with rectal cancer exposed to chemoradiotherapy, the rate of amenorrhoea was 94.1% ([Wallace, et al., 2003](#)).

Gestational trophoblastic tumours are a spectrum of rare pregnancy-related disorders that include the malignant disorders choriocarcinoma and placental-site trophoblastic tumour. Low-risk patients receive single-agent chemotherapy, either with methotrexate or actinomycin D; high-risk patients receive multi-agent chemotherapy consisting of etoposide, actinomycin D and methotrexate followed by cyclophosphamide and vincristine (EMA-CO regimen), or other platinum-etoposide combinations (EMA-EP, BEP or VIP and ICE including ifosfamide) in resistant patients. In the two studies reporting risk of gonadotoxicity with these regimens, rates of early menopause varied considerably based on chemotherapy regimen and age at the time of treatment ([Cioffi, et al., 2018](#), [Savage, et al., 2015](#)). Single-agent methotrexate had no detectable effect on early menopause ([Savage, et al., 2015](#)), although 33% of women reported temporary amenorrhoea during treatment ([Cioffi, et al., 2018](#)). Among women who received multi-agent chemotherapy, rates of early menopause were 13% and 36% by age 40 and 45 years ([Savage, et al., 2015](#)). A total of 57.1% and 36.4% of patients treated with single-agent or multi-agent chemotherapy had a pregnancy following treatment completion, respectively ([Cioffi, et al., 2018](#)).

The treatment of differentiated thyroid carcinoma consists of surgery (total or near-total thyroidectomy) followed by treatment with radioactive iodine ( $I-131$ ) in high-risk patients and in selected low-risk patients. In a systematic review, all women resumed regular menstrual cycles within 1 year following treatment completion with normalization of FSH levels ([Clement, et al., 2015](#)). Nevertheless, two small studies reported a potential negative effect of  $I-131$  therapy on patients' ovarian reserve, with a significant decrease in AMH levels after treatment and only partial subsequent recovery ([Evranos, et al., 2018](#), [Yaish, et al., 2018](#)). A trend for reduced AMH levels after

I-131 therapy was also shown in another study ([Giusti, et al., 2018](#)). Younger age at menopause was described for patients with DTC who received I-131 therapy compared to those not exposed to this treatment (49.5 years vs. 51.0 years) ([Clement, et al., 2015](#)). The pregnancy rate appears not to be affected by I-131 therapy administration ([Clement, et al., 2015](#), [Giusti, et al., 2018](#)) although overall, women treated for thyroid cancer have a reduced chance of post-treatment pregnancy ([Anderson, et al., 2017a](#)).

A recent small study has investigated the risk of amenorrhoea in patients with lung cancer ([Cathcart-Rake, et al., 2019](#)). Among the 182 patients included (with a median age of 43 years), 85 received chemotherapy consisting of platinum salts in all cases, with a taxane in most of them. The majority of patients (64%) developed chemotherapy-induced amenorrhoea; out of the 3 patients exposed to targeted therapy alone, 2 remained premenopausal ([Cathcart-Rake, et al., 2019](#)). More data are needed to properly define the risk of gonadotoxicity with the therapies currently available for the management of lung cancer.

The risk of gonadotoxicity associated with the use of targeted agents and immunotherapy is largely unknown. These treatments are already standard of care (BRAF and MEK inhibitors and immune checkpoint inhibitors in melanoma) or they are currently under investigation in the curative setting for a range of malignancies. Therefore, there is an urgent need to investigate their impact on ovarian function, ovarian reserve and fertility potential of cancer patients to allow accurate counselling on their potential gonadotoxicity risk.

## **Patients with benign diseases**

The risk of gonadotoxicity in patients with benign diseases is mainly due to treatments with high cumulative doses of alkylating agents given as immunosuppressive therapy. Fertility preservation may be challenging in these patients due to severe health conditions, long-term therapy (i.e. hydroxyurea), high risk of thrombosis and/or the genetic context ([Condorelli and Demeestere, 2019](#))

### **Autoimmune diseases**

Severe manifestations of autoimmune diseases such as systemic sclerosis, Wegener granulomatosis, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA)-associated vasculitis may require immunosuppressive therapy with daily oral doses (0.5-2mg/kg/day) or intravenous pulse (0.5-1 g/m<sup>2</sup>/pulse) of cyclophosphamide. Although the daily dose is low compared to the intravenous dose, oral treatment can be administered for several months, leading to a high cumulative dose. In a study including 67 pre-menopausal patients treated with daily cyclophosphamide for vasculitis, almost 50% of the patients developed treatment-induced POI ([Tuin, et al., 2016](#)). The risk of POI was two times higher when patients received a total dose above 16.6 g compared to those who received a lower dose (OR 2.60; 95% CI 1.38-4.90) ([Tuin, et al., 2016](#)). In another study of 42 patients diagnosed with granulomatosis before the age of 50 years, the decline in the ovarian reserve was inversely correlated with the cumulative dose of cyclophosphamide, with a decrease of 0.74 ng/ml in AMH level for every 10 g of cyclophosphamide ([Clowse, et al., 2011](#)). Modest restoration of AMH levels could be observed after treatment. No difference was reported between intravenous and oral cyclophosphamide therapy in premenopausal patients with SLE; treatment-induced POI was observed in 39% of the patients below the age of 30 years and 59% in those between 30 and 40 years ([Manger, et al., 2006](#)).

Other immunosuppressive treatments such as mitoxantrone have also been associated with gonadotoxicity. In a study including 189 patients treated with mitoxantrone before the age of 45 years for multiple sclerosis, the authors reported 26% incidence of post-treatment amenorrhoea, with an increased risk of 2% per mg/kg of cumulative dose ([Cocco, et al., 2008](#)). In a large cohort of 371 women treated with mitoxantrone, the rate of treatment-induced permanent amenorrhoea was 17.3%; no cases were reported among patients treated before the age of 25 years ([Le Page, et al., 2011](#)).

In addition to the effects of treatment, the disease itself may also impact the ovarian reserve. Lower AMH levels have been reported in patients with autoimmune diseases such as vasculitis, rheumatoid arthritis (RA) or SLE without chemotherapy exposure ([Bermas and Sammaritano, 2015](#), [Brouwer, et al., 2015](#), [Morel, et al., 2013](#)). (see also section C3. Ovarian reserve testing)

## Benign haematological diseases

Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) remains the only curative option for several benign haematological diseases such as thalassemia, sickle cell disease, aplastic anaemia, Fanconi anaemia or myeloproliferative syndromes. Although it is usually proposed during childhood, adults may also benefit from this treatment. A conditioning regimen for HSCT includes high dose alkylating agents and is associated with high risk of permanent amenorrhoea (see section on Haematological cancers). Recent reduced-intensity chemotherapy, based on fludarabine and melphalan or treosulfan, has been proposed to reduce the toxicity of standard conditioning regimen but the gonadotoxicity remains to be investigated ([Condorelli and Demeestere, 2019](#)).

Long-term treatment with hydroxyurea as well as iron overload secondary to repeated transfusions may also negatively impact on the ovarian reserve and fertility potential of patients with haematological benign diseases ([Condorelli and Demeestere, 2019](#), [Elchuri, et al., 2015](#)).

## Benign gynaecological diseases

All benign conditions that involve the ovaries such as endometriosis, ovarian cysts or borderline tumours may be at risk of infertility due to the disease itself or surgical-related depletion of the ovarian reserve ([Condorelli and Demeestere, 2019](#)) (see also section C3).

**Figure 3 Summary of factors to be considered when estimating the risk of gonadotoxicity.**



## Recommendations

**The risk of gonadotoxicity should be assessed in all patients undergoing gonadotoxic treatments.**

GPP

**To estimate the individual risk of gonadotoxicity, the characteristics of the proposed treatment, the patient and the disease should be considered.**

STRONG    ++○○

## Justification

*The evidence on the risk of treatment-induced gonadotoxicity relies mostly on retrospective and prospective cohort studies or secondary/exploratory analyses of randomized trials. Some of these studies have been summarized in systematic reviews and meta-analyses. Notably, treatment-induced gonadotoxicity has not been defined homogeneously in the available studies so that comparisons and strong conclusions are often difficult. While most of the studies have assessed treatment-related gonadotoxicity by using amenorrhoea rates following completion of therapy, there is limited evidence with the use of other markers (like AMH, AFC, age at menopause, pregnancy rates) that reflect more properly the treatment effect on the ovarian reserve and fertility potential of the patients. Nevertheless, consistent results from these studies have shown that age (strongly linked to pre-treatment ovarian reserve) and type/dose of treatment are the crucial factors impacting the risk of treatment-induced gonadotoxicity. Irrespective of the risk, all patients should be counselled about the gonadotoxicity of the proposed therapy to make fully informed decisions on the treatment and the possibility to access the available strategies for ovarian function and/or fertility preservation before its initiation.*

## Research recommendation

To investigate the impact of newer gonadotoxic treatments (including targeted agents and immunotherapy) on ovarian function, ovarian reserve and fertility potential of cancer patients should be considered a research priority.

## References

- Abusief ME, Missmer SA, Ginsburg ES, Weeks JC, Partridge AH. Relationship between reproductive history, anthropometrics, lifestyle factors, and the likelihood of persistent chemotherapy-related amenorrhea in women with premenopausal breast cancer. *Fertil Steril* 2012;97: 154-159.
- Adriaens I, Smitz J, Jacquet P. The current knowledge on radiosensitivity of ovarian follicle development stages. *Hum Reprod Update* 2009;15: 359-377.
- Akhtar S, Youssef I, Soudy H, Elhassan TA, Rauf SM, Maghfoor I. Prevalence of menstrual cycles and outcome of 50 pregnancies after high-dose chemotherapy and auto-SCT in non-Hodgkin and Hodgkin lymphoma patients younger than 40 years. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 2015;50: 1551-1556.
- Anderson C, Engel SM, Weaver MA, Zevallos JP, Nichols HB. Birth rates after radioactive iodine treatment for differentiated thyroid cancer. *Int J Cancer* 2017a;141: 2291-2295.
- Anderson RA, Brewster DH, Wood R, Nowell S, Fischbacher C, Kelsey TW, Wallace WHB. The impact of cancer on subsequent chance of pregnancy: a population-based analysis. *Hum Reprod* 2018a;33: 1281-1290.
- Anderson RA, Cameron DA. Pretreatment serum anti-mullerian hormone predicts long-term ovarian function and bone mass after chemotherapy for early breast cancer. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2011;96: 1336-1343.
- Anderson RA, Mansi J, Coleman RE, Adamson DJA, Leonard RCF. The utility of anti-Mullerian hormone in the diagnosis and prediction of loss of ovarian function following chemotherapy for early breast cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 2017b;87: 58-64.
- Anderson RA, Remedios R, Kirkwood AA, Patrick P, Stevens L, Clifton-Hadley L, Roberts T, Hatton C, Kalakonda N, Milligan DW *et al.* Determinants of ovarian function after response-adapted therapy in patients with advanced Hodgkin's lymphoma (RATHL): a secondary analysis of a randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2018b;19: 1328-1337.

- Anderson RA, Themmen AP, Al-Qahtani A, Groome NP, Cameron DA. The effects of chemotherapy and long-term gonadotrophin suppression on the ovarian reserve in premenopausal women with breast cancer. *Hum Reprod* 2006;21: 2583-2592.
- Barton SE, Najita JS, Ginsburg ES, Leisenring WM, Stovall M, Weathers RE, Sklar CA, Robison LL, Diller L. Infertility, infertility treatment, and achievement of pregnancy in female survivors of childhood cancer: a report from the Childhood Cancer Survivor Study cohort. *Lancet Oncol* 2013;14: 873-881.
- Bedoschi G, Navarro PA, Oktay K. Chemotherapy-induced damage to ovary: mechanisms and clinical impact. *Future Oncol* 2016;12: 2333-2344.
- Behringer K, Mueller H, Goergen H, Thielen I, Eibl AD, Stumpf V, Wessels C, Wiehleputz M, Rosenbrock J, Halbsguth T et al. Gonadal function and fertility in survivors after Hodgkin lymphoma treatment within the German Hodgkin Study Group HD13 to HD15 trials. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31: 231-239.
- Bermas BL, Sammaritano LR. Fertility and pregnancy in rheumatoid arthritis and systemic lupus erythematosus. *Fertil Res Pract* 2015;1: 13.
- Brouwer J, Hazes JM, Laven JS, Dolhain RJ. Fertility in women with rheumatoid arthritis: influence of disease activity and medication. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2015;74: 1836-1841.
- Burstein HJ, Lacchetti C, Anderson H, Buchholz TA, Davidson NE, Gelmon KE, Giordano SH, Hudis CA, Solky AJ, Stearns V et al. Adjuvant Endocrine Therapy for Women With Hormone Receptor-Positive Breast Cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology Clinical Practice Guideline Update on Ovarian Suppression. *J Clin Oncol* 2016;34: 1689-1701.
- Cardoso F, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, Penault-Llorca F, Poortmans P, Rubio IT, Zackrisson S, Senkus E, clinicalguidelines@esmo.org EGCEa. Early breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2019;30: 1194-1220.
- Cathcart-Rake EJ, Ruddy KJ, Gupta R, Kremers W, Gast K, Su HI, Partridge AH, Stewart EA, Liu H, He Y et al. Amenorrhea after lung cancer treatment. *Menopause* 2019;26: 306-310.
- Ceppi L, Galli F, Lamanna M, Magni S, Dell'Orto F, Verri D, Delle Marchette M, Lissoni AA, Sina F, Giuliani D et al. Ovarian function, fertility, and menopause occurrence after fertility-sparing surgery and chemotherapy for ovarian neoplasms. *Gynecol Oncol* 2019;152: 346-352.
- Cercek A, Siegel CL, Capanu M, Reidy-Lagunes D, Saltz LB. Incidence of chemotherapy-induced amenorrhea in premenopausal women treated with adjuvant FOLFOX for colorectal cancer. *Clin Colorectal Cancer* 2013;12: 163-167.
- Chan JL, Wang ET. Oncofertility for women with gynecologic malignancies. *Gynecol Oncol* 2017;144: 631-636.
- Cioffi R, Bergamini A, Gadducci A, Cormio G, Giorgione V, Petrone M, Rabaiotti E, Pella F, Candiani M, Mangili G. Reproductive Outcomes After Gestational Trophoblastic Neoplasia. A Comparison Between Single-Agent and Multiagent Chemotherapy: Retrospective Analysis From the MITO-9 Group. *Int J Gynecol Cancer* 2018;28: 332-337.
- Clement SC, Peeters RP, Ronckers CM, Links TP, van den Heuvel-Eibrink MM, Nieveen van Dijkum EJ, van Rijn RR, van der Pal HJ, Neggers SJ, Kremer LC et al. Intermediate and long-term adverse effects of radioiodine therapy for differentiated thyroid carcinoma--a systematic review. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2015;41: 925-934.
- Clowse ME, Copland SC, Hsieh TC, Chow SC, Hoffman GS, Merkel PA, Spiera RF, Davis JC, Jr., McCune WJ, Ytterberg SR et al. Ovarian reserve diminished by oral cyclophosphamide therapy for granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener's). *Arthritis Care Res (Hoboken)* 2011;63: 1777-1781.
- Cocco E, Sardu C, Gallo P, Capra R, Amato MP, Trojano M, Uccelli A, Marrosu MG. Frequency and risk factors of mitoxantrone-induced amenorrhea in multiple sclerosis: the FEMIMS study. *Mult Scler* 2008;14: 1225-1233.
- Codacci-Pisanelli G, Del Pup L, Del Grande M, Peccatori FA. Mechanisms of chemotherapy-induced ovarian damage in breast cancer patients. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol* 2017;113: 90-96.
- Condorelli M, Demeestere I. Challenges of fertility preservation in non-oncological diseases. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2019;98: 638-646.
- Dezelleus A, Barriere P, Campone M, Lemanski C, Vanlemmens L, Mignot L, Delozier T, Levy C, Bendavid C, Deblé M et al. Prospective evaluation of serum anti-Mullerian hormone dynamics in 250 women of reproductive age treated with chemotherapy for breast cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 2017;79: 72-80.
- Di Paola R, Costantini C, Tecchio C, Salvagno GL, Montemezzi R, Perandini A, Pizzolo G, Zaffagnini S, Franchi M. Anti-Mullerian hormone and antral follicle count reveal a late impairment of ovarian reserve in patients undergoing low-gonadotoxic regimens for hematological malignancies. *Oncologist* 2013;18: 1307-1314.
- Ejlertsen B, Tuxen M, Jakobsen E, Jensen M, Knoop A, Højris I, Ewertz M, Balslev E, Danø H, Vestlev P et al. Adjuvant Cyclophosphamide and Docetaxel With or Without Epirubicin for Early TOP2A-Normal Breast Cancer: DBCG 07-READ, an Open-Label, Phase III, Randomized Trial. *Journal of clinical oncology*. 2017, pp. 2639-2646.

- Elchuri SV, Williamson RS, Clark Brown R, Haight AE, Spencer JB, Buchanan I, Hassen-Schilling L, Brown MR, Mertens AC, Meacham LR. The effects of hydroxyurea and bone marrow transplant on Anti-Mullerian hormone (AMH) levels in females with sickle cell anemia. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* 2015;55: 56-61.
- Ervanos B, Faki S, Polat SB, Bestepe N, Ersoy R, Cakir B. Effects of Radioactive Iodine Therapy on Ovarian Reserve: A Prospective Pilot Study. *Thyroid* 2018;28: 1702-1707.
- Freour T, Barriere P, Masson D. Anti-mullerian hormone levels and evolution in women of reproductive age with breast cancer treated with chemotherapy. *Eur J Cancer* 2017;74: 1-8.
- Gershenson DM, Miller AM, Champion VL, Monahan PO, Zhao Q, Cella D, Williams SD. Reproductive and sexual function after platinum-based chemotherapy in long-term ovarian germ cell tumor survivors: a Gynecologic Oncology Group Study. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25: 2792-2797.
- Gharwan H, Lai C, Grant C, Dunleavy K, Steinberg SM, Shovlin M, Fojo T, Wilson WH. Female fertility following dose-adjusted EPOCH-R chemotherapy in primary mediastinal B-cell lymphomas. *Leuk Lymphoma* 2016;57: 1616-1624.
- Giusti M, Mittica M, Comite P, Campana C, Gay S, Mussap M. Anti-Mullerian hormone in pre-menopausal females after ablative radioiodine treatment for differentiated thyroid cancer. *Endocrine* 2018;60: 516-523.
- Gracia CR, Sammel MD, Freeman E, Prewitt M, Carlson C, Ray A, Vance A, Ginsberg JP. Impact of cancer therapies on ovarian reserve. *Fertil Steril* 2012;97: 134-140.e131.
- Hammond C, Abrams JR, Syrjala KL. Fertility and risk factors for elevated infertility concern in 10-year hematopoietic cell transplant survivors and case-matched controls. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25: 3511-3517.
- Horton J, Sterrenburg M, Lane S, Maheshwari A, Li TC, Cheong Y. Reproductive, obstetric, and perinatal outcomes of women with adenomyosis and endometriosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hum Reprod Update* 2019;25: 592-632.
- Jacobson MH, Mertens AC, Spencer JB, Manatunga AK, Howards PP. Menses resumption after cancer treatment-induced amenorrhea occurs early or not at all. *Fertil Steril* 2016;105: 765-772.e764.
- Lambertini M, Campbell C, Bines J, Korde LA, Izquierdo M, Fumagalli D, Del Mastro L, Ignatiadis M, Pritchard K, Wolff AC *et al*. Adjuvant Anti-HER2 Therapy, Treatment-Related Amenorrhea, and Survival in Premenopausal HER2-Positive Early Breast Cancer Patients. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2019a;111: 86-94.
- Lambertini M, Ceppi M, Cognetti F, Cavazzini G, De Laurentiis M, De Placido S, Michelotti A, Bisagni G, Durando A, Valle E *et al*. Dose-dense adjuvant chemotherapy in premenopausal breast cancer patients: A pooled analysis of the MIG1 and GIM2 phase III studies. *Eur J Cancer* 2017a;71: 34-42.
- Lambertini M, Del Mastro L, Pescio MC, Andersen CY, Azim HA, Jr., Peccatori FA, Costa M, Revelli A, Salvagno F, Gennari A *et al*. Cancer and fertility preservation: international recommendations from an expert meeting. *BMC Med* 2016;14: 1.
- Lambertini M, Goldrat O, Ferreira AR, Dechene J, Azim HA, Jr., Desir J, Delbaere A, t'Kint de Roodenbeke MD, de Azambuja E, Ignatiadis M *et al*. Reproductive potential and performance of fertility preservation strategies in BRCA-mutated breast cancer patients. *Ann Oncol* 2018;29: 237-243.
- Lambertini M, Goldrat O, Toss A, Azim HA, Jr., Peccatori FA, Ignatiadis M, Del Mastro L, Demeestere I. Fertility and pregnancy issues in BRCA-mutated breast cancer patients. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2017b;59: 61-70.
- Lambertini M, Martel S, Campbell C, Guillaume S, Hilbers FS, Schuehly U, Korde L, Azim HA, Jr., Di Cosimo S, Tenglin RC *et al*. Pregnancies during and after trastuzumab and/or lapatinib in patients with human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive early breast cancer: Analysis from the NeoALTTO (BIG 1-06) and ALTTO (BIG 2-06) trials. *Cancer* 2019b;125: 307-316.
- Lambertini M, Olympios N, Lequesne J, Calbrix C, Fontanilles M, Loeb A, Leheurteur M, Demeestere I, Di Fiore F, Perdrix A *et al*. Impact of Taxanes, Endocrine Therapy, and deleterious Germline BRCA Mutations on Anti-mullerian Hormone Levels in Early Breast Cancer Patients Treated With Anthracycline- and Cyclophosphamide-Based Chemotherapy. *Front Oncol* 2019c;9: 575.
- Lawrenz B, Fehm T, von Wolff M, Soekler M, Huebner S, Henes J, Henes M. Reduced pretreatment ovarian reserve in premenopausal female patients with Hodgkin lymphoma or non-Hodgkin-lymphoma--evaluation by using antimullerian hormone and retrieved oocytes. *Fertil Steril* 2012;98: 141-144.
- Le Page E, Leray E, Edan G. Long-term safety profile of mitoxantrone in a French cohort of 802 multiple sclerosis patients: a 5-year prospective study. *Mult Scler* 2011;17: 867-875.
- Lee SJ, Schover LR, Partridge AH, Patrizio P, Wallace WH, Hagerty K, Beck LN, Brennan LV, Oktay K. American Society of Clinical Oncology recommendations on fertility preservation in cancer patients. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24: 2917-2931.
- Lekovich J, Lobel ALS, Stewart JD, Pereira N, Kligman I, Rosenwaks Z. Female patients with lymphoma demonstrate diminished ovarian reserve even before initiation of chemotherapy when compared with healthy controls and patients with other malignancies. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2016;33: 657-662.

- Letourneau JM, Ebbel EE, Katz PP, Oktay KH, McCulloch CE, Ai WZ, Chien AJ, Melisko ME, Cedars MI, Rosen MP. Acute ovarian failure underestimates age-specific reproductive impairment for young women undergoing chemotherapy for cancer. *Cancer* 2012;118: 1933-1939.
- Longhi A, Ferrari S, Tamburini A, Luksch R, Fagioli F, Bacci G, Ferrari C. Late effects of chemotherapy and radiotherapy in osteosarcoma and Ewing sarcoma patients: the Italian Sarcoma Group Experience (1983-2006). *Cancer* 2012;118: 5050-5059.
- Manger K, Wildt L, Kalden J, Manger B. Prevention of gonadal toxicity and preservation of gonadal function and fertility in young women with systemic lupus erythematosus treated by cyclophosphamide: the PREGO-Study *Autoimmunity reviews*. 2006, pp. 269-272.
- Meirow D, Dor J, Kaufman B, Shrim A, Rabinovici J, Schiff E, Raanani H, Levron J, Fridman E. Cortical fibrosis and blood-vessels damage in human ovaries exposed to chemotherapy. Potential mechanisms of ovarian injury. *Hum Reprod* 2007;22: 1626-1633.
- Meissner J, Tichy D, Katzke V, Kuhn T, Dietrich S, Schmitt T, Ziepert M, Kuhnt E, Rixecker T, Zorn M et al. Long-term ovarian function in women treated with CHOP or CHOP plus etoposide for aggressive lymphoma. *Ann Oncol* 2015;26: 1771-1776.
- Morel N, Bachelot A, Chakhtoura Z, Ghillani-Dalbin P, Amoura Z, Galicier L, Aumaitre O, Piette J, Pourrat J, Boutin D et al. Study of anti-Müllerian hormone and its relation to the subsequent probability of pregnancy in 112 patients with systemic lupus erythematosus, exposed or not to cyclophosphamide *Journal of clinical endocrinology and metabolism*. 2013, pp. 3785-3792.
- Morgan S, Anderson RA, Gourley C, Wallace WH, Spears N. How do chemotherapeutic agents damage the ovary? *Hum Reprod Update* 2012;18: 525-535.
- Overbeek A, van den Berg MH, van Leeuwen FE, Kaspers GJ, Lambalk CB, van Dulmen-den Broeder E. Chemotherapy-related late adverse effects on ovarian function in female survivors of childhood and young adult cancer: A systematic review. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2017;53: 10-24.
- Peccatori FA, Mangili G, Bergamini A, Filippi F, Martinelli F, Ferrari F, Noli S, Rabaiotti E, Candiani M, Somigliana E. Fertility preservation in women harboring deleterious BRCA mutations: ready for prime time? *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 181-187.
- Peigne M, Decanter C. Serum AMH level as a marker of acute and long-term effects of chemotherapy on the ovarian follicular content: a systematic review. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 2014;12: 26.
- Ruddy KJ, Guo H, Barry W, Dang CT, Yardley DA, Moy B, Marcom PK, Albain KS, Rugo HS, Ellis MJ et al. Chemotherapy-related amenorrhea after adjuvant paclitaxel-trastuzumab (APT trial). *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2015;151: 589-596.
- Ruddy KJ, Schaid DJ, Partridge AH, Larson NB, Batzler A, Haberle L, Dittrich R, Widschwendter P, Fink V, Bauer E et al. Genetic predictors of chemotherapy-related amenorrhea in women with breast cancer. *Fertil Steril* 2019;112: 731-739.e731.
- Savage P, Cooke R, O'Nions J, Krell J, Kwan A, Camarata M, Dancy G, Short D, Seckl MJ, Swerdlow A. Effects of single-agent and combination chemotherapy for gestational trophoblastic tumors on risks of second malignancy and early menopause. *J Clin Oncol* 2015;33: 472-478.
- Silva C, Caramelo O, Almeida-Santos T, Ribeiro Rama AC. Factors associated with ovarian function recovery after chemotherapy for breast cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 2737-2749.
- Spanos CP, Mamopoulos A, Tsapas A, Syrakos T, Kiskinis D. Female fertility and colorectal cancer. *Int J Colorectal Dis* 2008;23: 735-743.
- Su HC, Haunschild C, Chung K, Komrokian S, Boles S, Sammel MD, DeMichele A. Prechemotherapy antimullerian hormone, age, and body size predict timing of return of ovarian function in young breast cancer patients. *Cancer* 2014;120: 3691-3698.
- Tauchmanova L, Selleri C, De Rosa G, Esposito M, Orio F, Jr., Palomba S, Bifulco G, Nappi C, Lombardi G, Rotoli B et al. Gonadal status in reproductive age women after haematopoietic stem cell transplantation for haematological malignancies. *Hum Reprod* 2003;18: 1410-1416.
- Titus S, Li F, Stobeck R, Akula K, Unsal E, Jeong K, Dickler M, Robson M, Moy F, Goswami S et al. Impairment of BRCA1-related DNA double-strand break repair leads to ovarian aging in mice and humans. *Sci Transl Med* 2013;5: 172ra121.
- Tuin J, Sanders JS, van Beek AP, Hoek A, Stegeman CA. Brief Report: Menopause and Primary Ovarian Insufficiency in Women Treated for Antineutrophil Cytoplasmic Antibody-Associated Vasculitides. *Arthritis Rheumatol* 2016;68: 986-992.
- Turan V, Bedoschi G, Emirdar V, Moy F, Oktay K. Ovarian Stimulation in Patients With Cancer: Impact of Letrozole and BRCA Mutations on Fertility Preservation Cycle Outcomes. *Reprod Sci* 2018;25: 26-32.

- Turan V, Oktay K. BRCA-related ATM-mediated DNA double-strand break repair and ovarian aging. *Hum Reprod Update* 2020;26: 43-57.
- Valentini A, Finch A, Lubinski J, Byrski T, Ghadirian P, Kim-Sing C, Lynch H, Ainsworth P, Neuhausen S, Greenblatt E et al. Chemotherapy-induced amenorrhea in patients with breast cancer with a BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutation. *Journal of clinical oncology*. 2013; pp. 3914-3919.
- van der Kaaij MA, Heutte N, Meijnders P, Abeillard-Lemoisson E, Spina M, Moser EC, Allgeier A, Meulemans B, Simons AH, Lugtenburg PJ et al. Premature ovarian failure and fertility in long-term survivors of Hodgkin's lymphoma: a European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer Lymphoma Group and Groupe d'Etude des Lymphomes de l'Adulte Cohort Study. *J Clin Oncol* 2012;30: 291-299.
- van Hellemond IEG, Vriens IJH, Peer PGM, Swinkels ACP, Smorenburg CH, Seynaeve CM, van der Sangen MJC, Kroep JR, de Graaf H, Honkoop AH et al. Ovarian Function Recovery During Anastrozole in Breast Cancer Patients With Chemotherapy-Induced Ovarian Function Failure. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2017;109.
- Wallace WH, Anderson RA, Irvine DS. Fertility preservation for young patients with cancer: who is at risk and what can be offered? *Lancet Oncol* 2005;6: 209-218.
- Wallace WH, Thomson AB, Kelsey TW. The radiosensitivity of the human oocyte. *Hum Reprod* 2003;18: 117-121.
- Wan J, Gai Y, Li G, Tao Z, Zhang Z. Incidence of chemotherapy- and chemoradiotherapy-induced amenorrhea in premenopausal women with stage II/III colorectal cancer. *Clin Colorectal Cancer* 2015;14: 31-34.
- Webber L, Davies M, Anderson R, Bartlett J, Braat D, Cartwright B, Cifkova R, de Muinck Keizer-Schrama S, Hogervorst E, Janse F et al. ESHRE Guideline: management of women with premature ovarian insufficiency. *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 926-937.
- Wo JY, Viswanathan AN. Impact of radiotherapy on fertility, pregnancy, and neonatal outcomes in female cancer patients. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009;73: 1304-1312.
- Yaish I, Azem F, Gutfeld O, Silman Z, Serebro M, Sharon O, Shefer G, Limor R, Stern N, Tordjman KM. A Single Radioactive Iodine Treatment Has a deleterious Effect on Ovarian Reserve in Women with Thyroid Cancer: Results of a Prospective Pilot Study. *Thyroid* 2018;28: 522-527.
- Zhao J, Liu J, Chen K, Li S, Wang Y, Yang Y, Deng H, Jia W, Rao N, Liu Q et al. What lies behind chemotherapy-induced amenorrhea for breast cancer patients: a meta-analysis. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2014;145: 113-128.

## C3. Ovarian reserve testing

Ovarian reserve reflects the quantity and quality of follicles in the ovaries and therefore depicts ovarian functionality at a given point in time ([Iwase, et al., 2014](#)). Ovarian reserve status is related to response to ovarian stimulation and fertility potential.

Ovarian reserve tests include imaging (ultrasound of antral follicle count (AFC) and mean ovarian volume) and biochemical assessments (anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH), estradiol (E2) and follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH)). Although many ovarian reserve tests are currently being used in the clinic, AFC and serum levels of AMH appear to be the most promising markers mainly due to their low intercycle variation and ease of measure ([Dewailly, et al., 2014](#)). According to the Bologna criteria for the definition of "poor ovarian response" (POR), cut-off levels for AFC are less than 5 to 7 follicles, and AMH levels below 0.5-1.1 ng/ml ([Ferraretti, et al., 2011](#)).

**Recommendation (as in ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#))**

**For predicting high and low response to ovarian stimulation, use of either antral follicle count (AFC) or anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH) is recommended over other ovarian reserve tests.**

**STRONG    ++OO**

Many diseases (such as cancer and autoimmune diseases), treatments (such as chemotherapy) or interventions (such as gender reassignment surgery) have been shown to affect the fertility potential in premenopausal women (Table 8). As these populations are at higher risk of low ovarian reserve at time of diagnosis or after treatment/intervention, ovarian reserve testing could be used to guide decisions for fertility preservation either at the time of diagnosis or before treatment or intervention. It is important to recognise that there may be differences in interpretation of ovarian reserve testing in adolescents compared to in older women, and that there is an impact of taking hormonal contraception. Analysis of AMH levels after cancer treatment may also be of value in estimating remaining ovarian reserve, and is discussed in Part E.

Therefore, the aim of this PICO question is to provide evidence-based recommendations on the relevance of ovarian reserve testing at diagnosis or before treatment for each patient group.

### PICO QUESTION: IS IT RELEVANT TO DO OVARIAN RESERVE TESTING, AND FOR WHOM?

#### Cancer patients

##### Early breast cancer and haematological malignancies

The most prevalent malignancies affecting post pubertal female patients are breast cancer and haematological malignancies ([Fidler, et al., 2017](#), [Hancke, et al., 2011](#)). Whether these malignancies affect ovarian function per se, is still a matter of debate.

Some studies have shown that patients with haematological malignancies have reduced AMH levels in comparison to healthy controls ([Dunlop and Anderson, 2015](#), [Lawrenz, et al., 2012](#), [Lekovich, et al., 2016](#)). Other studies have shown that AMH levels may be lower in breast cancer patients older than 37 years of age, compared to healthy controls ([Su, et al., 2013](#)). The potential role of mutations in the BRCA1/2 genes with regards to the serum levels of AMH is still unclear. Whereas some studies have shown that carriers of BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutations have lower AMH levels than non-carrier controls ([Titus, et al., 2013](#)), others have not been able to confirm this observation ([Van Tilborg, et al., 2016](#)). Along these lines, a recent study has found that young breast

cancer patients with BRCA1/2 mutations present lower pre-treatment AMH levels than patients with no mutations ([Son, et al., 2019](#)).

Similarly, ovarian stimulation outcomes for oocyte cryopreservation in cancer patients might be weaker than in infertile patients ([Domingo, et al., 2012](#)), although contrasting studies indicate no differences in number of oocytes retrieved in untreated cancer patients in comparison to healthy controls ([Moraes, et al., 2019](#), [Quintero, et al., 2010](#)). A more recent study has found that lower AFC and AMH levels can be associated to lower primordial follicle density and number of *in vitro* matured oocytes in breast cancer patients ([Grynberg, et al., 2019](#), [Sermonade, et al., 2019](#)). Collectively, these data show that ovarian function might already be impaired in these patients already before any type of cancer treatment and that pre-treatment AMH levels might be correlated to ovarian stimulation response.

In addition, these patients undergo gonadotoxic cancer treatments which can result in premature ovarian insufficiency, amenorrhoea and infertility ([Blumenfeld, et al., 2002](#), [Ceppi, et al., 2019](#), [Lutchman Singh, et al., 2005](#)).

Several studies have investigated factors that affect ovarian recovery after chemotherapy and concluded that serum AMH levels taken before the start of chemotherapy treatment predict post-treatment recovery of ovarian function ([Dezellus, et al., 2017](#), [Peigne and Decanter, 2014](#), [Silva, et al., 2016](#)). These results provide a basis to support preservation of ovarian function or fertility prior to gonadotoxic treatment. Two studies have shown that pre-treatment AMH levels lower than 1.9ng/ml lead to long-term (longer than 5 years) loss of ovarian function ([Anderson, et al., 2013](#), [Dillon, et al., 2013](#)), whereas another study found that patients with pre-treatment AMH levels lower than 0.7ng/mL experienced a significantly longer time to return of ovarian function (as measured by recovery of menses) ([Su, et al., 2014](#)).

A narrative review concluded that taking into consideration age and body mass index (BMI) together with AMH levels can increase the accuracy of the prediction of cancer-related ovarian failure ([Dunlop and Anderson, 2015](#)), based on a study reporting that women with high pre-treatment AMH and low FSH levels, younger age (<40 years old), or high BMI (>25kg/m<sup>2</sup>) were more likely to regain ovarian function ([Su, et al., 2014](#)). Similar studies have collectively led to the development of several scoring systems for breast cancer patients that evaluate the risk of ovarian insufficiency ([Anderson, et al., 2013](#), [Barnabei, et al., 2015](#), [Su, et al., 2014](#)). Further studies are necessary to design similar prognostic tools for the other malignancies.

The interpretation of these studies in breast cancer and haematological malignancies should, however, be made with caution, as the primary outcome of those studies has solely been amenorrhoea and therefore there is little evidence that pre-treatment AMH levels can be used to predict post-treatment fertility in breast cancer patients. Only one retrospective study with breast cancer patients has shown that pre-treatment AMH levels are not associated to the occurrence of pregnancy ([Hamy, et al., 2016](#)).

## Recommendations

<b>Assessment of pre-treatment ovarian function, in particular through AMH levels, in premenopausal women with a diagnosis of breast cancer or haematological malignancy is recommended to predict post-treatment recovery of ovarian function.</b>	<b>STRONG</b> ⊕⊕○○
<b>Pre-treatment AMH levels should not be used as an indicator of post-treatment fertility.</b>	<b>WEAK</b> ○○○○
<b>When estimating the risk of post-treatment POI, age, proposed gonadotoxic treatment type and dose, as well as pre-treatment AMH levels, should be taken into consideration.</b>	<b>STRONG</b> ⊕○○○

## Justification

*There is evidence showing that pre-treatment ovarian reserve (measured by AMH levels) is correlated with recovery of ovarian function after gonadotoxic treatment. For prediction of fertility or chance of pregnancy, pre-treatment AMH levels seem to be less relevant, although evidence for this is very limited. Additional studies assessing ovarian reserve and reproductive outcomes after cancer treatment are highly warranted.*

*The last recommendation stresses the importance of considering multiple factors when estimating risk of post-treatment POI and/or infertility, rather than making an estimation solely on pre-treatment AMH levels. This recommendation is based on indirect evidence of other factors affecting post-treatment ovarian function and the general limitations of AMH assessment.*

## Other malignancies

There is no evidence supporting the role of ovarian testing to guide decisions on fertility preservation in patients with other types of malignancies. Studies have provided evidence that levels of serum AMH are affected after chemotherapeutic treatment in several malignancies, including Wilms tumours, Ewing sarcomas, gliomas, osteosarcomas ([Iwase, et al., 2015](#)). One prospective cohort study included in the review, investigated 46 women with varying types of neoplasias (but including 19 breast cancer patients) and reported that those with lower pre-treatment AMH levels (<2ng/ml) showed a slower rate of recovery of ovarian function (as measured by post-treatment AMH levels) ([Dillon, et al., 2013](#)). Whether these post-treatment AMH levels correlate to ovarian insufficiency or infertility is not known, and therefore the relevance of ovarian reserve testing for malignancies, other than breast cancer or haematological malignancies is still uncertain.

## Recommendation

**Pre-treatment ovarian reserve testing could be performed in women with other malignancies, as testing is likely to be of high relevance based on indirect evidence from breast and haematological cancers.**

**WEAK** +○○○

## Justification

*This recommendation is based on the same evidence and considerations as for breast cancer and haematological cancers, although supported by the limited data available specifically for these other cancers ([Dillon, et al., 2013](#)).*

## Patients with benign diseases

Although two completely different entities, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and endometriosis share an important feature: both the disease per se as well as its treatment have a negative impact of the fertility of the patients.

### Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)

Many studies have reported adverse reproductive outcomes in women with SLE ([Oktem, et al., 2016](#)). Pre-treatment AMH levels, AFC and ovarian volume are decreased, whereas FSH and LH are increased in comparison to healthy controls , although no correlation was found between AMH levels and disease activity ([Lawrenz, et al., 2011](#)). Menstrual irregularities, mostly related to anovulation, are however associated with disease activity ([Shabanova, et al., 2008](#)). This suggests that patients with SLE already present poor ovarian reserve and function regardless of the activity of the disease or exposure to SLE therapy.

Cytotoxic immunosuppressive agents such as mycophenolate, azathioprine, methotrexate (MTX), or cyclophosphamide (CP) are indicated in the treatment of serious complications of SLE. Several meta-analyses (based on similar studies) have concluded that exposure to CP exerts an important negative impact on ovarian function, as measured by AMH levels ([Henderson, et al., 2013](#), [Liu, et al., 2012](#), [Mak, et al., 2009](#)). In fact, several studies summarized in a narrative review have shown that exposure to CP is the most significant risk factor for the development of ovarian insufficiency in SLE patients, with duration of treatment and cumulative dose as most important parameters ([Oktem, et al., 2016](#)). Although MTX has been historically considered a safer treatment with regards to ovarian function, a study from 2014 has shown an inverse correlation between cumulative MTX dose and AMH levels ([de Araujo, et al., 2014](#)). High doses of MTX were shown to lead to decreased AMH levels, although the number of patients in this study was limited and therefore, further large-scale studies need to be performed to validate these results.

Surprisingly, the role of ovarian testing (in particular AMH levels) in predicting the probability of subsequent pregnancy in SLE patients is still questionable. A cohort study found that the risk of failure to conceive (natural conception) in SLE patients was not associated with AMH levels but rather to cumulative CP dose and older age ([Morel, et al., 2013](#)). In this study, a cumulative dose of 17 grams and age over 38 years was associated with failure to conceive.

#### Recommendation

**The relevance of ovarian reserve testing to help guide fertility preservation options or treatment decisions in systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) patients is low.**

**WEAK**

#### Justification

*SLE and SLE treatment, in particular cyclophosphamide, results in a decrease of AMH levels and a reduced response to ovarian stimulation. Although indicative of ovarian function, ovarian reserve testing in SLE patients does not seem to be associated to fertility outcomes (natural conception), and women with SLE and low AMH levels might still become pregnant.*

*The impact of these cytotoxic immunosuppressive agents on ovarian reserve is dependent on duration of treatment and cumulative dose (see also section C2). For women undergoing treatment with high doses of CP, fertility preservation could be an option (irrespective of AMH levels). However, patients need to be informed of the limitations of FP and possible contraindications for a future pregnancy.*

## Endometriosis

Ovarian endometriomas are cysts that release potentially toxic compounds which diffuse through the cyst wall and damage the ovarian reserve ([Muzii, et al., 2018](#)). Several studies ([Ashrafi, et al., 2019](#), [Kasapoglu, et al., 2018](#)) and a recent meta-analysis of 17 studies with 968 patients with endometrioma ([Muzii, et al., 2018](#)), have found that AMH levels are decreased in unoperated patients with endometriomas in comparison to healthy controls. The degree of involvement of the ovaries seems to have a role in this, since AMH levels in patients with bilateral endometriomas are lower than in patients with unilateral endometriomas ([Karadag, et al., 2019](#), [Younis, et al., 2019](#)).

Similarly, the number of oocytes retrieved during in vitro fertilization procedures are also affected in unoperated endometriomas patients ([Inal, et al., 2019](#)), an effect that is more relevant in patients with bilateral endometriomas ([Benaglia, et al., 2013](#), [Reinblatt, et al., 2011](#)). Interestingly, AFC seems to be a better marker of ovarian reserve than AMH levels in serum in women undergoing IVF ([Inal, et al., 2019](#)), as AFC and not AMH levels was correlated to a reduction in the number of oocytes retrieved.

Conflicting reports exist regarding the relation between AMH levels and endometrioma size and, thus, doubts of the relevance of endometrioma size on ovarian reserve still remain ([Karadag, et al., 2019](#), [Marcellin, et al., 2019](#)).

Although the impact of endometriosis *per se* on ovarian reserve as measured by AMH levels and oocytes retrieved is clear, its effect of future fertility is less evident. The chance of pregnancy from assisted reproductive technology was not lower in women with bilateral endometriomas (without previous surgery) compared to infertile controls ([Benaglia, et al., 2013](#), [Reinblatt, et al., 2011](#)). A more recent study has found that the existence of endometriomas alone has no effect on the clinical pregnancy and live birth rates after IVF; however, the presence of deep endometriosis was associated with reduced clinical pregnancy and the live birth rates ([Ashrafi, et al., 2019](#)).

In contrast, a recent study has found that endometriosis patients with high AMH levels have a significantly higher cumulative pregnancy rate than those patients with low AMH levels, suggesting that pre-treatment AMH levels might be a useful marker to predict the occurrence of natural pregnancy ([Zhou, et al., 2019](#)). Nevertheless, more studies are needed to confirm the usefulness of ovarian reserve testing in order to support FP decisions in women with endometriosis.

Endometriosis treatment and, specifically, surgical removal of the cysts has also been proven to have an important impact on ovarian reserve and function, with studies showing a decrease in AMH levels and number of oocytes responsive to ovarian stimulation, compromised ovarian function tests, and decrease in age at menopause in women after laparoscopic stripping of ovarian endometriomas ([Coccia, et al., 2011](#), [Raffi, et al., 2012](#), [Somigliana, et al., 2011](#), [Somigliana, et al., 2012](#), [Turcuoglu and Melekoglu, 2018](#)). Other techniques, however, may be less detrimental ([Candiani, et al., 2018](#), [Sweed, et al., 2018](#), [Zaitoun, et al., 2013](#)). A recent study has found that the long-term effects of endometriomas cystectomy decreasing AMH levels, might be more significant in patients with larger and bilateral cysts, whereas only short-term effects are seen in patients with smaller and unilateral cysts ([Wang, et al., 2019](#)).

### Recommendation

**The relevance of ovarian testing to help guide fertility preservation options or treatment decisions in endometriosis patients remains inconclusive.**

WEAK    ⊕○○○

Clinicians should be aware that in patients with endometriosis, the involvement of the ovaries and the radicality of surgery influence ovarian reserve as measured by AMH levels, but that its relevance to future fertility is unclear.

GPP

## Justification

*Patients with severe endometriosis, particularly bilateral endometriomas, are at high risk of POI and lower AMH levels. Surgical treatment can further impact on ovarian reserve and AMH levels. The relevance of pre-treatment AMH levels to predict the chance of future pregnancy or the need for fertility preservation is unclear, as studies reporting on this have made conflicting conclusions.*

*If AMH levels are measured, the GDG suggests doing so after surgery based on the significant negative impact surgery may have.*

## Other diseases and interventions

The reproductive function of women has been shown to be affected in many other conditions (Table 8). Substantial evidence from several studies demonstrates that AMH levels and other biomarkers of ovarian reserve are affected in many diseases (either by the disease itself or due to the gonadotoxic effects of their treatment) or by medical interventions (such as surgery, or for gender reassignment). In these instances, the relevance of ovarian reserve testing for predicting long-term ovarian failure or fertility issues remains inconclusive.

A list of indications in which ovarian reserve testing has been performed is available in Table 8. However, the relevance of the ovarian reserve test to guide decisions of fertility preservation in these diseases remains inconclusive.

## Recommendation

**For women with reduced ovarian reserve (Bologna criteria, AMH <0.5ng/ml), advise needs to be individualized and the value of FP is unclear.**

GPP

## Women requesting oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss

Oocyte cryopreservation is an increasingly common method for women to guard against the natural age-related fertility decline ([Saumet, et al., 2018](#)). Both ovarian reserve and age are the important patient features that determine the ovarian response to stimulation. There is a clear correlation between AFC and serum AMH levels with oocyte yield to stimulation ([Nelson, et al., 2013](#), [Saumet, et al., 2018](#), [Sonigo, et al., 2019](#)). Therefore, ovarian reserve testing is commonly used to tailor ovarian stimulation strategies and maximize follicular recruitment if a poor response is anticipated ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)).

However the ability of ovarian testing using AMH levels to predict embryo quality and chances to conceive has not been demonstrated ([Dewailly and Laven, 2019](#), [Sonigo, et al., 2019](#)). Therefore, ovarian reserve testing should not be performed for making FP decisions.

**Table 9** Overview of benign medical diseases for which ovarian reserve testing has been performed

Disorder/Disease	Observations of ovarian reserve tests	Reference
<b>Autoimmune diseases</b>		
Autoimmune thyroid disease	Lower pre-treatment AMH levels than HC	(Magri, <i>et al.</i> 2015, Saglam, <i>et al.</i> 2015)
Rheumatoid arthritis	Lower pre-treatment AMH levels than HC	(Henes, <i>et al.</i> 2015)
Early rheumatoid arthritis	Same AMH levels than HC	(Brouwer, <i>et al.</i> 2013)
Juvenile Idiopathic arthritis	Lower AMH levels than HC, AMH levels not related to time to pregnancy	(Ferreira, <i>et al.</i> 2019)
Spondyloarthritis	Lower pre-treatment AMH levels than HC	(Henes, <i>et al.</i> 2015)
Behçet's disease	Lower pre-treatment AMH levels than HC	(Henes, <i>et al.</i> 2015)
	No difference in AMH, AFC, FSH or LH levels with HC	(Sahlin, <i>et al.</i> 2017)
Antiphospholipid syndrome	More patients with low AFC count and AMH levels	(Yamakami, <i>et al.</i> 2014)
	Antiphospholipid levels in blood were correlated to AMH levels in infertile women	(Vega, <i>et al.</i> 2016)
Takayasu arteritis	More patients with low AFC count and AMH levels	(Mont'Alverne, <i>et al.</i> 2015)
	Lower AMH levels in >30 years old	(Freour, <i>et al.</i> 2012)
Crohn's disease	Lower AMH levels if disease is restricted to colon	(Freour, <i>et al.</i> 2012)
	Lower AMH levels in patients. AMH levels inversely correlate to disease activity index.	(Senates, <i>et al.</i> 2013)
IBD patients treated with Thalidomide	Treatment with thalidomide decreases AMH levels and AFC	(Peng, <i>et al.</i> 2017)
Granulomatosis with polyangiitis	Treatment with CP decreases AMH levels	(Clowse, <i>et al.</i> 2011)
Wegener's syndrome	CP decreases AMH levels in patients	(Clowse, <i>et al.</i> 2011)
Multiple sclerosis	Lower AMH, AFC and ovarian volume in high disease activity index patients	(Sepulveda, <i>et al.</i> 2016)
	Lower AFC and OV, higher LH in MS treated with immunomodulatory drugs compared to HC	(Cil, <i>et al.</i> 2009)
Sjogren's syndrome	Lower AMH, AFC and higher LH in patients compared to HC	(Karakus, <i>et al.</i> 2017)
<b>Fragile X and Turner Syndrome</b>		
Fragile X syndrome	Lower AMH, AFC and OV in carriers versus non-carriers	(Tsafrir, <i>et al.</i> 2010)
	Lower AMH levels in longer sequence repeats than shorter sequence repeats	(Rohr, <i>et al.</i> 2008)
	Higher FSH in carriers	(Welt, <i>et al.</i> 2004)
	No correlation between FSH and the number of CGG repeats in fragile X premutation carriers, AMH correlates to ovarian function	(Welt, <i>et al.</i> 2004)
Turner Syndrome	AMH correlates to ovarian function	(Hagen, <i>et al.</i> 2010)
	AMH levels associate to spontaneous pubertal development	(Hamza, <i>et al.</i> 2018)
<b>Other diseases</b>		
Galactosemia	Lower AMH than HC	(Sanders, <i>et al.</i> 2009)
	AMH correlates to spontaneous menarche	(Frederick, <i>et al.</i> 2018)
Fanconi Anaemia	Lower AMH than HC	(Sklavos, <i>et al.</i> 2014)
Sickle cell disease	Lower AMH than HC	(Kopeika, <i>et al.</i> 2019)
Beta Thalassemia	Lower AMH and AFC in women with transfusion dependent beta thalassemia than HC	(Talaulikar, <i>et al.</i> 2019)
Diabetes I	Lower AMH and Inhibin B, than HC (Specially at later reproductive ages)	(Kim, <i>et al.</i> 2016, Wellons, <i>et al.</i> 2017)
Bone Marrow Syndrome	Lower AMH than HC	(Sklavos, <i>et al.</i> 2015)
<b>Interventions</b>		
Gender reassignment	AMH levels reduced after GnRH and testosterone treatment in gender reassignment	(Caanen, <i>et al.</i> 2015)

Abbreviations: AFC, antral follicle count; AMH, anti-Müllerian hormone; CP, cyclophosphamide; FSH, follicle-stimulating hormone; GnRH, gonadotropin-releasing hormone; HC, healthy controls; IBD, inflammatory bowel disease; LH, luteinizing hormone; MS, Multiple sclerosis; OV, ovarian volume.

## References

- Anderson RA, Rosendahl M, Kelsey TW, Cameron DA. Pretreatment anti-Mullerian hormone predicts for loss of ovarian function after chemotherapy for early breast cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 2013;49: 3404-3411.
- Ashrafi M, Arabipoor A, Hemat M, Salman-Yazdi R. The impact of the localisation of endometriosis lesions on ovarian reserve and assisted reproduction techniques outcomes. *J Obstet Gynaecol* 2019;39: 91-97.
- Barnabei A, Strigari L, Marchetti P, Sini V, De Vecchis L, Corsello SM, Torino F. Predicting Ovarian Activity in Women Affected by Early Breast Cancer: A Meta-Analysis-Based Nomogram. *Oncologist* 2015;20: 1111-1118.
- Benaglia L, Bermejo A, Somigliana E, Faulisi S, Ragni G, Fedele L, Garcia-Velasco JA. In vitro fertilization outcome in women with unoperated bilateral endometriomas. *Fertil Steril* 2013;99: 1714-1719.
- Blumenfeld Z, Dann E, Avivi I, Epelbaum R, Rowe JM. Fertility after treatment for Hodgkin's disease. *Ann Oncol* 2002;13 Suppl 1: 138-147.
- Brouwer J, Laven JS, Hazes JM, Schipper I, Dolhain RJ. Levels of serum anti-Mullerian hormone, a marker for ovarian reserve, in women with rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Care Res (Hoboken)* 2013;65: 1534-1538.
- Caanen MR, Soleman RS, Kuijper EA, Kreukels BP, De Roo C, Tilleman K, De Sutter P, van Trotsenburg MA, Broekmans FJ, Lambalk CB. Antimullerian hormone levels decrease in female-to-male transsexuals using testosterone as cross-sex therapy. *Fertil Steril* 2015;103: 1340-1345.
- Candiani M, Ottolina J, Posadzka E, Ferrari S, Castellano LM, Tandoi I, Pagliardini L, Nocun A, Jach R. Assessment of ovarian reserve after cystectomy versus 'one-step' laser vaporization in the treatment of ovarian endometrioma: a small randomized clinical trial. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 2205-2211.
- Ceppi L, Galli F, Lamanna M, Magni S, Dell'Orto F, Verri D, Delle Marchette M, Lissoni AA, Sina F, Giuliani D et al. Ovarian function, fertility, and menopause occurrence after fertility-sparing surgery and chemotherapy for ovarian neoplasms. *Gynecol Oncol* 2019;152: 346-352.
- Cil AP, Leventoglu A, Sonmezler M, Soylukoc R, Oktay K. Assessment of ovarian reserve and Doppler characteristics in patients with multiple sclerosis using immunomodulating drugs. *J Turk Ger Gynecol Assoc* 2009;10: 213-219.
- Clowse ME, Copland SC, Hsieh TC, Chow SC, Hoffman GS, Merkel PA, Spiera RF, Davis JC, Jr., McCune WJ, Ytterberg SR et al. Ovarian reserve diminished by oral cyclophosphamide therapy for granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener's). *Arthritis Care Res (Hoboken)* 2011;63: 1777-1781.
- Coccia ME, Rizzello F, Mariani G, Bulletti C, Palagiano A, Scarselli G. Ovarian surgery for bilateral endometriomas influences age at menopause. *Hum Reprod* 2011;26: 3000-3007.
- de Araujo DB, Yamakami LY, Aikawa NE, Bonfa E, Viana VS, Pasoto SG, Pereira RM, Serafin PC, Borba EF, Silva CA. Ovarian reserve in adult patients with childhood-onset lupus: a possible deleterious effect of methotrexate? *Scand J Rheumatol* 2014;43: 503-511.
- Dewailly D, Andersen CY, Balen A, Broekmans F, Dilaver N, Fanchin R, Griesinger G, Kelsey TW, La Marca A, Lambalk C et al. The physiology and clinical utility of anti-Mullerian hormone in women. *Hum Reprod Update* 2014;20: 370-385.
- Dewailly D, Laven J. AMH as the primary marker for fertility. *Eur J Endocrinol* 2019;181: D45-D51.
- Dezellus A, Barriere P, Campone M, Lemanski C, Vanlemmens L, Mignot L, Delozier T, Levy C, Bendavid C, Debled M et al. Prospective evaluation of serum anti-Mullerian hormone dynamics in 250 women of reproductive age treated with chemotherapy for breast cancer. *European journal of cancer* 2017;79: 72-80.
- Dillon KE, Sammel MD, Prewitt M, Ginsberg JP, Walker D, Mersereau JE, Gosiengfiao Y, Gracia CR. Pretreatment antimullerian hormone levels determine rate of posttherapy ovarian reserve recovery: acute changes in ovarian reserve during and after chemotherapy. *Fertil Steril* 2013;99: 477-483.
- Domingo J, Guillen V, Ayllon Y, Martinez M, Munoz E, Pellicer A, Garcia-Velasco JA. Ovarian response to controlled ovarian hyperstimulation in cancer patients is diminished even before oncological treatment. *Fertil Steril* 2012;97: 930-934.
- Dunlop CE, Anderson RA. Uses of anti-Mullerian hormone (AMH) measurement before and after cancer treatment in women. *Maturitas* 2015;80: 245-250.
- Ferraretti AP, La Marca A, Fauser BC, Tarlatzis B, Nargund G, Gianaroli L, Definition EwgoPOR. ESHRE consensus on the definition of 'poor response' to ovarian stimulation for in vitro fertilization: the Bologna criteria. *Hum Reprod* 2011;26: 1616-1624.
- Ferreira GRV, Tomioka RB, Aikawa NE, Leon EP, Maciel GAR, Serafini PC, Baracat EC, Goldenstein-Schainberg C, Pereira RMR, Bonfa E et al. Ovarian reserve in young juvenile idiopathic arthritis patients. *Mod Rheumatol* 2019;29: 447-451.
- Fidler MM, Gupta S, Soerjomataram I, Ferlay J, Steliarova-Foucher E, Bray F. Cancer incidence and mortality among young adults aged 20-39 years worldwide in 2012: a population-based study. *Lancet Oncol* 2017;18: 1579-1589.

- Frederick AB, Zinsli AM, Carlock G, Conneely K, Fridovich-Keil JL. Presentation, progression, and predictors of ovarian insufficiency in classic galactosemia. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2018;41: 785-790.
- Freour T, Miossec C, Bach-Ngohou K, Dejoue T, Flamant M, Maillard O, Denis MG, Barriere P, Bruley des Varannes S, Bourreille A et al. Ovarian reserve in young women of reproductive age with Crohn's disease. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2012;18: 1515-1522.
- Grynberg M, Dagher Hayeck B, Papanikolaou EG, Sifer C, Sermondade N, Sonigo C. BRCA1/2 gene mutations do not affect the capacity of oocytes from breast cancer candidates for fertility preservation to mature in vitro. *Hum Reprod* 2019;34: 374-379.
- Hagen CP, Aksglaede L, Sorensen K, Main KM, Boas M, Cleemann L, Holm K, Gravholt CH, Andersson AM, Pedersen AT et al. Serum levels of anti-Mullerian hormone as a marker of ovarian function in 926 healthy females from birth to adulthood and in 172 Turner syndrome patients. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2010;95: 5003-5010.
- Hamy AS, Porcher R, Eskenazi S, Cuvier C, Giacchetti S, Coussy F, Hocini H, Tournant B, Perret F, Bonfils S et al. Anti-Mullerian hormone in breast cancer patients treated with chemotherapy: a retrospective evaluation of subsequent pregnancies. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2016;32: 299-307.
- Hamza RT, Mira MF, Hamed AI, Ezzat T, Sallam MT. Anti-Mullerian hormone levels in patients with turner syndrome: Relation to karyotype, spontaneous puberty, and replacement therapy. *Am J Med Genet A* 2018;176: 1929-1934.
- Hancke K, Isachenko V, Isachenko E, Weiss JM. Prevention of ovarian damage and infertility in young female cancer patients awaiting chemotherapy--clinical approach and unsolved issues. *Support Care Cancer* 2011;19: 1909-1919.
- Henderson LK, Masson P, Craig JC, Roberts MA, Flanc RS, Strippoli GF, Webster AC. Induction and maintenance treatment of proliferative lupus nephritis: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Kidney Dis* 2013;61: 74-87.
- Henes M, Froeschlin J, Taran FA, Brucker S, Rall KK, Xenitidis T, Igney-Oertel A, Lawrenz B, Henes JC. Ovarian reserve alterations in premenopausal women with chronic inflammatory rheumatic diseases: impact of rheumatoid arthritis, Behcet's disease and spondyloarthritis on anti-Mullerian hormone levels. *Rheumatology (Oxford)* 2015;54: 1709-1712.
- Inal ZO, Engin Ustun Y, Yilmaz N, Aktulay A, Bardakci Y, Gulerman C. Does the anti-Mullerian hormone truly reflect ovarian response in women with endometrioma? *J Obstet Gynaecol* 2019;39: 516-521.
- Iwase A, Nakamura T, Nakahara T, Goto M, Kikkawa F. Assessment of ovarian reserve using anti-Mullerian hormone levels in benign gynecologic conditions and surgical interventions: a systematic narrative review. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 2014;12: 125.
- Iwase A, Nakamura T, Nakahara T, Goto M, Kikkawa F. Anti-Mullerian hormone and assessment of ovarian reserve after ovarian toxic treatment: a systematic narrative review. *Reprod Sci* 2015;22: 519-526.
- Karadag C, Yoldemir T, Demircan Karadag S, Turgut A. The effects of endometrioma size and bilaterality on ovarian reserve. *J Obstet Gynaecol* 2019; 1-6.
- Karakus S, Sahin A, Durmaz Y, Aydin H, Yildiz C, Akkar O, Dogan M, Cengiz A, Cetin M, Cetin A. Evaluation of ovarian reserve using anti-mullerian hormone and antral follicle count in Sjogren's syndrome: Preliminary study. *J Obstet Gynaecol Res* 2017;43: 303-307.
- Kasapoglu I, Ata B, Uyaniklar O, Seyhan A, Orhan A, Yildiz Oguz S, Uncu G. Endometrioma-related reduction in ovarian reserve (ERROR): a prospective longitudinal study. *Fertil Steril* 2018;110: 122-127.
- Kim C, Dunn RL, Briffett B, Cleary PA, Arends V, Steffes M, Lanham MS, Randolph JF, Wessells H, Wellons MF et al. Ovarian reserve in women with Type 1 diabetes in the Diabetes Control and Complications Trial/Epidemiology of Diabetes Interventions and Complications Study. *Diabet Med* 2016;33: 691-692.
- Kopeika J, Oyewo A, Punnilalingam S, Reddy N, Khalaf Y, Howard J, Mononen S, Oteng-Ntim E. Ovarian reserve in women with sickle cell disease. *PLoS One* 2019;14: e0213024.
- Lawrenz B, Fehm T, von Wolff M, Soekler M, Huebner S, Henes J, Henes M. Reduced pretreatment ovarian reserve in premenopausal female patients with Hodgkin lymphoma or non-Hodgkin-lymphoma--evaluation by using antimullerian hormone and retrieved oocytes. *Fertil Steril* 2012;98: 141-144.
- Lawrenz B, Henes J, Henes M, Neunhoeffer E, Schmalzing M, Fehm T, Kitterl I. Impact of systemic lupus erythematosus on ovarian reserve in premenopausal women: evaluation by using anti-Muellerian hormone. *Lupus* 2011;20: 1193-1197.
- Lekovich J, Lobel ALS, Stewart JD, Pereira N, Kligman I, Rosenwaks Z. Female patients with lymphoma demonstrate diminished ovarian reserve even before initiation of chemotherapy when compared with healthy controls and patients with other malignancies. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2016;33: 657-662.

- Liu LL, Jiang Y, Wang LN, Yao L, Li ZL. Efficacy and safety of mycophenolate mofetil versus cyclophosphamide for induction therapy of lupus nephritis: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Drugs* 2012;72: 1521-1533.
- Lutchman Singh K, Davies M, Chatterjee R. Fertility in female cancer survivors: pathophysiology, preservation and the role of ovarian reserve testing. *Hum Reprod Update* 2005;11: 69-89.
- Magri F, Schena L, Capelli V, Gaiti M, Zerbini F, Brambilla E, Rotondi M, De Amici M, Spinillo A, Nappi RE *et al*. Anti-Mullerian hormone as a predictor of ovarian reserve in ART protocols: the hidden role of thyroid autoimmunity. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 2015;13: 106.
- Mak A, Cheak AA, Tan JY, Su HC, Ho RC, Lau CS. Mycophenolate mofetil is as efficacious as, but safer than, cyclophosphamide in the treatment of proliferative lupus nephritis: a meta-analysis and meta-regression. *Rheumatology (Oxford)* 2009;48: 944-952.
- Marcellin L, Santulli P, Bourdon M, Comte C, Maignien C, Just PA, Streuli I, Borghese B, Chapron C. Serum antimullerian hormone concentration increases with ovarian endometrioma size. *Fertil Steril* 2019;111: 944-952.e941.
- Mont'Alverne AR, Yamakami LY, Goncalves CR, Baracat EC, Bonfa E, Silva CA. Diminished ovarian reserve in Behcet's disease patients. *Clin Rheumatol* 2015;34: 179-183.
- Moraes CC, Marinho VFW, Campos ALM, Guedes JS, Xavier EBS, Caetano JPJ, Marinho RM. Oocyte cryopreservation for future fertility: comparison of ovarian response between cancer and non-cancer patients. *J BRA Assist Reprod* 2019;23: 91-98.
- Morel N, Bachelot A, Chakhtoura Z, Ghillani-Dalbin P, Amoura Z, Galicier L, Aumaitre O, Piette JC, Pourrat J, Boutin D *et al*. Study of anti-Müllerian hormone and its relation to the subsequent probability of pregnancy in 112 patients with systemic lupus erythematosus, exposed or not to cyclophosphamide. *Journal of clinical endocrinology and metabolism* 2013;98: 3785-3792.
- Muzii L, Di Tucci C, Di Feliciano M, Galati G, Di Donato V, Musella A, Palaia I, Panici PB. Antimullerian hormone is reduced in the presence of ovarian endometriomas: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Fertil Steril* 2018;110: 932-940.e931.
- Nelson SM, Telfer EE, Anderson RA. The ageing ovary and uterus: new biological insights. *Hum Reprod Update* 2013;19: 67-83.
- Oktem O, Yagmur H, Bengisu H, Urman B. Reproductive aspects of systemic lupus erythematosus. *J Reprod Immunol* 2016;117: 57-65.
- Peigne M, Decanter C. Serum AMH level as a marker of acute and long-term effects of chemotherapy on the ovarian follicular content: a systematic review. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 2014;12: 26.
- Peng X, Zhi M, Wei M, Li TT, Zhang M, Zhang YQ, He H, Su M, Wang W, Chen JR *et al*. Thalidomide results in diminished ovarian reserve in reproductive age female IBD patients. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2017;96: e6540.
- Quintero RB, Helmer A, Huang JQ, Westphal LM. Ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation in patients with cancer. *Fertil Steril* 2010;93: 865-868.
- Raffi F, Metwally M, Amer S. The impact of excision of ovarian endometrioma on ovarian reserve: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2012;97: 3146-3154.
- Reinblatt SL, Ishai L, Shehata F, Son WY, Tulandi T, Almog B. Effects of ovarian endometrioma on embryo quality. *Fertil Steril* 2011;95: 2700-2702.
- Rohr J, Allen EG, Charen K, Giles J, He W, Dominguez C, Sherman SL. Anti-Mullerian hormone indicates early ovarian decline in fragile X mental retardation (FMR1) premutation carriers: a preliminary study. *Hum Reprod* 2008;23: 1220-1225.
- Saglam F, Onal ED, Ersoy R, Koca C, Ergin M, Erel O, Cakir B. Anti-Mullerian hormone as a marker of premature ovarian aging in autoimmune thyroid disease. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2015;31: 165-168.
- sahln A, Karakus S, Durmaz Y, Yildiz C, Aydin H, Cengiz AK. Ovarian reserve is preserved in Behcet's disease. *Int J Rheum Dis* 2017;20: 2070-2076.
- Sanders RD, Spencer JB, Epstein MP, Pollak SV, Vardhana PA, Lustbader JW, Fridovich-Keil JL. Biomarkers of ovarian function in girls and women with classic galactosemia. *Fertil Steril* 2009;92: 344-351.
- Saumet J, Petropanagos A, Buzaglo K, McMahon E, Warraich G, Mahutte N. No. 356-Egg Freezing for Age-Related Fertility Decline. *J Obstet Gynaecol Can* 2018;40: 356-368.
- Senates E, Colak Y, Erdem ED, Yesil A, Coskunpinar E, Sahin O, Altunoz ME, Tuncer I, Kurdas Ovunc AO. Serum anti-Mullerian hormone levels are lower in reproductive-age women with Crohn's disease compared to healthy control women. *J Crohns Colitis* 2013;7: e29-34.
- Sepulveda M, Ros C, Martinez-Lapiscina EH, Sola-Valls N, Hervas M, Llufriu S, La Puma D, Casals E, Blanco Y, Villoslada P *et al*. Pituitary-ovary axis and ovarian reserve in fertile women with multiple sclerosis: A pilot study. *Mult Scler* 2016;22: 564-568.

- Sermondade N, Sonigo C, Sifer C, Valtat S, Zioli M, Eustache F, Grynberg M. Serum antimullerian hormone is associated with the number of oocytes matured in vitro and with primordial follicle density in candidates for fertility preservation. *Fertil Steril* 2019;111: 357-362.
- Shabanova SS, Ananieva LP, Alekberova ZS, Guzov, II. Ovarian function and disease activity in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Clin Exp Rheumatol* 2008;26: 436-441.
- Silva C, Caramelo O, Almeida-Santos T, Ribeiro Rama AC. Factors associated with ovarian function recovery after chemotherapy for breast cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 2737-2749.
- Sklavos MM, Giri N, Stratton P, Alter BP, Pinto LA. Anti-Mullerian hormone deficiency in females with Fanconi anemia. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2014;99: 1608-1614.
- Sklavos MM, Stratton P, Giri N, Alter BP, Savage SA, Pinto LA. Reduced serum levels of anti-Mullerian hormone in females with inherited bone marrow failure syndromes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2015;100: E197-203.
- Somigliana E, Benaglia L, Vigano P, Candiani M, Vercellini P, Fedele L. Surgical measures for endometriosis-related infertility: a plea for research. *Placenta* 2011;32 Suppl 3: S238-242.
- Somigliana E, Berlanda N, Benaglia L, Vigano P, Vercellini P, Fedele L. Surgical excision of endometriomas and ovarian reserve: a systematic review on serum antimullerian hormone level modifications (Provisional abstract) *Fertil Steril* 2012, pp. 1531-1538.
- Son KA, Lee DY, Choi D. Association of BRCA Mutations and Anti-mullerian Hormone Level in Young Breast Cancer Patients. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2019;10: 235.
- Sonigo C, Beau I, Binart N, Grynberg M. Anti-Mullerian Hormone in Fertility Preservation: Clinical and Therapeutic Applications. *Clin Med Insights Reprod Health* 2019;13: 1179558119854755.
- Su HC, Haunschild C, Chung K, Komrokian S, Boles S, Sammel MD, DeMichele A. Prechemotherapy antimullerian hormone, age, and body size predict timing of return of ovarian function in young breast cancer patients. *Cancer* 2014;120: 3691-3698.
- Su HI, Flatt SW, Natarajan L, DeMichele A, Steiner AZ. Impact of breast cancer on anti-mullerian hormone levels in young women. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2013;137: 571-577.
- Sweed MS, Makled AK, El-Sayed MA, Shawky ME, Abd-Elhady HA, Mansour AM, Mohamed RM, Hemed H, Nasr-Eldin EA, Attia NS *et al*. Ovarian Reserve Following Laparoscopic Ovarian Cystectomy vs Cyst Deroofing for Endometriomas. *J Minim Invasive Gynecol* 2018.
- Talaulikar VS, Bajoria R, Ehidihamen AJ, Mujawar E, Chatterjee R. A 10-year longitudinal study of evaluation of ovarian reserve in women with transfusion-dependent beta thalassaemia major. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 2019;238: 38-43.
- The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, Bosch E, Broer S, Griesinger G, Grynberg M, Humaidan P, Kolibianakis E, Kunicki M, La Marca A, Lainas G *et al*. ESHRE guideline: ovarian stimulation for IVF/ICSI. *Hum Reprod Open* 2020: and [www.esvre.eu/guidelines](http://www.esvre.eu/guidelines).
- Titus S, Li F, Stobezki R, Akula K, Unsal E, Jeong K, Dickler M, Robson M, Moy F, Goswami S *et al*. Impairment of BRCA1-related DNA double-strand break repair leads to ovarian aging in mice and humans. *Sci Transl Med* 2013;5: 172ra121.
- Tsafrir A, Altarescu G, Margalioth E, Brooks B, Renbaum P, Levy-Lahad E, Rabinowitz R, Varshaver I, Eldar-Geva T. PGD for fragile X syndrome: ovarian function is the main determinant of success. *Hum Reprod* 2010;25: 2629-2636.
- Turkcuoglu I, Melekoglu R. The long-term effects of endometrioma surgery on ovarian reserve: a prospective case-control study. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2018;34: 612-615.
- Van Tilborg TC, Derkx-Smeets IAP, Bos AME, Oosterwijk JC, Van Golde RJ, De Die-Smulders CE, Van Der Kolk LE, Van Zelst-Stams WAG, Velthuizen ME, Hoek A *et al*. Serum AMH levels in healthy women from BRCA1/2 mutated families: are they reduced? *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 2651-2659.
- Vega M, Barad DH, Yu Y, Darmon SK, Weghofer A, Kushnir VA, Gleicher N. Anti-mullerian hormone levels decline with the presence of antiphospholipid antibodies. *Am J Reprod Immunol* 2016;76: 333-337.
- Wang Y, Ruan X, Lu D, Sheng J, Mueck AO. Effect of laparoscopic endometrioma cystectomy on anti-Mullerian hormone (AMH) levels. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2019;35: 494-497.
- Wellons MF, Matthews JJ, Kim C. Ovarian aging in women with diabetes: An overview. *Maturitas* 2017;96: 109-113.
- Welt CK, Smith PC, Taylor AE. Evidence of early ovarian aging in fragile X premutation carriers. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2004;89: 4569-4574.
- Yamakami LY, Serafini PC, de Araujo DB, Bonfa E, Leon EP, Baracat EC, Silva CA. Ovarian reserve in women with primary antiphospholipid syndrome. *Lupus* 2014;23: 862-867.

Younis JS, Shapso N, Fleming R, Ben-Shlomo I, Izhaki I. Impact of unilateral versus bilateral ovarian endometriotic cystectomy on ovarian reserve: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hum Reprod Update* 2019;25: 375-391.

Zaitoun MM, Zaitoun MM, El Behery MM. Comparing long term impact on ovarian reserve between laparoscopic ovarian cystectomy and open laprotomy for ovarian endometrioma. *J Ovarian Res* 2013;6: 76.

Zhou Y, Chen C, Hu C, Wang Y, Zhang X, Wu R. Predictive value of the serum anti-Mullerian level for spontaneous pregnancy in women after endometriosis surgery. *J Int Med Res* 2019;47: 5643-5649.

# PART D: Fertility preservation interventions

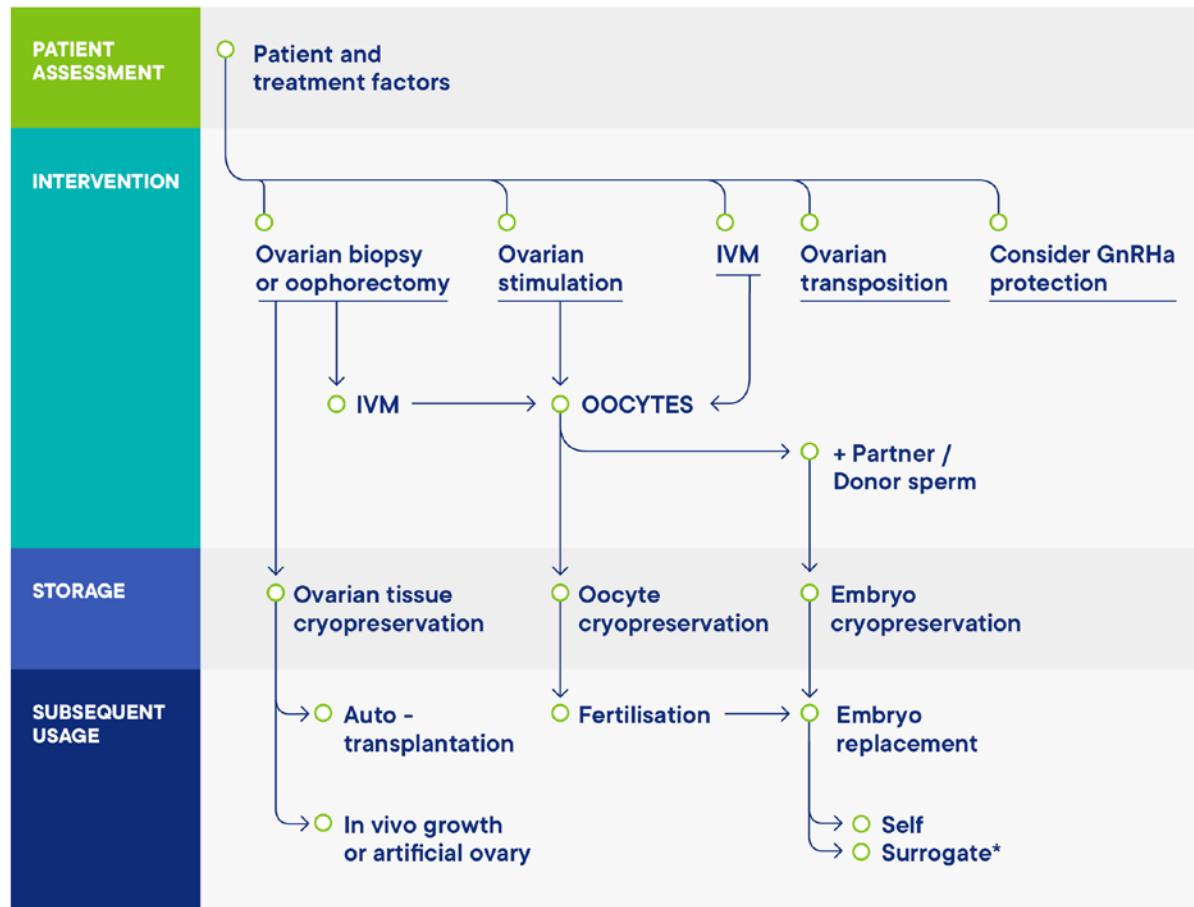
## D1. Options for FP

### NARRATIVE QUESTION: WHICH OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR FERTILITY PRESERVATION IN WOMEN – EMERGENCY AND NON-EMERGENCY?

Fertility can be preserved through several procedures, including cryopreservation of oocytes, embryos or ovarian tissue, and potentially medical and surgical methods of protection (see overview Figure 4). Since the development of vitrification, oocyte cryopreservation (section D3) is the method of choice for women undergoing treatment for age-related fertility loss, and for most women undergoing fertility preservation for medical indications. Embryo cryopreservation (section D5) is even more widely available and long-established part of assisted reproduction, but the necessity for joint legal ownership with the male partner is an important consideration that may result in difficulties later on. Ovarian tissue cryopreservation (section D6) is an important option either through choice, or if there is insufficient time for ovarian stimulation. Its use in prepubertal girls is outwith the remit of this Guideline. In vitro oocyte maturation (section D7) can also be considered, and in some cases, there may be a possibility of combining different approaches. The application of these techniques for transgender men is also discussed.

Protection of the ovary against the effects of treatment remains an ideal option, though far from achievable. The use of GnRH agonists (section D8) in this regard has a long history, but only recently have more robust data from RCTs become available, and even then, the great majority of the evidence is in women with breast cancer. Ovarian transposition (section D9) in women scheduled for pelvic radiotherapy is also discussed.

**Figure 4** Schematic overview of the options for female fertility preservation. Adapted from (Anderson, et al., 2015)



\* if permitted

Adapted from Anderson RA, et al. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2015;3: 556-567.

## References

Anderson RA, Mitchell RT, Kelsey TW, Spears N, Telfer EE, Wallace WH. Cancer treatment and gonadal function: experimental and established strategies for fertility preservation in children and young adults. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2015;3: 556-567.

## D2. Ovarian Stimulation in treatments aimed at FP

Oocyte vitrification and embryo cryopreservation are both well-established fertility preservation (FP) methods in widespread clinical practice. Both methods require ovarian stimulation, a clinical procedure widely applied in treatments for infertility and recently discussed in the ESHRE Ovarian Stimulation Guideline ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)). For the purpose of this guideline on Fertility Preservation, only aspects of ovarian stimulation relevant for patients undergoing FP will be discussed.

Ovarian stimulation for FP is usually an urgent procedure and evidence on feasibility, efficacy and safety of the methods is needed. The collection of a sufficient number of oocytes within a limited time frame may be challenging; safety issues include both the prevention of complications such as OHSS, and potentially increased risks relating to the impact of FP in an underlying malign or benign disease. Novel approaches have been suggested for specific cases or patient groups, such as random-start ovarian stimulation, and ovarian stimulation in the context of estrogen-sensitive cancer.

For the current chapter, we include the evidence collected in the recent ESHRE Guideline on Ovarian Stimulation ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)). When considered relevant, additional information was added from studies published after the publication of the Ovarian Stimulation guideline. A discussion of recommendations that were updated is also presented.

### **PICO QUESTION: HOW SHOULD OVARIAN STIMULATION BE PERFORMED IN CANCER PATIENTS UNDERGOING FP TREATMENT?**

#### **Preferred protocol**

Evidence as in the ESHRE Guideline on Ovarian stimulation ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)) (section 10.1)

Two systematic reviews including a total of 33 studies ([Boots, et al., 2016](#), [Rodgers, et al., 2017](#)) and 14 other investigations ([Alvarez and Ramanathan, 2018](#), [Cardozo, et al., 2015](#), [Chan, et al., 2015](#), [Das, et al., 2011](#), [Devesa, et al., 2014](#), [Druckenmiller, et al., 2016](#), [Garcia-Velasco, et al., 2013](#), [Johnson, et al., 2013](#), [Lawrenz, et al., 2010](#), [Lee, et al., 2010](#), [Muteshi, et al., 2018](#), [Pereira, et al., 2016](#), [Shapira, et al., 2015](#)) reported data on cancer patients having ovarian stimulation for oocyte and/or embryo cryopreservation. More than 2200 cycles were described, most of them (>90%) with GnRH antagonist protocols. Among them, random-start ovarian stimulation or protocols were included, as well as the use of aromatase inhibitors or tamoxifen in women with breast cancer. In addition, different trigger types aiming at the final oocyte maturation were used. The main outcome measure across studies was usually the overall number of oocytes recovered and the number of mature oocytes obtained, as data on embryo replacement and live birth are scarce.

Evidence (published since ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)))

Subsequently to the publication of the ESHRE Guideline on ovarian stimulation, a prospective study of fertility preservation in women with breast cancer reported on 380 cycles using a GnRH antagonist regimen. The use of letrozole or random start (each in approximately half of all cycles) was not associated with differences in the number of oocytes or embryos cryopreserved compared to conventional approaches ([Marklund, 2020](#)).

## Recommendation

**For ovarian stimulation in women seeking FP for medical reasons the GnRH antagonist protocol is recommended for its feasibility in urgent situations, short time and safety reasons.**

STRONG

**For patients requiring ovarian stimulation where there is a lack of urgency, the use of a long protocol may also be appropriate.**

WEAK

## Justification

The GnRH antagonist protocol has advantages due to a shortened duration of stimulation and allowing triggering of oocyte maturation with a GnRH agonist in high responder women, which further reduces the risk of OHSS. The GDG judged that a strong recommendation for the use of protocols with GnRH antagonists would be appropriate for emergency FP, especially with regards to safety reasons and time constraints and this was added as such in the recommendation. For non-urgent ovarian stimulation, the planning of cycles using GnRH agonist protocols is feasible and could be used if preferred.

## Random-start protocol

Evidence as in the ESHRE Guideline on Ovarian stimulation ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)) (section 10.2)

A systematic review of 8 non-randomized studies including 6 in a context of fertility preservation, showed in 251 women, that ovarian stimulation cycles initiated in the luteal were slightly longer (Weighted Mean Differences (WMD) 1.3 days, 95% CI 0.37–2.1) and required higher gonadotropin doses (WMD 683 IU, 95% CI 369–997), when compared with stimulation started in the follicular phase ([Boots, et al., 2016](#)). Peak serum estradiol (WMD -337 pg/mL, 95% CI -849 to -175) and number of oocytes recovered (WMD -0.6 oocytes, 95% CI -2.8 to 1.6) did not differ between phases of the cycle at which OS was started. Oocytes obtained in cycles initiated in the luteal phase fertilized more efficiently (WMD 0.16, 95% CI 0.13 to 0.19). No conclusion can be drawn on pregnancy and live birth rates regarding the very small number of patients and the extremely low utilization rates of cryopreserved oocytes and embryos in cancer patients ([Boots, et al., 2016](#)).

Two retrospective cohort studies, including 347 cancer patients undergoing ovarian stimulation for FP, also compared conventional vs random-start ovarian stimulation ([Muteshi, et al., 2018](#), [Pereira, et al., 2016](#)). Muteshi *et al.* reported no significant differences in number of oocytes retrieved (11.9 (95% CI 10.3–13.5) vs. 12.9 (95% CI 9.6–16.2)), total gonadotropin dose used (mean 2543.4 (2328.3–2758.5) vs. 2811.9 (2090.8–3533.1) IU), total duration of stimulation (11.5 (11.2–12.0) vs. 12.2 (10.7–13.7) days) or peak serum estradiol (5426.3 (4682.9–6169.7) vs. 4423.1 (2866.9–5979.3) pmol/L) ([Muteshi, et al., 2018](#)). Similarly, Pereira *et al.* reported no significant difference in number of oocytes retrieved (12.1±5.78 vs. (12.6±6.23); OR 1.05, 95% CI 0.45–2.45), total gonadotropin dose used (3498.3±1563.1 vs. 3527.4±1668.9 IU), or peak serum estradiol (473.3 (262.4–615.7) vs. 443.8 (285.2–603.5) pg/ml) ([Pereira, et al., 2016](#)). However, duration of stimulation was significantly longer when ovarian stimulation was started in the luteal phase compared to the follicular phase (11.8±2.41 vs. 10.7±2.71 days) ([Pereira, et al., 2016](#)).

Evidence (published since ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)))

In a prospective cohort study of 26 women with cancer, the outcome of 13 FP cycles initiated in the follicular phase was compared with 13 cycles started in the luteal phase. No significant differences were observed regarding to numbers of oocytes collected, maturity rate, nor gonadotropin dose or days of stimulation ([Campos, et al., 2018](#)). In a larger cohort of 109 women with breast cancer,

Cavagna et al., reported outcomes of random-start protocols in early follicular phase (n=41), late follicular phase (n=21), and luteal phase (n=47). Similar numbers of oocytes retrieved, and maturity rates were reported, but a significant higher FSH or hMG dose were required in the cycles initiated in the luteal phase ([Cavagna, et al., 2018](#)).

A prospective study compared random start ovarian stimulation in 201 cycles with 179 cases of conventional start in women with breast cancer. Random-start required higher total gonadotropin dose, but the number of retrieved oocytes and the number of cryopreserved oocytes (9.0 [range 0-24] vs 10.6 [range 0-40]) and embryos (4.8 [range 0-29] vs 4.8 [range 0-16]) were similar between the groups ([Marklund, 2020](#)).

### Recommendation

**In urgent fertility preservation cycles, random-start ovarian stimulation is an option.**

**WEAK**

### Justification

*While the evidence indicates that oocyte competence is probably not impacted when ovarian stimulation is started in the luteal phase compared to the follicular phase, there are insufficient data on live birth rates to allow conclusions as to its role in ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation. The quality of evidence is still low given the few studies available. The drug marketing approval for gonadotropin use in luteal phase needs to be considered.*

## Double stimulation

Evidence as in the ESHRE Guideline on Ovarian stimulation ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)) (section 9.3)

Double stimulation, also called "dual stimulation", "duostim" ([Vaiarelli, et al., 2018](#)) or the "Shanghai protocol" ([Kuang, et al., 2014](#)), is used experimentally in poor responder patients or cases for urgent fertility preservation. It involves 2 stimulation protocols within the same menstrual cycle: the first starting in the follicular phase, then second immediately after the oocyte pick up, in the luteal phase of the same cycle. Two oocyte pick-ups are therefore performed approximately 2 weeks apart, thus theoretically allows recovery of more oocytes in a shorter time period. As shown in luteal phase stimulation protocols, the quality of oocytes retrieved in the second stimulation appears to be as good as those retrieved in the first stimulation (same euploid embryo rate) ([Vaiarelli, et al., 2018](#)). Since there are no studies performing the direct comparison of double stimulation with 2 consecutive conventional stimulations, there are no relevant data to present in this guideline. However current evidence shows that double stimulation is feasible and provides oocytes with sufficient quality for IVF/ICSI. The advantages/disadvantages of double stimulation compared to conventional stimulation need to be addressed in randomised controlled studies.

Evidence (published since ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)))

A study in women with poor ovarian response (defined according to the Bologna criteria with mean age 42 years) investigated dual stimulation with PGT-A. In the study, 100 patients, undergoing dual stimulation, were compared to 197 that underwent a single conventional cycle. The cumulative LBR was higher (15% vs 7%) as was the proportion of euploid blastocysts (31% vs 14%) in the group that underwent dual stimulation ([Vaiarelli, et al., 2020](#)). The high age of the women included and the lack of randomization limit generalisability of these data to FP patients.

## Recommendation

**Double stimulation can be considered for urgent fertility preservation cycles.**

**WEAK** 

## Justification

*Although not recommended in poor responders (except in the context of a clinical trial), the recent guideline on ovarian stimulation ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)), suggested that double stimulation can be considered in urgent FP cycles. This is based on studies that have reported more oocytes with double stimulation compared to follicular phase stimulation and comparable pregnancy rates from oocytes obtained in the luteal or follicular phase. The disadvantage of mandatory freeze-all of oocytes or embryos resulting from luteal start stimulation is irrelevant in the context of FP.*

## Ovarian stimulation with potentially safer protocols aiming at reducing estrogenic effects and risks

Fertility preservation in breast cancer represents a complex issue since the tumours are in many cases estrogen-sensitive. Ovarian stimulation results in supra-physiological serum estradiol levels, albeit temporary, which could theoretically result in the proliferation of malignant cells, although there are no data demonstrating an adverse effect of ovarian stimulation for FP in women with breast cancer.

Innovative stimulation protocols have been developed in an effort to reduce potential harm associated with high estradiol levels. Co-administration of either aromatase inhibitors or selective estrogen receptor modulators during ovarian stimulation is used frequently. Co-administration of aromatase inhibitors may be restarted and maintained for a few days after oocyte retrieval, aiming at further reducing systemic estradiol levels ([Oktay, et al., 2010](#)).

Evidence as in the ESHRE Guideline on Ovarian stimulation ([The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)) (section 10.3)

A systematic review analysed the results of 12 prospective and retrospective cohort studies with aromatase inhibitor protocols for fertility preservation ([Rodgers, et al., 2017](#)). Peak estradiol concentrations were 337-829 pg/ml (1237-3044 pmol/l) when letrozole was commenced on Day 2-3, higher than that observed in natural cycle IVF. Two studies reported no difference in oocyte yield between aromatase inhibitor protocols and conventional stimulation ([Checa Vizcaino, et al., 2012](#), [Oktay, et al., 2006](#)) while 2 others observed a small but significant decrease with letrozole administration ([Domingo, et al., 2012](#), [Revelli, et al., 2013](#)). However, the amount of FSH administration in Revelli's study was lower in the aromatase inhibitor group, which may have biased the results.

Rodgers et al. also reviewed the 4 prospective and retrospective cohort studies having used tamoxifen administration during ovarian stimulation ([Rodgers, et al., 2017](#)). Peak estradiol levels in women stimulated with tamoxifen co-administration were higher than observed in natural cycle IVF ([Oktay, et al., 2003](#)), however, remained comparable in women undergoing ovarian stimulation without tamoxifen ([Meirow, et al., 2014](#)). One study in the systematic review compared ovarian stimulation with letrozole to that with tamoxifen ([Oktay, et al., 2005](#)). The numbers of mature oocytes retrieved were lower when stimulation was performed with tamoxifen than with letrozole ( $6.9 \pm 1.1$  vs.  $12.3 \pm 2.5$ ) and ( $5.1 \pm 1.1$  vs.  $8.5 \pm 2.6$ ), respectively. However, the small number of patients included (7 women and 9 cycles in the tamoxifen group and 11 women with 11 cycles in letrozole group) means that making conclusions should be cautious.

A retrospective cohort study including 639 women compared ovarian stimulation with letrozole in breast cancer patients versus ovarian stimulation without letrozole in women presenting for oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss ([Pereira, et al., 2016](#)). There was no significant difference in the duration of stimulation ( $10.9 \pm 3.46$  vs.  $10.4 \pm 3.69$  days), total amount of

gonadotropins administered ( $3502.4 \pm 1372.1$  vs.  $3607.8 \pm 1848.6$  IU). However, peak serum estradiol was significantly lower in women receiving letrozole (464.5 (315.5-673.8) vs. 1696 (1058-2393) pg/ml). Furthermore, significantly more oocytes were retrieved in women receiving letrozole ( $12.3 \pm 3.99$  vs.  $10.9 \pm 3.86$ ) ([Pereira, et al., 2016](#)).

The use of GnRH agonist trigger to an antagonist protocol with addition of aromatase inhibitor protocols contributes to further reducing estradiol levels around the time of OPU ([Oktay, et al., 2010](#), [Reddy, et al., 2014](#)) and progesterone levels during the luteal phase ([Goldrat, et al., 2015](#)).

Data on relapse-free survival and mortality were available in only 4 studies of the systematic review, encompassing 464 women with a maximum of 5-year follow-up.

#### Evidence (published since [\(The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020\)](#))

In a prospective study, cycles including letrozole (5 mg/day) for FP in women with breast cancer resulted in a similar number of oocytes (10.4 versus 9.1) and embryos (5.5 vs 3.0) cryopreserved compared with cycles with a conventional antagonist protocol ([Marklund, 2020](#)). The safety of ovarian stimulation in women with breast cancer was also investigated with median follow up of 5.1 years (range: 3 months-23.6 years). Comparing women who underwent FP with ovarian stimulation to women who did not undergo FP or had FP treatment without ovarian stimulation, the five-year survival was 0.95 (95% CI:0.92-0.97) and 0.92 (95% CI:0.87-0.95), respectively, with no difference in survival across the entire follow-up. Letrozole treatment was also not associated with differences in survival, thus no benefit has been established. A study aiming to compare the short- and long-term effects of ovarian stimulation with or without letrozole co-administration is currently ongoing (STIM-Trial, The Netherlands).

#### Recommendation

**In ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation in estrogen-sensitive diseases the concomitant use of anti-estrogen therapy, such as letrozole, is probably recommended.**

GPP

#### Justification

*The existing literature concerning ovarian stimulation for FP in women with estrogen-sensitive cancer is limited by its observational nature, small patient numbers and relatively short duration of follow-up. Definitive statements regarding the safety of ovarian stimulation in women with a recent diagnosis of breast cancer would require long-term and large-scale studies, and these do not yet exist. The data on use of tamoxifen for FP of women with breast cancer are even more limited than data on letrozole and therefore the FP GDG decided that tamoxifen should not be included in the recommendation. Further studies are needed on the short- and long-term effects of ovarian stimulation with tamoxifen co-administration.*

## Ovarian stimulation for FP in transgender men<sup>1</sup>

The procedures required for FP aiming at oocyte cryopreservation, such as hormonal ovarian stimulation and transvaginal ultrasound (TVS), can have a negative impact on gender dysphoria. Successful management requires sensitivity and awareness of these issues ([Armuand, et al., 2017](#)). It is important to stay in contact with the transgender team who has guided the transman in his transition.

---

<sup>1</sup>This topic was not included in The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, Bosch E, Broer S, Griesinger G, Grynpberg M, Humaidan P, Kolibianakis E, Kunicki M, La Marca A, Lainas G *et al.* ESHRE guideline: ovarian stimulation for IVF/ICSI. *Hum Reprod Open* 2020; and [www.eshre.eu/guidelines](http://www.eshre.eu/guidelines).

It is undoubtedly preferable for transgender males to undergo procedures for FP aimed at store oocytes before starting gender-affirming hormone treatment (GAHT). In some cases, the patients may agree to temporary discontinue their GATH to undergo ovarian stimulation aiming at oocyte vitrification. The use of long-term testosterone treatment, in certain cases with treatment with a GnRHa, may result in the patients being severely downregulated and hypogonadotropic, comparable to women on long-term GnRHa treatment for endometriosis.

Discontinuation of testosterone treatment prior to ovarian stimulation for FP in transgender men has been reported, using antagonist protocols ([Adeleye, et al., 2019](#), [Leung, et al., 2019](#)). Seven transgender men who had discontinued treatment with testosterone were compared with 6 transgender men without previous treatment with testosterone. Time from stopping testosterone was not reported. Fewer oocytes were retrieved in patients with previous testosterone use (12 IQR [4-26]) vs. 25.5 [18-28]) ([Adeleye, et al., 2019](#)). In another report, 19 transgender men underwent cycles for oocyte or embryo cryopreservation, and 7 underwent cycles with embryos transferred ([Leung, et al., 2019](#)). Over 60% of the patients had been on treatment with testosterone (range 3 months – 17 years). All patients stopped testosterone before cycle start (average 4 months, range 1-12 months) and almost all resumed resumption of menses and had normal baseline FSH, AMH and E2 levels at cycle start. A similar number of oocytes were retrieved and peak E2 levels were found compared to cisgender women undergoing treatment for infertility ([Leung, et al., 2019](#)).

The addition of aromatase inhibitors has been proposed to further reduce systemic estrogen levels and estrogenic symptoms ([Armuand, et al., 2017](#)). Avoidance of menstruation (both before and after OS) is preferred by transmen but there are no data available to inform treatment protocols to minimise this.

### Recommendation

**For ovarian stimulation in transgender men aiming at oocyte cryopreservation, GnRH antagonist protocols can be considered as they have been shown to be feasible and with numbers of oocytes retrieved comparable to those obtained in cisgender women when individuals have stopped previous treatment with testosterone.**

WEAK     

**The addition of letrozole to the antagonist protocol can be considered as it may enhance treatment adherence for transgender men by reducing estrogenic symptoms.**

GPP

### Justification

*Published data on ovarian stimulation in transgender men are limited to small case series, but show feasibility of ovarian stimulation, even in patients that have previously used testosterone treatments.*

### References

- Adeleye AJ, Cedars MI, Smith J, Mok-Lin E. Ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation or family building in a cohort of transgender men. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2019;36: 2155-2161.
- Alvarez RM, Ramanathan P. Fertility preservation in female oncology patients: the influence of the type of cancer on ovarian stimulation response. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 2051-2059.
- Armuand G, Dhejne C, Olofsson JL, Rodriguez-Wallberg KA. Transgender men's experiences of fertility preservation: a qualitative study. *Hum Reprod* 2017;32: 383-390.
- Boots CE, Meister M, Cooper AR, Hardi A, Jungheim ES. Ovarian stimulation in the luteal phase: systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2016;33: 971-980.
- Campos APC, Geber GP, Hurtado R, Sampaio M, Geber S. Ovarian response after random-start controlled ovarian stimulation to cryopreserve oocytes in cancer patients. *JBRA Assist Reprod* 2018;22: 352-354.

- Cardozo ER, Thomson AP, Karmon AE, Dickinson KA, Wright DL, Sabatini ME. Ovarian stimulation and in-vitro fertilization outcomes of cancer patients undergoing fertility preservation compared to age matched controls: a 17-year experience. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2015;32: 587-596.
- Cavagna F, Pontes A, Cavagna M, Dzik A, Donadio NF, Portela R, Nagai MT, Gebrim LH. Specific protocols of controlled ovarian stimulation for oocyte cryopreservation in breast cancer patients. *Curr Oncol* 2018;25: e527-e532.
- Chan JL, Johnson LN, Efymow BL, Sammel MD, Gracia CR. Outcomes of ovarian stimulation after treatment with chemotherapy. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2015;32: 1537-1545.
- Checa Vizcaino MA, Corchado AR, Cuadri ME, Comadran MG, Brassesco M, Carreras R. The effects of letrozole on ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation in cancer-affected women. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2012;24: 606-610.
- Das M, Shehata F, Moria A, Holzer H, Son WY, Tulandi T. Ovarian reserve, response to gonadotropins, and oocyte maturity in women with malignancy. *Fertil Steril* 2011;96: 122-125.
- Devesa M, Martinez F, Coroleu B, Rodriguez I, Gonzalez C, Barri PN. Ovarian response to controlled ovarian hyperstimulation in women with cancer is as expected according to an age-specific nomogram. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2014;31: 583-588.
- Domingo J, Guillen V, Aylon Y, Martinez M, Munoz E, Pellicer A, Garcia-Velasco JA. Ovarian response to controlled ovarian hyperstimulation in cancer patients is diminished even before oncological treatment. *Fertil Steril* 2012;97: 930-934.
- Druckenmiller S, Goldman KN, Labella PA, Fino ME, Bazzocchi A, Noyes N. Successful Oocyte Cryopreservation in Reproductive-Aged Cancer Survivors. *Obstet Gynecol* 2016;127: 474-480.
- Garcia-Velasco JA, Domingo J, Cobo A, Martinez M, Carmona L, Pellicer A. Five years' experience using oocyte vitrification to preserve fertility for medical and nonmedical indications. *Fertil Steril* 2013;99: 1994-1999.
- Goldrat O, Gervy C, Englert Y, Delbaere A, Demeestere I. Progesterone levels in letrozole associated controlled ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation in breast cancer patients. *Hum Reprod* 2015;30: 2184-2189.
- Johnson LN, Dillon KE, Sammel MD, Efymow BL, Mainigi MA, Dokras A, Gracia CR. Response to ovarian stimulation in patients facing gonadotoxic therapy. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2013;26: 337-344.
- Kuang Y, Chen Q, Hong Q, Lyu Q, Ai A, Fu Y, Shoham Z. Double stimulations during the follicular and luteal phases of poor responders in IVF/ICSI programmes (Shanghai protocol). *Reprod Biomed Online* 2014;29: 684-691.
- Lawrenz B, Jauckus J, Kupka M, Strowitzki T, von Wolff M. Efficacy and safety of ovarian stimulation before chemotherapy in 205 cases. *Fertil Steril* 2010;94: 2871-2873.
- Lee S, Ozkavukcu S, Heytens E, Moy F, Oktay K. Value of early referral to fertility preservation in young women with breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28: 4683-4686.
- Leung A, Sakkas D, Pang S, Thornton K, Resetkova N. Assisted reproductive technology outcomes in female-to-male transgender patients compared with cisgender patients: a new frontier in reproductive medicine. *Fertil Steril* 2019;112: 858-865.
- Marklund A. Efficacy and safety of controlled ovarian stimulation using GnRH antagonist protocols for emergency fertility preservation in young women with breast cancer—a prospective nationwide Swedish multicenter study. *Human reproduction* 2020;article in press.
- Meirow D, Raanani H, Maman E, Paluch-Shimon S, Shapira M, Cohen Y, Kuchuk I, Hourvitz A, Levron J, Mozer-Mendel M *et al.* Tamoxifen co-administration during controlled ovarian hyperstimulation for in vitro fertilization in breast cancer patients increases the safety of fertility-preservation treatment strategies. *Fertil Steril* 2014;102: 488-495 e483.
- Muteshi C, Child T, Ohuma E, Fatum M. Ovarian response and follow-up outcomes in women diagnosed with cancer having fertility preservation: Comparison of random start and early follicular phase stimulation - cohort study. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 2018;230: 10-14.
- Oktay K, Buyuk E, Davis O, Yermakova I, Veeck L, Rosenwaks Z. Fertility preservation in breast cancer patients: IVF and embryo cryopreservation after ovarian stimulation with tamoxifen. *Hum Reprod* 2003;18: 90-95.
- Oktay K, Buyuk E, Libertella N, Akar M, Rosenwaks Z. Fertility preservation in breast cancer patients: a prospective controlled comparison of ovarian stimulation with tamoxifen and letrozole for embryo cryopreservation. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23: 4347-4353.
- Oktay K, Hourvitz A, Sahin G, Oktem O, Safro B, Cil A, Bang H. Letrozole reduces estrogen and gonadotropin exposure in women with breast cancer undergoing ovarian stimulation before chemotherapy. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2006;91: 3885-3890.

[92]

Oktay K, Turkcuoglu I, Rodriguez-Wallberg KA. GnRH agonist trigger for women with breast cancer undergoing fertility preservation by aromatase inhibitor/FSH stimulation. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2010;20: 783-788.

Pereira N, Hancock K, Cordeiro CN, Lekovich JP, Schattman GL, Rosenwaks Z. Comparison of ovarian stimulation response in patients with breast cancer undergoing ovarian stimulation with letrozole and gonadotropins to patients undergoing ovarian stimulation with gonadotropins alone for elective cryopreservation of oocytes. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2016;32: 823-826.

Reddy J, Turan V, Bedoschi G, Moy F, Oktay K. Triggering final oocyte maturation with gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonist (GnRHa) versus human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) in breast cancer patients undergoing fertility preservation: an extended experience. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2014;31: 927-932.

Revelli A, Porcu E, Levi Setti PE, Delle Piane L, Merlo DF, Anserini P. Is letrozole needed for controlled ovarian stimulation in patients with estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer? *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2013;29: 993-996.

Rodgers RJ, Reid GD, Koch J, Deans R, Ledger WL, Friedlander M, Gilchrist RB, Walters KA, Abbott JA. The safety and efficacy of controlled ovarian hyperstimulation for fertility preservation in women with early breast cancer: a systematic review. *Hum Reprod* 2017;32: 1033-1045.

Shapira M, Raanani H, Feldman B, Srebnik N, Dereck-Haim S, Manela D, Brenghausen M, Geva-Lerner L, Friedman E, Levi-Lahad E et al. BRCA mutation carriers show normal ovarian response in in vitro fertilization cycles. *Fertil Steril* 2015;104: 1162-1167.

The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, Bosch E, Broer S, Griesinger G, Grynberg M, Humaidan P, Kolibianakis E, Kunicki M, La Marca A, Lainas G et al. ESHRE guideline: ovarian stimulation for IVF/ICSI. *Hum Reprod Open* 2020; and [www.eshre.eu/guidelines](http://www.eshre.eu/guidelines).

Vaiarelli A, Cimadomo D, Conforti A, Schimberni M, Giuliani M, D'Alessandro P, Colamaria S, Alviggi C, Rienzi L, Ubaldi FM. Luteal phase after conventional stimulation in the same ovarian cycle might improve the management of poor responder patients fulfilling the Bologna criteria: a case series. *Fertil Steril* 2020;113: 121-130.

Vaiarelli A, Cimadomo D, Trabucco E, Vallefuoco R, Buffo L, Dusi L, Fiorini F, Barnocchi N, Bulletti FM, Rienzi L et al. Double Stimulation in the Same Ovarian Cycle (DuoStim) to Maximize the Number of Oocytes Retrieved From Poor Prognosis Patients: A Multicenter Experience and SWOT Analysis. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2018;9: 317.

## D3. Oocyte cryopreservation

Cryopreservation of mature oocytes through vitrification has shown proof of its efficacy in egg banking programs and in oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss. These facts contributed to an international consensus in 2013 to recognize oocyte cryopreservation as a clinically established method for female fertility preservation ([Loren, et al., 2013](#)), [Practice Committee of American Society for Reproductive Medicine \(2013\)](#), ([Yasmin, et al., 2018](#)). Although large studies on oocyte cryopreservation are available, most still report on healthy women undergoing oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss or on oocytes used in donor cycles. The number of women who have returned to use frozen oocytes after FP indicated for malignant or benign medical indications is still low.

### PICO QUESTION: IS OOCYTE CRYOPRESERVATION EFFECTIVE AND SAFE FOR FERTILITY PRESERVATION?

Several studies have confirmed the feasibility of oocyte cryopreservation for FP of adult women and young teenagers ([Druckenmiller, et al., 2016](#), [Mangili, et al., 2017](#), [Rienzi, et al., 2012](#), [Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019b](#), [Rudick, et al., 2010](#)) and the reported number of oocytes collected among studies is similar. Druckenmiller et al. reported an average of 10 mature oocytes collected per cycle in a cohort of 176 women with cancer undergoing 182 cryopreservation cycles ([Druckenmiller, et al., 2016](#)). Mangili et al also reported a retrospective analysis of 125 women with cancer undergoing FP in two different study periods and found that a mean of 8 and 10 oocytes were cryopreserved, respectively ([Mangili, et al., 2017](#)). In a prospective study, Rodriguez-Wallberg et al. reported on 180 women with benign diseases and 382 women with malignant diseases and found a mean of 12 oocytes retrieved in each of the groups ([Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019a](#)). However, there was a significantly higher number of mature oocytes obtained in the group of patients with benign versus malignant indications, resulting in greater numbers of mature oocytes cryopreserved for women with benign indications ( $12.3 \pm 7.1$  vs.  $9.8 \pm 6.9$ ) ([Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019a](#)).

A large study conducted in the USA during 2009 reported data collected from 282 centres. The oocyte cryopreservation cycles were indicated by cancer in 18% of cases whereas 66% were for age-related fertility loss. Fertilization rates after warming were about 67%, and 337 live births from 857 warming cycles were reported for all indications combined, with a pregnancy rate of 39.3% ([Rudick, et al., 2010](#)).

### Effect of age and/or previous gonadotoxic treatment

It can be assumed, as in infertile patients or women undergoing oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss, that in women undergoing FP, increasing age at time of cryopreservation has a negative effect on the outcome of oocyte cryopreservation. Furthermore, it has been shown that women who are older require higher gonadotropin doses for ovarian stimulation, as well as women who undergo cryopreservation cycles after chemotherapy treatment ([Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019a](#)).

### Effect of type of malignancy

It has been difficult to establish if there are patient groups that are disadvantaged as regards to the ovarian response to ovarian stimulation due to their oncologic disease. Studies of large size are lacking. In a retrospective study comparing ovarian stimulation outcomes of 191 women with breast cancer vs 398 women undergoing oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss, Quinn et al. reported a similar number of mature oocytes collected in analysis adjusted for age, BMI and

total gonadotropin dose ([Quinn, et al., 2017](#)). In another retrospective study, data on 306 women who had ovarian stimulation for FP for several indications were analysed ([Lekovich, et al., 2016](#)). The most common diseases were breast cancer (n=145, 47.4%), haematological malignancies (n=42, 13.7%), gynaecological (n=20, 6.5%) and gastrointestinal cancer (n=20, 6.5%). Patients with haematological malignancies had more mature oocytes retrieved, while patients with gynaecological malignancy had smaller numbers of oocytes retrieved. These data are in contrast to a study which found that patients with lymphoma had lower AMH levels, and had significantly fewer oocytes retrieved and vitrified after ovarian stimulation (8.1±5.5 versus 9.6±6.4) than women with other malignancies ([Lekovich, et al., 2016](#)). Recent studies have not found any conclusive data to indicate an effect of the type of cancer in the outcome of ovarian stimulation aimed at FP ([Lefebvre, et al., 2018](#)). In women with breast cancer, carriers of a BRCA mutation also presented with similar ovarian reserve and response to stimulation as noncarriers ([Gunnala, et al., 2019](#)).

## Oocyte cryopreservation in adolescents

The feasibility of ovarian stimulation and oocyte cryopreservation in adolescent girls has been reported from several centres that have large programs for FP ([Manuel, et al., 2020](#), [Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019a](#)). Using the database of the Society for Assisted Reproductive Technology (SART) Clinic Outcome Reporting System (SART CORS) in the USA, cycles aimed at oocyte cryopreservation in adolescents younger than 20 years of age accounted for 1.5% of all oocyte cryopreservation cycles between 2007-2018 ([Hipp, et al., 2019](#)).

## Efficacy of cryopreserved oocytes for fertility preservation

Although a large number of reports are available on oocyte cryopreservation, studies reporting on the efficacy of cryopreserved oocytes are substantially fewer and smaller than those reporting on the use of fresh oocytes. This is even more the case for women who have used oocytes cryopreserved for FP for medical indications. In the study of Druckenmiller et al, only 10 of 176 women returned to thaw their oocytes, and embryos for transfer were obtained in 9 of 11 cycles ([Druckenmiller, et al., 2016](#)). The implantation rate was 27% and the LBR was 44% (95% CI 12-77%) per ET ([Druckenmiller, et al., 2016](#)). A larger retrospective multicentric study from Cobo et al. reported on 1073 women who underwent oocyte cryopreservation indicated by an oncologic disease and 5289 healthy women who attempted oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss ([Cobo, et al., 2018](#)). Both age and indication for oocyte cryopreservation were found to have a marked impact on the cumulative live birth rate (CLBR). Eighty women with previous oncologic indication and 641 from the other group attempted pregnancy, resulting in CLBR of 41.1 vs 68.8%, respectively. Increasing age from 36 years onwards was associated with lower CLBR. In the group of women younger than 36 years, differences such as lower oocyte survival, fewer embryos obtained and transferred and lower PR and CLBR were found in women with an oncologic indication for FP compared to healthy women who underwent oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss ([Cobo, et al., 2018](#)).

## Effect of oncologic disease vs non-oncologic disease in reproductive outcome of oocyte vitrification cycles

A prospective study of 562 adult women who had undergone oocyte or embryo cryopreservation for medical indications found a similar return rate of 27% regardless of benign or malignant indication ([Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019a](#)). A significantly lower CLBR was found after warming cycles in women with oncologic versus benign indications (LBR 21% vs 47%) ([Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019a](#)).

## Effect of type of cancer diagnosis on outcome of oocyte cryopreservation

In the study of Alvarez et al, including 306 women undergoing FP for several malignant indications, fertilization rate and the number of cancelled cycles were comparable among all diagnosis groups.

Thirty-two embryo transfer cycles in 22 patients resulted in a PR per ET of 43.75%, and a cumulative PR per patient of 54.5%. Live birth rate per patient was 22.72% ([Alvarez and Ramanathan, 2018](#)).

## Safety and risks

In studies of FP for cancer patients, a period of about 2-weeks has been needed in general to obtain oocytes ([Druckenmiller, et al., 2016](#), [Mangili, et al., 2017](#), [Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019a](#)). That seems to be an acceptable time span between diagnosis and initiation of cancer therapy in most cases ([Loren, et al., 2013](#)).

### General risks of ovarian stimulation and oocyte pick-up

Fertility preservation cycles should be considered only in women with no obvious contraindication for ovarian stimulation and/or oocyte pick-up.

Specific risks of ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation in women with cancer or benign diseases may be related to the altered endocrine environment, and risks for thrombosis, haemorrhage and infection should be considered in all cases. In women with estrogen-sensitive cancer, the potentially deleterious role of supra-physiological estradiol levels during ovarian stimulation may be reduced by the addition of aromatase inhibitors alongside gonadotropin stimulation ([Oktay, et al., 2018](#)). The risks of thrombotic complications may be increased in women with certain diseases including malignant conditions in general, and autoimmune or rare diseases, as reported in women with GATA2 deficiency ([Zolton, et al., 2018](#)).

Patients suffering from diseases featuring low platelet counts or lymphopenia may present with inherent higher risks of bleeding and/or infection following transvaginal puncture procedures for oocyte pick-up.

In all patients, the potential risk of OHSS should be considered, in particular if they are young or expected to be high responders. OHSS should be avoided in women undergoing FP for medical reasons due to theoretically increased risks of complications such as thrombosis, in addition to potentially delaying a planned cancer treatment. It has been established in large studies that the risk of OHSS increases when >15 oocytes are collected ([Steward, et al., 2014](#), [The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, et al., 2020](#)). No increased risks have been reported in women with either benign or malignant indications undergoing ovarian stimulation aiming at cryopreservation cycles when a mean of 10-12 oocytes have been retrieved ([Mangili, et al., 2017](#), [Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019a](#)) although case series of sufficient size to give accurate risk estimates are missing, and will require multicentric international data collection.

### Use of aromatase inhibitors for FP in women with hormone-sensitive cancer

This topic is discussed in more detail in section D2. Ovarian Stimulation . Protocols using letrozole have been specifically recommended for women with hormone-sensitive tumours such as estrogen receptor (ER)-positive breast cancer undergoing ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation ([Loren, et al., 2013](#)). Prospective studies with long-term follow-up of women with breast cancer that have undergone ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation are reassuring and no increased risk of relapse has been found ([Azim, et al., 2008](#), [Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2018](#)). Cycles using letrozole may be also potentially safer for women with endometrial hyperplasia or borderline ovarian tumours ([Mangili, et al., 2017](#)). The addition of letrozole to ovarian stimulation has also been proposed for patient groups where systemic estradiol increase is not desirable, such as transgender men, to reduce estrogenic effects and the worsening of gender dysphoria ([Armuand, et al., 2017](#)) and the case of patients with increased inherent thrombosis risk ([Zolton, et al., 2018](#)). A further improvement proposed to further minimize the risk of OHSS with letrozole is the use of GnRH agonist for oocyte trigger instead of hCG ([Goldrat, et al., 2015](#), [Oktay, et al., 2010](#)).

The use of letrozole in cycles for fertility preservation, as well as within fertility treatments, is widely accepted, however, still off-label.

## Potential risks to offspring associated with oocyte cryopreservation

Observational data indicate that children conceived using cryopreserved oocytes do not have an increased risk of congenital anomalies, but the data are too limited for definitive analysis. A review of 936 live-born babies from 58 cryopreservation studies 1986–2008 indicated an incidence of 1.3% of congenital anomalies, a rate comparable to the 3% rate of major structural or genetic birth defects found in live births in the USA (Noyes, et al., 2009). Long-term cryopreservation does not increase embryonic aneuploidy when compared to fresh oocytes (Goldman, et al., 2015). Studies with long-term follow up of children are lacking. While children conceived from assisted reproduction have an elevated risk of adverse birth outcomes (Goisis, et al., 2019), it is likely that the increased risks are related to the subfertility of the couple; there are currently insufficient data to assess these risks after FP.

## Choice of cryopreservation of oocytes versus embryos.

Cryopreserved oocytes will always belong to the woman. If a couple is being treated, resulting in embryo storage, the embryos belong to the couple. If the couple separates in the future, or if the man does not consent to using the embryos, the woman will not be able to use the embryos for attempting pregnancy. A recent prospective study of FP investigating trends in patients' choices found that more than half of the women with a partner chose either not to fertilize their oocytes aiming at cryopreservation of oocytes only or to share obtained oocytes attempting both cryopreservation of oocytes and cryopreservation of embryos (Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019a). Women should receive information on the relevant legal issues and should have the possibility to elect to cryopreserve embryos or oocytes, or to split the oocytes aiming at both methods. More accurate data on CLBR after oocyte and embryo vitrification for FP for medical indications would also be of value to inform patients who have a choice as to what to cryopreserve.

### Recommendations

**Oocyte cryopreservation should be offered as an established option for fertility preservation.**

**STRONG**

Women with a partner should be offered the option to cryopreserve unfertilized oocytes or to split the oocytes to attempt both embryo and oocyte cryopreservation.

**GPP**

Women should be informed of accurate, centre-specific expertise and live birth rates. They should also be informed that success rates after cryopreservation of oocytes at the time of a cancer diagnosis may be lower than in women without cancer.

**GPP**

### Justification.

The majority of studies are retrospective (Cobo, et al., 2018, Cobo, et al., 2013, Druckenmiller, et al., 2016, Massarotti, et al., 2017) and only a few prospective studies are available on women undergoing cycles for FP due to malignant diseases or benign conditions (Rienzi, et al., 2012, Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019a). Overall, evidence suggests that oocyte cryopreservation is effective and safe for patients undergoing FP, even though long-term follow-up of the children born after treatment are not available. It is expected that the number of publications on the outcome of warming cycles in these patients will increase in the coming years. Evidence on safety and efficacy of ovarian stimulation and oocyte pick-up, as necessary preceding steps to oocyte cryopreservation, as summarized in the previous section, is also considered in this recommendation.

*For women without a partner, oocyte cryopreservation is probably the most straightforward option, but also for women with a partner, this is probably appropriate. Embryo cryopreservation as the alternative can be associated with possible ethical and legal consequences. Patients should receive information on both choices and elect their preferred option. There may be specific situations where the use of donor sperm and embryo cryopreservation can be considered, for instance genetic siblings. Furthermore, local legislation should be considered.*

*The GDG decided that this recommendation for information provision is necessary and defendable.*

### Research recommendation

Studies reporting on birth outcomes, prevalence of genetic syndromes and long-term follow-up of children conceived using cryopreserved oocytes are needed in order to assess the overall safety of oocyte cryopreservation.

### References

- Alvarez RM, Ramanathan P. Fertility preservation in female oncology patients: the influence of the type of cancer on ovarian stimulation response. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 2051-2059.
- Armuand G, Dhejne C, Olofsson JI, Rodriguez-Wallberg KA. Transgender men's experiences of fertility preservation: a qualitative study. *Hum Reprod* 2017;32: 383-390.
- Azim AA, Costantini-Ferrando M, Oktay K. Safety of fertility preservation by ovarian stimulation with letrozole and gonadotropins in patients with breast cancer: a prospective controlled study. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26: 2630-2635.
- Cobo A, Garcia-Velasco J, Domingo J, Pellicer A, Remohi J. Elective and Onco-fertility preservation: factors related to IVF outcomes. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 2222-2231.
- Cobo A, Garcia-Velasco JA, Domingo J, Remohi J, Pellicer A. Is vitrification of oocytes useful for fertility preservation for age-related fertility decline and in cancer patients? *Fertil Steril* 2013;99: 1485-1495.
- Druckenmiller S, Goldman KN, Labella PA, Fino ME, Bazzocchi A, Noyes N. Successful Oocyte Cryopreservation in Reproductive-Aged Cancer Survivors. *Obstet Gynecol* 2016;127: 474-480.
- Goisis A, Remes H, Martikainen P, Klemetti R, Myrskyla M. Medically assisted reproduction and birth outcomes: a within-family analysis using Finnish population registers. *Lancet* 2019;393: 1225-1232.
- Goldman KN, Kramer Y, Hodes-Wertz B, Noyes N, McCaffrey C, Grifo JA. Long-term cryopreservation of human oocytes does not increase embryonic aneuploidy. *Fertil Steril* 2015;103: 662-668.
- Goldrat O, Gervy C, Englert Y, Delbaere A, Demeestere I. Progesterone levels in letrozole associated controlled ovarian stimulation for fertility preservation in breast cancer patients. *Hum Reprod* 2015;30: 2184-2189.
- Gunnala V, Fields J, Irani M, D'Angelo D, Xu K, Schattman G, Rosenwaks Z. BRCA carriers have similar reproductive potential at baseline to noncarriers: comparisons in cancer and cancer-free cohorts undergoing fertility preservation. *Fertil Steril* 2019;111: 363-371.
- Hipp HS, Shandley LM, Schirmer DA, McKenzie L, Kawaress JF. Oocyte Cryopreservation in Adolescent Women. *J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol* 2019;32: 377-382.
- Lefebvre T, Mirallie S, Leperlier F, Reignier A, Barriere P, Freour T. Ovarian reserve and response to stimulation in women undergoing fertility preservation according to malignancy type. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2018;37: 201-207.
- Lekovich J, Lobel ALS, Stewart JD, Pereira N, Kligman I, Rosenwaks Z. Female patients with lymphoma demonstrate diminished ovarian reserve even before initiation of chemotherapy when compared with healthy controls and patients with other malignancies. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2016;33: 657-662.
- Loren AW, Mangu PB, Beck LN, Brennan L, Magdalinski AJ, Partridge AH, Quinn G, Wallace WH, Oktay K. Fertility preservation for patients with cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology clinical practice guideline update. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31: 2500-2510.
- Mangili G, Papaleo E, Sigismondi C, Masciangelo R, Sarais V, Giorgione V, Nale R, Privitera L, Carnelli L, Di Mattei V *et al.* Timing should no longer be an obstacle to oocyte cryopreservation in patients with cancer. *Tumori* 2017;103: 182-186.
- Manuel SL, Moravek MB, Confino R, Smith KN, Lawson AK, Klock SC, Pavone ME. Ovarian stimulation is a safe and effective fertility preservation option in the adolescent and young adult population. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2020;37: 699-708.

- Massarotti C, Scaruffi P, Lambertini M, Remorgida V, Del Mastro L, Anserini P. State of the art on oocyte cryopreservation in female cancer patients: A critical review of the literature. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2017;57: 50-57.
- Noyes N, Porcu E, Borini A. Over 900 oocyte cryopreservation babies born with no apparent increase in congenital anomalies. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2009;18: 769-776.
- Oktay K, Harvey BE, Partridge AH, Quinn GP, Reinecke J, Taylor HS, Wallace WH, Wang ET, Loren AW. Fertility Preservation in Patients With Cancer: ASCO Clinical Practice Guideline Update. *J Clin Oncol* 2018;36: 1994-2001.
- Oktay K, Turkcuoglu I, Rodriguez-Wallberg KA. GnRH agonist trigger for women with breast cancer undergoing fertility preservation by aromatase inhibitor/FSH stimulation. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2010;20: 783-788.
- Practice Committee of American Society for Reproductive Medicine. Fertility preservation in patients undergoing gonadotoxic therapy or gonadectomy: a committee opinion. *Fertil Steril* 2013;100: 1214-1223.
- Quinn MM, Cakmak H, Letourneau JM, Cedars MI, Rosen MP. Response to ovarian stimulation is not impacted by a breast cancer diagnosis. *Hum Reprod* 2017;32: 568-574.
- Rienzi L, Cobo A, Paffoni A, Scarduelli C, Capalbo A, Vajta G, Remohi J, Ragni G, Ubaldi FM. Consistent and predictable delivery rates after oocyte vitrification: an observational longitudinal cohort multicentric study. *Hum Reprod* 2012;27: 1606-1612.
- Rodriguez-Wallberg KA, Eloranta S, Krawiec K, Lissmats A, Bergh J, Liljegren A. Safety of fertility preservation in breast cancer patients in a register-based matched cohort study. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2018;167: 761-769.
- Rodriguez-Wallberg KA, Marklund A, Lundberg F, Wikander I, Milenkovic M, Anastacio A, Sergouniotis F, Wanggren K, Ekengren J, Lind T *et al*. A prospective study of women and girls undergoing fertility preservation due to oncologic and non-oncologic indications in Sweden-Trends in patients' choices and benefit of the chosen methods after long-term follow up. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2019a;98: 604-615.
- Rodriguez-Wallberg KA, Waterstone M, Anastácio A. Ice age: Cryopreservation in assisted reproduction - An update. *Reprod Biol* 2019b;19: 119-126.
- Rudick B, Opper N, Paulson R, Bendikson K, Chung K. The status of oocyte cryopreservation in the United States. *Fertil Steril* 2010;94: 2642-2646.
- Steward RG, Lan L, Shah AA, Yeh JS, Price TM, Goldfarb JM, Muasher SJ. Oocyte number as a predictor for ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome and live birth: an analysis of 256,381 in vitro fertilization cycles. *Fertil Steril* 2014;101: 967-973.
- The ESHRE Guideline Group on Ovarian Stimulation, Bosch E, Broer S, Griesinger G, Grynberg M, Humaidan P, Kolibianakis E, Kunicki M, La Marca A, Lainas G *et al*. ESHRE guideline: ovarian stimulation for IVF/ICSI. *Hum Reprod Open* 2020; and [www.eshre.eu/guidelines](http://www.eshre.eu/guidelines).
- Yasmin E, Balachandren N, Davies MC, Jones GL, Lane S, Mathur R, Webber L, Anderson RA. Fertility preservation for medical reasons in girls and women: British fertility society policy and practice guideline. *Hum Fertil (Camb)* 2018;21: 3-26.
- Zolton JR, Parikh TP, Hickstein DD, Holland SM, Hill MJ, DeCherney AH, Wolff EF. Oocyte cryopreservation for women with GATA2 deficiency. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2018.

## D4. Oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss

Oocyte cryopreservation or egg freezing for age-related fertility loss, i.e. choosing to cryopreserve oocytes with no medical indication, is increasing and has largely replaced embryo cryopreservation as a fertility preservation option for women without a male partner (see also section on embryo cryopreservation). Women opting for this type of preservation are usually young and healthy and they do not, generally, have pre-existing medical problems. Therefore, the clinical issues are arguably more straightforward for this group. The motivations are different however, as they are not freezing to ameliorate a medical condition but for other, often complex reasons. This takes place in the context of changing demographics, with women in the developed world delaying the age at which they have their first child ([OECD Family Database](#)). The reasons for this demographic trend have been extensively debated, with several cultural and socio-economic reasons advanced ([Baldwin, et al., 2018](#)).

The terminology for this type of procedure is contested with terms such as social, non-medical and elective egg freezing heavily criticised. Stoop et al, 2014 suggest the term egg-freezing for 'anticipated gamete exhaustion' and the ESHRE Task Force (2012) use age-related fertility loss ([Eshre Task Force on Ethics Law, et al., 2012, Stoop, et al., 2014](#)). In this document we will use 'oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss', recognising that all terms carry implicit normative assumptions and there is no such thing as neutral terminology.

### Current guidelines on oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss

International guidelines generally support oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss but recommend that it should be used with caution. The ESHRE Ethics taskforce paper states: 'It is concluded that the arguments against allowing this application of the technology are not convincing' ([Dondorp, et al., 2012](#)). However, they stress the need, 'for adequate information of women interested in oocyte cryopreservation, to avoid raising false hopes. The message is that a women's best chances of having a healthy child are through natural reproduction at a relative early age.' Recent guidance from the American Society for Reproductive Medicine (ASRM) states: 'The Committee concludes that planned oocyte cryopreservation may allow women who, in earlier times, would have faced infertility and childlessness to potentially have a child to whom they are genetically linked. Planned oocyte cryopreservation is an ethically permissible medical treatment that may enhance women's reproductive autonomy and promote social equality' ([2018](#)). A recent Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG) Scientific Opinion piece on the topic stated that elective egg freezing for non-medical reasons (the terminology they use) provides an opportunity for women to mitigate the decline in their fertility with age, but highlight that women undertaking oocyte cryopreservation should only do so with a full understanding of the likelihood of success, as well as costs and risks ([Anderson, et al., 2020](#)).

### Debates over oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss

Oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss has caused some controversy and the ethical acceptability of the practice has been extensively debated. Arguments that are supportive of oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss point to the possible benefits the procedure might produce. It can be seen as a useful procedure that can extend women's fertility options and in doing so enhance an individual's reproductive autonomy. The level of evidence of harm needed

to justify restricting reproductive choices should be higher than the level needed to justify the restriction of less important choices. Further, reproductive choices are a very important, central aspect of peoples' lives and allowing people to exercise them is a good in itself ([Jackson, 2006](#)).

It has also been argued that oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss can possibly alleviate the gender inequality created by women and men having different age-related biological fertility decline, by allowing women to extend their reproductive years. In their summary of the arguments for oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss the ASRM state: 'Planned oocyte cryopreservation may also promote social justice by reducing the obstacles women currently face because their reproductive window is smaller than men's.' The cost of oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss may conversely increase social inequality as it is only available to women who can afford the significant financial outlay.

It is possible that oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss could be better for any future child, as this technology gives people more time to prepare, become financially secure, and women will not rush into reproducing when they are not ready or they have not met the 'right' partner ([Goold and Savulescu, 2009](#)). It could also reduce the incidence of aneuploidy associated with older motherhood.

As oocyte cryopreservation is acceptable for women who have iatrogenic fertility loss i.e. due to cancer treatment, or other medical fertility problems then, arguably, there are no good reasons for making a distinction between these two groups and any unequal treatment is unfair ([Dondorp and De Wert, 2009](#)).

There have been a number of objections to oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss. A key objection is that it further medicalises reproduction, by offering a medical solution to what is arguably a societal problem. It could also lead to greater commercialisation of reproduction, with the use of inappropriate high-pressure sales practices. However, both ESHRE and ASRM have concluded that oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss does not produce substantial harms and there are no convincing arguments to restrict its use or only employ it for fertility loss due to particular medical conditions and their treatment. All the current guidance highlight the need for women to be fully informed of the likelihood of success, as well as costs and risks to mitigate any possible harms. The RCOG also highlights the need for education on the age-related impact on fertility ([Anderson, et al., 2020](#)).

It is also worth noting that how far oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss delays having a child depends on the situation of the individual woman. Given common age restrictions on IVF treatment, often no older than 45, it may not offer a significant number of 'extra' childbearing years.

## **Issues with oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss**

There are a number of issues that need to be considered when offering oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss services:

- **Success rates**, i.e. the likelihood of achieving a pregnancy after thawing and the effects of the woman's age when using the oocyte for age-related fertility loss: oocyte cryopreservation had a very high cumulative live birth rate (CLBR) for those who froze before they were 35 years old approaching 95% in cases with 24 or more utilised thawed oocytes (with a 42.8% CLBR from 10 oocytes) ([Cobo, et al., 2018](#)). However, a maximum CLBR of 50% was achieved by those who froze when they were over 35, after using 20 or more thawed oocytes a maximum CLBR of 50% was achieved by those who froze when they were over 35 after using 20 or more thawed oocytes (with CLBR of 25.2% with 10 oocytes frozen). Thus, age at cryopreservation is key and patients should be made aware of this.
- **Likelihood of using the oocytes**: There are limited data on this ([Alteri, et al., 2019](#)). Cobo et al (2018) reported that 12.1% of women returned to use their oocytes, with a mean storage

time of 2.1 years ([Cobo, et al., 2018](#)). Stoop et al (2015) found that 29.2% of women indicated that they currently consider the use of frozen oocytes less likely than anticipated at time of oocyte pick up ([Stoop, et al., 2015](#)).

- **Medical harms:** Oocyte pick-up is not without risks to the woman. These risks are expected to be low as women cryopreserving oocytes for age-related fertility loss are likely to be healthy.
- **Obstetric risks:** Importantly, there are risks due to older age at pregnancy. These risks increase after the age of 45 ([Aoyama, et al., 2019](#)).
- **Long-term data:** Studies on the long-term effects on both safety and efficacy of cryopreserved oocytes are lacking due to the relative novelty of these techniques.
- **Patient perception:** Oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss is often perceived (and marketed) as a form of insurance, and this could give women a false sense of security and alter behaviour (i.e. encourage women to delay childbearing in the belief they will be able to have children from their stored oocytes).
- **Risks to the future child:** There could be long-term consequences of oocyte cryopreservation on health of the child and possible, as yet unspecified, psychological effects.
- **Funding of these procedures:** It is unlikely that these 'elective' techniques for healthy women will be funded by state health provision/insurance. Funding availability will depend on the healthcare system, but it is unlikely that any system will provide adequate funding for all those who might want to access oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss. Women should be informed of all costs involved, including for ongoing storage and later use of their oocytes.
- **Company sponsored oocyte cryopreservation:** There are also ethical issues raised by companies offering to pay for women to cryopreserve their oocytes, such as coercion and manipulation, that might make women feel that they are not able to take time off to have children ([Goldman and Grifo, 2016](#), [Mertes, 2015](#)).

## Consent and counselling procedures

The ASRM (2018) stresses that women should be told about the novelty of the procedure and uncertainties surrounding it ([2018](#)). Psychological counselling (in addition to counselling specific to FP) is usually offered to fertility patients and should be routinely offered to those considering oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss.

There is a clear need to make sure consent processes are robust, so women are aware of:

- Success rates in general and for each stage of the procedure (e.g. success rates for successful oocyte pick-up, storage, thawing and pregnancy rates)
- Novelty of the procedure
- Long-term storage (cost, regulations, usage of stored material, continuation of storage)
- Psychological aspects of the process
- What the procedure involves
- Possible obstetric complications of delayed pregnancy
- Information on the destiny of remaining stored material

## Conclusion

Oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss is recognised internationally as an acceptable option to offer women with appropriate cautions and safeguards.

## Recommendation

**Women considering oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss should be fully informed regarding the success rates, risks, benefits, costs and the possible long-term consequences, both in terms of physical and psychological health.**

**STRONG** 

**Suitability should be determined on a case-by-case basis.**

**GPP**

## Justification

*Although several organizations have published statements on the acceptability of oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss, controversy still exist on whether it should be offered and to whom. The GDG felt there is insufficient data and arguments for strong statements on the latter and decided to recommend determining suitability on a case-by-case basis. Regarding counselling and information provision for women considering oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss, there seems to be a wide agreement that this is desirable if not imperative, even though this is only supported by consensus statements.*

## Research recommendation

Future research: data should be collected on numbers of women who return to use their frozen oocytes and pregnancy and live birth rates. The psychological benefits of having frozen oocytes should also be explored, as it could be argued that fertility is preserved even if the oocytes are never used. It could also be explored if better education of both men and women about reproductive lifespan would affect the usage or perceptions of oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss.

## References

- Alteri A, Pisaturo V, Nogueira D, D'Angelo A. Elective egg freezing without medical indications. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2019;98: 647-652.
- Anderson RA, Davies MC, Lavery SA, Royal College of O, Gynaecologists. Elective Egg Freezing for Non-Medical Reasons: Scientific Impact Paper No. 63. *Bjog* 2020.
- Aoyama K, Pinto R, Ray JG, Hill AD, Scales DC, Lapinsky SE, Hladunewich MA, Seaward GR, Fowler RA. Association of Maternal Age With Severe Maternal Morbidity and Mortality in Canada. *JAMA Netw Open* 2019;2: e199875.
- Baldwin K, Culley L, Hudson N, Mitchell H. Running out of time: exploring women's motivations for social egg freezing. *J Psychosom Obstet Gynaecol* 2018: 1-8.
- Cobo A, Garcia-Velasco J, Domingo J, Pellicer A, Remohi J. Elective and Onco-fertility preservation: factors related to IVF outcomes. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 2222-2231.
- Dondorp W, de Wert G, Pennings G, Shenfield F, Devroey P, Tarlatzis B, Barri P, Diedrich K. Oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss. *Hum Reprod* 2012;27: 1231-1237.
- Dondorp WJ, De Wert GM. Fertility preservation for healthy women: ethical aspects. *Hum Reprod* 2009;24: 1779-1785.
- Eshre Task Force on Ethics Law, Dondorp W, de Wert G, Pennings G, Shenfield F, Devroey P, Tarlatzis B, Barri P, Diedrich K. Oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss. *Hum Reprod* 2012;27: 1231-1237.
- Ethics Committee of the American Society for Reproductive Medicine. Planned oocyte cryopreservation for women seeking to preserve future reproductive potential: an Ethics Committee opinion. *Fertil Steril* 2018;110: 1022-1028.
- Goldman KN, Grifo JA. Elective oocyte cryopreservation for deferred childbearing. *Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes* 2016;23: 458-464.
- Goold I, Savulescu J. In favour of freezing eggs for non-medical reasons. *Bioethics* 2009;23: 47-58.
- Jackson E. Rethinking the preconception welfare principle. In Horsey K and Biggs H (eds) *Human Fertilisation and Embryology: Reproducing Regulation*. 2006. Routledge-Cavendish, London.

Mertes H. Does company-sponsored egg freezing promote or confine women's reproductive autonomy? *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2015;32: 1205-1209.

OECD Family Database. <http://www.oecd.org/els/family/database.htm>.

Stoop D, Maes E, Polyzos NP, Verheyen G, Tournaye H, Nekkebroeck J. Does oocyte banking for anticipated gamete exhaustion influence future relational and reproductive choices? A follow-up of bankers and non-bankers. *Hum Reprod* 2015;30: 338-344.

Stoop D, van der Veen F, Deneyer M, Nekkebroeck J, Tournaye H. Oocyte banking for anticipated gamete exhaustion (AGE) is a preventive intervention, neither social nor nonmedical. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2014;28: 548-551.

## D5. Embryo cryopreservation

Embryo cryopreservation is an established clinical method in medically assisted reproduction (MAR), and it was the only clinical method for fertility preservation (FP) of adult women for many years ([Lee, et al., 2006](#)). A paradigm shift occurred in 2013 with the recognition that oocyte cryopreservation through vitrification was an additional clinical option for FP and has become the dominant approach for adult women ([Loren, et al., 2013, 2013](#), [Yasmin, et al., 2018](#)). A key aspect is that as the embryos belong to the couple contributing the oocyte and sperm, a woman who separates from her previous partner may not be able to use the embryos later for attempting pregnancy. Counselling for FP should therefore include a discussion on those specific aspects, hence women with partner may have the option to undergo oocyte cryopreservation or to split their oocytes between cryopreservation of oocytes and cryopreservation of embryos ([Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019](#)).

The worldwide increasing use of embryo cryopreservation procedures indicate robust safety and efficacy of this procedure in women undergoing treatment for infertility ([De Geyter, et al., 2018](#)). Several large studies of the health of the children born after transfer of cryopreserved embryos have been conducted. In general, studies of children conceived through MAR indicate that the children may have elevated risks for adverse birth outcomes, although the absolute risk is small ([Goisis, et al., 2019](#)). It is also likely that some of the increased risks identified are related to the subfertility of the couple rather than the medical interventions ([Goisis, et al., 2019](#)). The most recent meta-analysis including data on nearly 300,000 children born through MAR treatments collected from 26 studies indicates reduced risks of prematurity, low birth weight and small for gestational age in children born after transfer of cryopreserved embryos, compared to children born after fresh embryo transfers ([Maheshwari, et al., 2018](#)). However, increased risks of being large for gestational age, having a birth weight >4000 g and also a higher risk of hypertensive disorders during pregnancy were present in the cryopreservation group ([Maheshwari, et al., 2018](#)). Two recent studies using Danish and Swedish population-based registries have reported excess risks for children born after transfer of frozen embryos, but not after the transfer of fresh embryos ([Hargreave, et al., 2019](#), [Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2020](#)).

Whereas data on reproductive outcomes of embryo cryopreservation in infertile couples are extensive, data on outcomes after embryo cryopreservation for FP are still scarce. The population of women undergoing FP is also more complex than the infertile population, who are otherwise generally healthy, due to the wide range of indications for FP from oncologic indications when a gonadotoxic treatment is needed, to a broad spectrum of benign diseases or genetic conditions predisposing to premature ovarian insufficiency (POI).

Current international consensus recommends attempting embryo cryopreservation before gonadotoxic treatment starts. A few reports of embryo banking after chemotherapy initiation indicate good embryo morphology and kinetics ([Dolmans, et al., 2005](#), [Rossi, et al., 2011](#)), however data on usage of such embryos in pregnancy attempts are minimal ([Nakajima, et al., 2015](#)).

**PICO QUESTION: IS EMBRYO CRYOPRESERVATION EFFECTIVE AND SAFE FOR FERTILITY PRESERVATION?**

### Embryo stage at time of cryopreservation and method of cryopreservation

Data on usage and outcomes of embryos cryopreserved for fertility preservation are scarce and the available evidence comes exclusively from MAR treatments for infertility.

A recent meta-analysis of cryopreservation in MAR evaluated the efficacy of vitrification vs slow-freezing for embryo cryopreservation, pooling data from IVF/ICSI studies ([Rienzi, et al., 2017](#)). The data suggest that vitrification/warming may be superior to slow-freeze/thawing, regarding clinical

outcomes. The CPR per embryo transfer (n=488), combining data from 3 RCTs, was significantly higher after vitrification than slow-freezing (RR 1.51; 95%CI 1.03-2.23). Data analysed per cycle indicated a borderline statistical significance (RR 1.89; 95%CI 1.00-3.58). However, in the same meta-analysis, the data compiled from 13 cohort studies and additional sub-analyses of only cleavage embryos or only blastocysts did not confirm these differences ([Rienzi, et al., 2017](#)). A significantly higher LBR per cycle has been previously reported in one RCT after transfer of vitrified vs slow-freeze cleavage stage embryos (RR 2.28; 95% CI 1.17-4.44), but only of borderline significance when analysed per transfer ([Debrock, et al., 2015](#)).

## **Effect of age and/or previous gonadotoxic treatment**

In women attempting FP by embryo cryopreservation, a negative effect of increasing age and/or previous cancer treatment in the outcome of FP cycles is expected. Studies of embryo cryopreservation for FP have shown that women who are older require higher gonadotropin doses for ovarian stimulation, as do women who undergo cryopreservation cycles after chemotherapy treatment ([Dolmans, et al., 2005](#), [Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019](#)).

## **Efficacy of cryopreserved embryos for fertility preservation and usage rates**

The usage of embryos cryopreserved for fertility preservation has been investigated in several studies, nearly all have been retrospective, and some have covered extensive periods of time. A common feature in these studies is the small number of women who have returned to attempt pregnancy.

An American cohort study compared embryo usage by 222 women with a cancer diagnosis but no diagnosis of infertility who had cryopreserved embryos between 2004 and 2009 vs 48 women who had cancer and infertility and 68 infertile controls without cancer. The usage rates reported were 10.8%, 31.3% and 85.3%, respectively ([Luke, et al., 2016](#)). Women with cancer also waited longer to return compared to the control group ([Luke, et al., 2016](#)). Another retrospective study covering 15 years of FP in the UK reported on 42 women attempting to cryopreserve embryos, of whom 39 women succeeded ([Barcroft, et al., 2013](#)). Five women returned to undergo FET cycles and 2 live births were obtained (LBR 22% per replacement cycle, but only 4.8% per woman initiating treatment), whereas 3 women conceived naturally (7.1%), 2 couples separated (4.8%) and 14 women discarded their embryos (33%). At the time of the report most women still had embryos stored ([Barcroft, et al., 2013](#)).

In a French multicentre study, 14 centres reported 56 cycles aiming at embryo banking between 1999-2011. Indications included cancer in about 70% of the cases and benign diseases in the remaining ([Courbiere, et al., 2013](#)). A mean of 4 embryos were frozen per cycle, with 60% of embryos frozen at 2PN zygote stage, 38% at cleavage stage and 2% at blastocyst stage. Ten couples returned to use their embryos and 25 embryos were transferred resulting in CPR of 36% and LBR of 27% per couple ([Courbiere, et al., 2013](#)). A Belgian study of 52 women who cryopreserved embryos for FP between 1997 and 2014 reported that 23% of women returned to use their embryos. Nine women underwent FET and 6 pregnancies were obtained, with a LBR per patient of 44%, or 11.5% per woman in the cohort ([Dolmans, et al., 2015](#)).

A UK study reported on 22 women that attempted pregnancy using cryopreserved embryos from a cohort of 531 women undergoing FP over a 15-year period. Although the number of retrieved oocytes was lower in women with gynaecologic malignancies compared with those with hematologic malignancies or breast cancer, the fertilization rate and the number of cycles cancelled was similar between the groups. A mean of 7.5 embryos was cryopreserved per cycle, using slow-freeze methods. The PR per transfer cycle was 43.75% and CPR per patient was 54.5% but the miscarriage rate was high resulting in a LBR per patient of 22.7% ([Alvarez and Ramanathan, 2018](#)).

A Swedish prospective study of 562 adult women who had undergone embryo or oocyte cryopreservation for medical indications over a 20-year period, found a return rate of 27% of patients, regardless of benign or malignant indication (Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al. 2019). The return rate of women who had completed at least one-year follow-up after FP through embryo cryopreservation was 29%, with CPR and CLBR of 66% and 54%, respectively. However, a significantly lower CLBR after warming cycles was found in women with previous oncologic indication vs women that underwent FP for benign indications (LBR 21% vs. 47%) (Rodriguez-Wallberg, et al., 2019). The age of the women who returned was also significantly higher in the group with an oncologic indication vs benign indication at time of attempting pregnancy. These data are consistent with a large retrospective study of usage of vitrified oocytes showing a lower CLBR in 80 women with previous oncologic indication vs 641 women who underwent oocyte vitrification for age-related fertility loss (41.1 vs 68.8%, respectively) (Cobo, et al., 2018).

## Choice of cryopreservation of oocytes versus embryos.

The comparison of oocyte versus embryo cryopreservation is discussed in section D3. Oocyte cryopreservation.

### Safety and risks

Fertility preservation cycles should be considered only in women with no obvious contraindication for ovarian stimulation and/or oocyte pick-up. The risks associated with ovarian stimulation are discussed in the section D2. Ovarian Stimulation.

#### Recommendation

**Embryo cryopreservation is an established option for fertility preservation.**

**STRONG**

**Women should be informed about the risk of losing reproductive autonomy and possible issues with ownership of stored embryos.**

**GPP**

**Women should be informed of accurate, centre-specific expertise and live birth rates. They should also be informed that success rates after cryopreservation of embryos at the time of a cancer diagnosis may be lower than in women without cancer.**

**GPP**

#### Justification

*Embryo cryopreservation is an established technique in infertile couples, and it seems to be effective and safe for women undergoing FP. Regarding efficacy, live births after embryo cryopreservation for FP have been reported, but long-term follow-up data of the children born are not available. The risks associated with embryo cryopreservation are linked to ovarian stimulation and oocyte pick-up, and as such are likely to be similar to the risks of oocyte cryopreservation. The decision on whether to apply embryo or oocyte cryopreservation should be based on considerations of ownership of the resulting embryos and on the success rates of the lab. Furthermore, local legislation will need to be considered, and possible issues with ownership of embryos (as discussed in section D3). The GDG decided to formulate a good practice point recommending women to be informed of the latter risks regarding ownership.*

## References

- Alvarez RM, Ramanathan P. Fertility preservation in female oncology patients: the influence of the type of cancer on ovarian stimulation response. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 2051-2059.
- Barcroft J, Dayoub N, Thong KJ. Fifteen year follow-up of embryos cryopreserved in cancer patients for fertility preservation. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2013;30: 1407-1413.
- Cobo A, Garcia-Velasco J, Domingo J, Pellicer A, Remohi J. Elective and Onco-fertility preservation: factors related to IVF outcomes. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 2222-2231.
- Courbiere B, Decanter C, Bringer-Deutsch S, Rives N, Mirallie S, Pech JC, De Ziegler D, Carre-Pigeon F, May-Panloup P, Sifer C *et al*. Emergency IVF for embryo freezing to preserve female fertility: a French multicentre cohort study. *Hum Reprod* 2013;28: 2381-2388.
- De Geyter C, Calhaz-Jorge C, Kupka MS, Wyns C, Mocanu E, Motrenko T, Scaravelli G, Smeenk J, Vidakovic S, Goossens V *et al*. ART in Europe, 2014: results generated from European registries by ESHRE: The European IVF-monitoring Consortium (EIM) for the European Society of Human Reproduction and Embryology (ESHRE). *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 1586-1601.
- Debrock S, Peeraer K, Fernandez Gallardo E, De Neubourg D, Spiessens C, D'Hooghe TM. Vitrification of cleavage stage day 3 embryos results in higher live birth rates than conventional slow freezing: a RCT. *Hum Reprod* 2015;30: 1820-1830.
- Dolmans MM, Demmylle D, Martinez-Madrid B, Donnez J. Efficacy of in vitro fertilization after chemotherapy. *Fertil Steril* 2005;83: 897-901.
- Dolmans MM, Hollanders de Ouderaen S, Demmylle D, Pirard C. Utilization rates and results of long-term embryo cryopreservation before gonadotoxic treatment. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2015;32: 1233-1237.
- Goisis A, Remes H, Martikainen P, Klemetti R, Myrskyla M. Medically assisted reproduction and birth outcomes: a within-family analysis using Finnish population registers. *Lancet* 2019;393: 1225-1232.
- Hargreave M, Jensen A, Hansen MK, Dehlendorff C, Winther JF, Schmiegelow K, Kjaer SK. Association Between Fertility Treatment and Cancer Risk in Children. *JAMA* 2019;322: 2203-2210.
- Lee SJ, Schover LR, Partridge AH, Patrizio P, Wallace WH, Hagerty K, Beck LN, Brennan LV, Oktay K. American Society of Clinical O. American Society of Clinical Oncology recommendations on fertility preservation in cancer patients. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24: 2917-2931.
- Loren AW, Mangu PB, Beck LN, Brennan L, Magdalinski AJ, Partridge AH, Quinn G, Wallace WH, Oktay K. Fertility preservation for patients with cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology clinical practice guideline update. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31: 2500-2510.
- Luke B, Brown MB, Spector LG, Stern JE, Smith YR, Williams M, Koch L, Schymura MJ. Embryo banking among women diagnosed with cancer: a pilot population-based study in New York, Texas, and Illinois. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2016;33: 667-674.
- Maheshwari A, Pandey S, Amalraj Raja E, Shetty A, Hamilton M, Bhattacharya S. Is frozen embryo transfer better for mothers and babies? Can cumulative meta-analysis provide a definitive answer? *Hum Reprod Update* 2018;24: 35-58.
- Nakajima Y, Kuwabara H, Kishimoto K, Numata A, Motohashi K, Tachibana T, Tanaka M, Yamashita N, Ishigatsubo Y, Fujisawa S. Successful pregnancy and delivery via in vitro fertilization with cryopreserved and thawed embryo transfer in an acute myeloid leukemia patient after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. *Int J Hematol* 2015;101: 417-420.
- Practice Committee of American Society for Reproductive Medicine. Fertility preservation in patients undergoing gonadotoxic therapy or gonadectomy: a committee opinion. *Fertil Steril* 2013;100: 1214-1223.
- Rienzi L, Gracia C, Maggiulli R, LaBarbera AR, Kaser DJ, Ubaldi FM, Vanderpoel S, Racowsky C. Oocyte, embryo and blastocyst cryopreservation in ART: systematic review and meta-analysis comparing slow-freezing versus vitrification to produce evidence for the development of global guidance. *Hum Reprod Update* 2017;23: 139-155.
- Rodriguez-Wallberg KA, Lundberg FE, Ekberg S, Johansson ALV, Ludvigsson JF, Almqvist C, Cnattingius S, Iliadou AN. Mortality from infancy to adolescence in singleton children conceived from assisted reproductive techniques versus naturally conceived singletons in Sweden. *Fertil Steril* 2020;113: 524-532.
- Rodriguez-Wallberg KA, Marklund A, Lundberg F, Wikander I, Milenkovic M, Anastacio A, Sergouniotis F, Wanggren K, Ekengren J, Lind T *et al*. A prospective study of women and girls undergoing fertility preservation due to oncologic and non-oncologic indications in Sweden-Trends in patients' choices and benefit of the chosen methods after long-term follow up. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2019;98: 604-615.
- Rossi BV, Ashby RK, Srouji SS. Embryo banking between induction and consolidation chemotherapy in women with leukemia. *Fertil Steril* 2011;96: 1412-1414.

Yasmin E, Balachandren N, Davies MC, Jones GL, Lane S, Mathur R, Webber L, Anderson RA. Fertility preservation for medical reasons in girls and women: British fertility society policy and practice guideline. *Hum Fertil (Camb)* 2018;21: 3-26.

## D6. Ovarian tissue cryopreservation

Ovarian tissue cryopreservation (OTC) can be offered as an alternative to preserve fertility in young patients at risk of premature ovarian insufficiency (POI). Clinical application was supported by large animal experimentations in the 1990's demonstrating the efficacy of the procedure to restore ovarian function and fertility ([Anderson and Baird, 2019](#)). OTC is still considered as experimental in many countries, and legislations and regulations vary. However, recently the American Society for Reproductive Medicine (ASRM) suggested to consider it as an established option for selected patients ([Practice Committee of the American Society for Reproductive Medicine \(2019\)](#)).

The OTC technique has the advantages of being feasible within a short time frame in both post- and pre-pubertal patients and does not require any preceding drug treatment. The success of the procedure was demonstrated several years after first storage ([Donnez, et al., 2004](#)), and its use as an alternative to oocyte/embryo cryopreservation (or in combination) has developed rapidly over the last 2 decades.

The procedure of OTC requires high quality control assurance including specific laboratory training distinct from that in 'standard' medically assisted reproduction (MAR) and an appropriate medical environment involving multidisciplinary teams ([Andersen, et al., 2018](#)). Furthermore, there are specific regulatory aspects relating to tissue rather than gamete storage, and in some countries, ethical committee approval is required, for children, adults or both. Regarding regulatory-legal issues, the procedure has a complex dual nature as "endocrine organ" and "gamete" storage. While organ transplant legislation is usually applied, issues related to MAR may also have to be considered, depending on the specific legal situation in the country.

Although research in this field is developing rapidly, the only current option to restore fertility by using cryopreserved ovarian tissue remains ovarian tissue transplantation (OTT). The limitations of OTT are also discussed in this chapter. After OTT, patients can attempt natural conception, or standard ART procedures can be applied. If OTT fails, a second and third tissue replacement can be performed ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)).

### PICO QUESTION: SHOULD OVARIAN TISSUE CRYOPRESERVATION VERSUS NO INTERVENTION BE USED FOR FERTILITY PRESERVATION?

#### Success rates in patients with cancer and benign conditions

Patient selection criteria and indications vary by centre offering OTC. Formalised recommendations regarding the indications for OTC, i.e. the Edinburgh criteria, included patients younger than 35 years old with >50% of risk of chemotherapy-induced ovarian failure, no previous gonadotoxic treatment, no surgical contraindication and a realistic chance of survival ([Anderson and Wallace, 2011](#), [Wallace, et al., 2014](#)). Very similar criteria are supported in a recent review ([Donnez and Dolmans, 2017](#)). In US, the Oncofertility consortium consensus statement recommends the procedure for patients aged up to 42 years who could or did not want to cryopreserve oocytes or embryos ([Backhus, et al., 2007](#)). OTC has been performed in patients aged up to 40 or even 49 years by others ([Jadoul, et al., 2017](#), [Karavani, et al., 2018](#), [Lotz, et al., 2016](#)). However, pregnancies have been rarely observed when OTC is performed in women older than 35 years and none have been reported after 38 years ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). One paper has compared the reproductive outcomes after OTC with oocyte cryopreservation and confirmed the superiority of oocyte vitrification for patients over 36 years old. In that study, none of the patients over 36 years old at the time of OTC achieved pregnancy while 30% of the patients who achieved pregnancy after using vitrified oocytes were older than 36 years old at the time of FP procedure ([Diaz-Garcia, et al., 2018](#)). The study reported similar success rates in terms of fertility restoration for OTC and oocyte vitrification in younger patients.

More than 80% of the patients referred for OTC are patients scheduled to receive gonadotoxic therapy, i.e. chemotherapy or radiotherapy for cancers, including haematological (lymphoma or leukaemia) and solid malignancies (breast cancer, sarcoma) ([Anderson and Wallace, 2011](#), [Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). Other indications include benign conditions that potentially affect the ovarian reserve either due to the disease itself, such as genetic disorders (Turner syndrome, galactosaemia), or due to gonadotoxic treatments, such as alkylating agents for autoimmune disorders (systemic lupus erythematosus [SLE]) or as a conditioning regimen before haematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) (in sickle cell anaemia, thalassaemia) ([Condorelli and Demeestere, 2019](#)).

The advantages of OTC include the possibility to restore natural ovarian function (including non-reproductive endocrine effects) after ovarian tissue transplantation (OTT) and to achieve (several) natural pregnancies without further medical intervention. By late 2018, a total of 131 pregnancies have been reported in the literature, resulting in 93 children born ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). More than 85% of the patients showed restored ovarian function within an average period of 4 months after tissue transplantation (range from 1-8 months). The success rate of OTC -defined as at least one child per transplanted patient- was estimated to be around 40% ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#), [Pacheco and Oktay, 2017](#)). In contrast to established MAR research practice, data are not generally presented per patient starting the intervention (i.e. from the time OTC is first discussed). Overall, the usage rate of cryopreserved ovarian tissue remains low ([Diaz-Garcia, et al., 2018](#), [Hoekman, et al., 2020](#)) but may increase with time.

## The ovarian tissue cryopreservation (OTC) procedure

Either an ovarian cortex biopsy (the location of the primordial follicle pool) or one whole ovary can be retrieved at any time during the menstrual cycle and the cortex cryopreserved for future restoration of ovarian function. Where needed, the surgery can be performed in the referring hospital and the ovarian tissue transported (1 to 20h) under strict conditions to a qualified fertility clinic laboratory/tissue bank for processing and cryopreservation ([Andersen, et al., 2018](#)). A review of 455 OTC procedures, for which details on the surgical procedure were available, showed that laparoscopy is the most commonly used approach to collect the tissue, although mini-laparotomy was also described in children ([Beckmann, et al., 2016](#), [Corkum, et al., 2017](#)). Several centres perform ovarian biopsy (1/3 to 2/3 of one ovary), while others routinely perform unilateral oophorectomy ([Beckmann, et al., 2016](#)). Oophorectomy by single-incision laparoscopic surgery was shown not to be inferior to standard 2- or 3-port laparoscopy in terms of complication rate, duration of the procedure, hospital stay and delay to start chemotherapy ([Karavani, et al., 2018](#)). Although reduced-port laparoscopy is feasible and less invasive, it requires a learning curve and should not be offered in case of pelvic diseases such as endometrioma or fibroma ([Karavani, et al., 2018](#), [Kikuchi, et al., 2013](#)). As such, this technique can be offered by trained surgeons in the absence of pelvic disease.

For ovarian biopsy, large fragments of cortex at a distance from the hilum and from any large visible follicles or corpus luteum should be harvested and careful haemostasis should be achieved after tissue removal ([Corkum, et al., 2017](#)). An advantage is to maintain two ovarian sites for future transplantation and to limit the invasiveness of the procedure, given the uncertainty over loss of ovarian function from the proposed chemotherapy in many cases. While there is no evidence that having one ovary affects the fertility potential of patients who recover normal ovarian function after OTC ([Schmidt, et al., 2013](#)), population-based data have shown that the time to menopause is shortened in women who underwent unilateral oophorectomy compared to controls (adjusted relative risk [RR] 1.27; 95% CI 1.14-1.41) ([Bielland, et al., 2014](#)). There are no comparable data relating to women who have undergone chemotherapy in addition to unilateral oophorectomy. If the remaining ovary remains functional, another risk is the possibility of inducing POI if any gynaecological disease such as ovarian torsion, endometriosis, or borderline tumour is later diagnosed and requires radical surgery.

No difference in the complication rate has been reported between the two approaches ([Corkum, et al., 2017](#)). Overall, complications related to OTC procedures are rarely reported irrespective of the technique. In a large series of 545 cases of OTC, five minor complications and one major event

were reported ([Jadoul, et al., 2017](#)). In another cohort of 225 patients, one severe complication was reported during anaesthesia, leading to the patient's death ([Imbert, et al., 2014](#)).

At the laboratory, the tissue is dissected under sterile conditions to obtain small fragments of cortex of around 1 mm thickness (< 2mm is required for effective cryopreservation). The large majority of primordial follicles are detected at less than 1mm below the surface of the cortex and the localization does not change with age in adults, although some primordial/primary follicles were found at 1.5 mm depth in POI patients ([Haino, et al., 2018](#)). Each fragment can be cryopreserved individually for long-term storage using slow-freezing or vitrification techniques (these options are discussed in detail below). Analysis of tissue stored for 18 years showed that long storage did not affect follicular morphology and survival ([Fabbri, et al., 2016a](#)). Cryopreserved ovarian tissue using the slow-freezing procedure and stored for more than 14 years has been transplanted with success ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)).

## The ovarian tissue transplantation (OTT) procedure

OTT can be performed at heterotopic and/or orthotopic sites. Orthotopic transplantation into the remaining ovary, broad ligament, or ovarian peritoneal pocket is the most common procedure ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). There is no evidence for the superiority of one orthotopic site over the others in terms of endocrine and reproductive outcomes and they are often combined. The evidence is from case series and reports thus comparisons (in the absence of patient-specific issues) have little validity. After auto-transplantation of ovarian tissue at an orthotopic site, more than 60% of pregnancies occurred after natural conception in patients treated for cancer or benign conditions ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). Pregnancies obtained after transplantation at the peritoneal site usually required IVF treatment ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)), although it is unclear whether patient/medical preference contributed to that. For patients with specific ovarian risks (such as BRCA mutation carriers), the decision regarding the site of transplantation should also take into consideration the need to remove the grafted ovary after pregnancy ([Lambertini, et al., 2018](#)). Transplantation at the heterotopic site, such as subcutaneously in the forearm or to the abdominal wall, is less invasive and efficient to restore endocrine function ([Bystrova, et al., 2019](#)). However, only one live birth has been reported so far after transplantation to the anterior abdominal wall ([Stern, et al., 2013, 2014](#)).

Patients who succeeded in conceiving after OTT were younger at OTC than those who did not ( $26.4 \pm 6.3$  versus  $29.6 \pm 5.4$  years) ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). Another review (based on similar studies and reports) showed no significant difference in age between patients with restored ovarian function or not ( $28.5 \pm 6.0$  versus  $31.0 \pm 10.0$  years) ([Pacheco and Oktay, 2017](#)). Other factors that could affect the success rate after OTT are the amount of transplanted tissue and the follicular density ([Poirot, et al., 2019](#)). One group has described criteria based on the ovarian reserve under which OTC should not be performed, considering the unfavourable risk/benefit balance. These criteria are based on the 5<sup>th</sup> centile of AMH and AFC in cancer patients younger than 35 years (0.4 ng/ml and 5 visible follicles, respectively) ([Paradisi, et al., 2016](#)).

The mean graft longevity from the time of OTT was 24.9 months but with large variation (range 4-144 months). Up to 3 pregnancies and live births in an individual patient have been reported in a period of more than 7 years after OTT. There is no generally accepted upper age limit for the OTT procedure, and it has been performed in women up to 47 years old ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)), although issues around maternal risks in pregnancy are important and should be considered (see section E2, Obstetric outcomes).

Consensus is lacking regarding the amount of the tissue that should be replaced to optimize the chance of pregnancy after OTT. A meta-analysis of 309 OTT procedures in 255 women showed that 1/3 of the ovary was usually used for grafting but also reported that 45 patients required two OTT procedures to achieve pregnancy ([Pacheco and Oktay, 2017](#)). A third OTT has been offered in less than 1% of patients ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). The data suggest that sufficient amount of tissue can be obtained from 1 or 2 large biopsies but no evidence of the superiority of any of the approaches in terms of outcomes has been demonstrated, and it is likely that the inherent variation in the follicle density between individual women is a major determinant. The decision on the amount of tissue to

replace should take also into consideration surgical limitations and the amount of tissue available for transplantation (surgeon's experience, ovarian transplantation sites). More tissue may be required to restore ovarian function in patients with a low ovarian reserve.

#### Recommendation

**It is recommended to offer OTC in patients undergoing moderate/high risk gonadotoxic treatment where oocyte/embryo cryopreservation is not feasible, or at patient preference.**

**STRONG** +○○○

**OTC should probably not be offered to patients with low ovarian reserve ( $AMH<0.5\text{ng/ml}$  and  $AFC<5$ ) or advanced age considering the unfavourable risk/benefit. Current evidence suggest that the efficiency of OTC procedure is questionable above 36 years of age.**

**WEAK** +○○○

#### Justification

*Based on the reported data of OTC and OTT, summarized in reviews and meta-analysis of observational data, the procedure is effective in restoring fertility with reasonable chances of achieving a live birth (Gellert, et al., 2018, Pacheco and Oktay, 2017). Data also suggest that OTC, and more specifically the retrieval of ovarian tissue, is to be considered safe, although general risks of surgery need to be considered. For patients undergoing moderate/high risk gonadotoxic treatment where oocyte/embryo cryopreservation is not feasible, the benefits of OTC seem to outweigh the risks. Patient preference could be another factor in decision-making.*

*OTC is feasible and acceptable, although the surgeon should acquire the necessary skills, and the lab require specific competence which is not readily available in ART labs, including equipment and specific SOPs. Legal restrictions and/or the need for ethical approval should be considered as well.*

*Data on the efficacy of the procedure to restore fertility have shown that there is a significant impact of the age of the patient and the ovarian reserve. Regarding age, a threshold of 36 years seems appropriate (Gellert, et al., 2018). For women over 36 years, oocyte cryopreservation was found to be superior to OTC (Diaz-Garcia, et al., 2018). With regards to ovarian reserve, the study from Paradisi and colleagues, provides thresholds for AMH and AFC (Paradisi, et al., 2016). For these patients (over 36 years and/or with low ovarian reserve), the risks of the procedure may outweigh the limited benefits, and the GDG therefore suggests using other FP interventions.*

#### Recommendation

**The GDG considers that OTC is an innovative method for ovarian function and fertility preservation in postpubertal women.**

**GPP**

#### Justification

*OTC is considered effective in restoring fertility in post-pubertal patients (Gellert, et al., 2018, Pacheco and Oktay, 2017), although the data on technical variability, efficacy and safety are still limited. With data of proof-of-principle, the technique should be categorized as "innovative" but not yet as "established" as this would require long-term safety data, and evidence of procedural reliability and high effectiveness, (Provoost, et al., 2014). Recommendations for innovative treatments should be followed (Provoost, et al., 2014), including monitoring of data, informing patients, and performing the procedure only in centres with appropriate expertise. For the latter, recommendations on key technical aspects are outlined below. Before OTC can be considered an established (or standard) procedure, more data should be available, mainly on the effectiveness in restoring fertility and long-term safety for patients and their children.*

### Key technical aspects of OTC

It is necessary to have appropriate equipment, quality control and training for the health care team before performing OTC.

Local legal aspects should also be taken into account, including the need for ethical approval.

Laparoscopy carries a low risk (in healthy women) and is considered as the standard surgical procedure to collect the ovarian tissue. However, patients referred for OTC may have an increased risk of surgical complications.

It is possible to perform the laparoscopy in the referring centre and transport the tissue under strict condition for up to 20 hours before processing.

Both unilateral oophorectomy and biopsy are acceptable for collecting ovarian tissue. The choice will depend on the patient characteristics, their scheduled treatments, and available expertise in the centre. In the majority of patients, removal of two-third of the ovarian cortex surface from one ovary is sufficient to achieve pregnancy.

### Impact of ongoing treatments and previous history of chemotherapy on OTC procedure

One of the major advantages of OTC compared to oocyte/embryo cryopreservation is the possibility to perform the procedure after starting chemotherapy treatment. Patients may benefit from a first line regimen before OTC or can be referred for OTC before consolidation therapy such as conditioning regimen for HSCT after a limited response to low gonadotoxic regimen such as standard ABVD (doxorubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine, dacarbazine) for Hodgkin lymphoma.

The interval between OTC and the last chemotherapy treatment has to be taken into consideration for the evaluation of ovarian reserve testing. The AMH level dramatically falls within 2 weeks after gonadotoxic treatment, even after low gonadotoxic treatment initiation (ABVD), and recovery takes usually at least 6 months ([Peigne and Decanter, 2014](#)). The follicular density in ovarian samples collected before and after first line chemotherapy in young cancer patients was similar and irrespective of the interval between chemotherapy and OTC (from <1month to years) ([El Issaoui, et al., 2016](#)). A higher follicle density after ABVD has even been reported in lymphoma patients who performed OTC within an interval of 1 to 36 months after chemotherapy completion ([McLaughlin, et al., 2017](#)). However, a lower proportion of intact follicles was observed before and after in vitro culture when the tissue was previously exposed to chemotherapy (46% and 6% before and after culture in exposed tissue, versus 82% and 28% in non-exposed tissue) ([Asadi Azarbajiani, et al., 2015](#)). After a first-line chemotherapy with higher doses of alkylating agents (median cumulative dose of 6100mg/m<sup>2</sup> Cyclophosphamide Equivalent Doses (CED 0-20,840) and 205mg/m<sup>2</sup> Doxorubicin Isotoxic Equivalent doses (DIE 90-450)) in patients aged less than 25 years, a significant effect on the follicular density and atresia has been recently reported, suggesting the need for more data on the efficiency of the procedure in this context ([Pampanini, et al., 2019](#)).

In a recent study in women receiving a first line low gonadotoxic regimen (n=22), there was no difference in ovarian function recovery rate nor pregnancy rate after OTC compared to patients who did not receive any treatment before OTC (n=9) ([Poirot, et al., 2019](#)). Furthermore, there was no difference when OTC was performed >3 months after or during chemotherapy. Nevertheless, additional data are required regarding the safety of OTC using ovarian tissue previously exposed to chemotherapy and the time required for DNA repair or other processes in exposed oocytes.

## Recommendation

**Patients who have already received low gonadotoxic treatment or a previous course of chemotherapy, can be offered OTC as FP option.**

WEAK    ⊕○○○

## Justification

*Although based on a small cohort, results show no effect of previous low gonadotoxic chemotherapy on ovarian function recovery rate nor pregnancy rate after OTT (Poirot, et al., 2019). Furthermore, for patients who previously received low gonadotoxic treatment, OTC may be their only option for FP.*

## OTC in a combined procedure

OTC has been combined with oocyte/embryo cryopreservation after ovarian stimulation. In 2 series reporting a total of 28 patients, ovarian stimulation was performed after OTC to increase the chance of future pregnancy by additional oocyte cryopreservation (Dolmans, et al., 2014; Huober-Zeeb, et al., 2011). Ovarian stimulation was started between 1-2 days before and 1-3 days after laparoscopy. The authors did not observe any (significant) difference in the duration of stimulation, the number of oocytes collected, or the number of good quality embryos obtained compared to infertile patients or FP patients who did not have OTC. These studies did not report adverse events.

In another study, OTC was performed on the same day as oocyte pick-up in 14 patients (Dittrich, et al., 2013). The authors reported uneventful transvaginal oocyte pick-up in all cases without perioperative bleeding complications. The ovarian grafts had a normal histological appearance and a normal follicular count. Data on outcomes after transplantation are not available.

OTC can also be associated with ovarian transposition in patients who will be treated with pelvic irradiation (Aubard, et al., 2001). A recent case report showed the combination of OTC with ovarian transposition and GnRH agonist protection is feasible and effective (with regards to endocrine function). Pregnancy data were not reported. Further details on ovarian transposition are covered in section D9 Ovarian transposition.

## Recommendations

**Ovarian stimulation can be performed immediately after OTC.**

WEAK    ⊕○○○

**OTC at the time of oocyte pick-up after ovarian stimulation should not be performed unless in a research context.**

RESEARCH ONLY

**Ovarian transposition can be performed at the same time as OTC in patients who will receive pelvic irradiation.**

GPP

## Justification

*To increase the chances of future pregnancy, OTC can be combined with other FP strategies. The combination of OTC with oocyte cryopreservation seems feasible and effective, but this conclusion is based on very limited data on efficacy, without data of pregnancies or births.*

*Performing oocyte pick-up on the same day as laparoscopy for OTC (with reducing the need for anaesthesia) also seems to be feasible, but there is even less evidence. As such, this can only be performed in a research context until data (on safety) are available.*

*Ovarian transposition at the same time of OTC is feasible and theoretically it does not have increased risks in comparison to OTC or ovarian transposition as single therapy.*

## OTC for other indications

### Transgender men

Although oocyte or embryo cryopreservation is the recommended FP method in transgender men, OTC can be performed especially as the ovaries removed in gender reassignment surgery can be cryopreserved without the need for further interventions. However, use of the cryopreserved tissue would require replacement in the transman, thus a full discussion should be undertaken. There are no studies evaluating the effectiveness and the safety for later use of cryopreserved ovarian tissue in this population ([Baram, et al., 2019](#)).

#### Recommendation

**OTC is not recommended as primary FP procedure in transgender men but can be proposed as an experimental option when ovaries are removed during gender reassignment surgery.**

GPP

#### Justification

*There are no studies evaluating the effectiveness and the safety of OTC/OTT in transgender men. An important consideration in this patient group is the acceptability of ovarian tissue auto-transplantation. Based on these considerations, OTC/OTT should not be recommended as an FP method for transgender men, when other options are available. In the future, however, stored ovarian tissue may be used in combination with in vitro growth and therefore cryopreservation of tissue from ovaries removed in gender reassignment surgery can be considered.*

### Genetic disorders

OTC has been offered also in young patients (often children) with genetic disorders when there is an associated risk of POI such as in galactosemia, Turner syndrome and Blepharophimosis, ptosis, and epicanthus inversus syndrome (BPES) syndrome. At present, OTT has not been performed to attempt to restore fertility in patients with POI-associated genetic disorders. The procedure should be offered within a clinical research protocol and requires a multidisciplinary approach including genetic counselling ([Anderson and Baird, 2019](#), [Condorelli and Demeestere, 2019](#)).

Allograft between identical sisters has also been reported in the unusual situation where one has developed POI. These indications will not be discussed in the present guideline but are at present not recommended considering the unfavourable risk/benefit balance compared to other well-established alternatives such as oocyte donation.

#### Recommendation

**OTC/OTT can be considered in patients with POI-associated genetic and chromosomal disorders but requires genetic counselling and should be performed within a research protocol.**

RESEARCH ONLY

#### Justification

*To our knowledge, OTT has not been performed to attempt to restore fertility in patients with POI-associated genetic disorders. In absence of data on safety or efficacy, such OTC/OTT for these patients should be performed in a research context. For these patients, the risk of transmission of the genetic disease to the offspring is a major concern and genetic counselling is recommended.*

## Other considerations

OTC has also been suggested an option for women requesting fertility preservation for age-related fertility loss or for delaying the menopause ([Yding Andersen, et al., 2019](#)); while full discussion of this application is outwith the remit of this guideline, the ethical issues as well as the balance of risk/benefit remain questionable and this approach is currently not recommended. The transplantation of the cryopreserved ovarian tissue for other indications such as pubertal induction and endocrine function restoration has been reported but remains controversial.

## Vitrification versus slow-freezing

The protocol most widely used for ovarian cryopreservation is slow-freezing and rapid thawing of the ovarian tissue. Vitrification has been widely implemented in fertility laboratories as a standard method for cryopreservation of embryos and oocytes and has been suggested as an alternative technique for OTC. Vitrification has several potential advantages, as it avoids cell damage induced by ice formation, it is less time-consuming, and it does not require an expensive controlled rate freezer ([Shi, et al., 2017](#)). Here we consider the evidence from human and primate studies comparing the two techniques.

### PICO QUESTION: SHOULD VITRIFICATION VERSUS SLOW-FREEZING BE USED FOR OVARIAN TISSUE CRYOPRESERVATION FOR FERTILITY PRESERVATION?

The most important parameters for clinical application remain the developmental capacity of the oocytes within follicles grown after auto-transplantation of frozen-thawed tissue, and the clinical outcomes. There are no studies evaluating these criteria where the two techniques are compared.

Published cases of the transplantation of frozen-thawed ovarian tissue were recently summarized. Eighty seven live births were reported, but data on health of the baby were only available for 40 births ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). All these children were born healthy, except one who was affected by foetal arthrogryposis. In the review, the authors did not detail the cryopreservation technique. In another review, Shi and colleagues identified only two live births using vitrified ovarian tissue ([Shi, et al., 2017](#)). In the meta-analysis of Pacheco and Oktay (also 2017), 19 reports were included with a total of 309 OTTs in 255 patients. In all live births reported, the tissue was stored using slow-freezing ([Pacheco and Oktay, 2017](#)).

A recent meta-analysis by Shi compared the efficiency of ovarian tissue vitrification with slow-freezing ([Shi, et al., 2017](#)). Fourteen non-randomized studies were included, and four parameters were considered for the analysis: the proportion of intact follicles (10 studies), DNA fragmentation in primordial follicles (6 studies), the proportion of normal stromal cells (6 studies) and the primordial follicle density (3 studies). There was high heterogeneity regarding the protocol for vitrification between studies. The proportion of intact primordial follicles and the follicular density were similar between the two techniques, while DNA damage was less frequently observed in the vitrification group (RR 0.71; 95% CI 0.62–0.80). Stromal cells also showed less damage in the vitrification group (RR 1.69; 95% CI 1.47–1.94). In contrast, Dalman et al. showed that expression of apoptotic markers, excluding CASP3, were significantly higher after vitrification than slow-freezing (245 follicles after vitrification, 175 follicles after slow-freezing, and 272 follicles in control were analysed) ([Dalman, et al., 2017](#)). Fabbri et al. evaluated mitochondrial activity (not reported in the review) and reported that it was better preserved in the slow-freezing group ([Fabbri, et al., 2016b](#)).

No difference in follicular morphology or viability were observed between vitrified and slow-frozen-thawed ovarian tissue after 8 days of in vitro follicular culture ([Wang, et al., 2016](#)). After xenotransplantation of human ovarian tissue into mice, no difference in the vascularization or fibrosis were reported between the 2 procedures in most of the studies although there were some discrepancies according to protocols ([Abir, et al., 2017](#), [Amorim, et al., 2012](#), [Herraiz, et al., 2014](#), [Lee, et al., 2019](#), [Rahimi, et al., 2010](#)).

Experiments in non-human primates showed that secondary follicles and stroma cells were better preserved with vitrification compared to slow-freezing (Ting, *et al.*, 2011). However, follicular growth occurred irrespective of the cryopreservation techniques after long-term grafting (Dolmans, *et al.*, 2015).

### Recommendations

**The slow-freezing protocol should be used for OTC as it is well-established and considered as standard.**

**STRONG** 

**Vitrification of ovarian tissue should only be offered within a research program.**

**RESEARCH ONLY**

### Justification

*The slow-freezing protocol for OTC is considered to be well-established, as it was used in the large majority of data on OTC. Slow-freezing is considered feasible.*

*Vitrification of ovarian tissue is a promising technique, supported by technical aspects. However, the number of live births after replacement of vitrified tissue is very limited, and there is a lack of consensus regarding the optimal protocol. Therefore, the GDG recommends for vitrification of ovarian tissue to be performed only in a research-context awaiting further data.*

## Replacing ovarian tissue: safety concerns

### PICO QUESTION: WHICH SAFETY ISSUES SHOULD BE CONSIDERED WHEN REPLACING OVARIAN TISSUE?

At present, reports show that more than 300 patients have had ovarian tissue replaced, resulting in more than 140 pregnancies and more than 100 children born (Gellert, *et al.*, 2018, Pretalli, *et al.*, 2019). Before replacing tissue, the balance between the risk and the benefit should be carefully evaluated by a multidisciplinary team. The safety issues include:

- surgical complications
- risk of reintroducing malignancy
- oncological outcomes in hormonal-sensitive diseases
- risk for offspring
- long-term risk of OTT

### Surgical complications

OTT at the orthotopic site, either on the remaining ovaries or in the nearby peritoneal site, is usually performed by laparoscopy, and more rarely by mini-laparotomy, under general anaesthesia (Beckmann, *et al.*, 2017, Schmidt, *et al.*, 2011). The patient can be discharged on the same day or the day after surgery. Drainage tubes were required in less than 50% of the cases (Beckmann, *et al.*, 2017, Schmidt, *et al.*, 2011). No complication after OTT has been reported so far, except one switch to laparotomy for extensive adhesions (Beckmann, *et al.*, 2018). The surgical procedure was considered to be at very low risk of complications (around 1%), similar to ovarian tissue removal procedure (Beckmann, *et al.*, 2017, Beckmann, *et al.*, 2018). The transplantation procedure is usually performed in one step laparoscopy using standard or robot assisted techniques. A two-step laparoscopy (one week interval) to prepare the transplantation site and induce neovascularization has been proposed (Demeestere, *et al.*, 2009, Donnez, *et al.*, 2004) but is not widely used, and there is no evidence for the superiority of the two-step procedure in terms of ovarian function recovery and pregnancy rate. Robot-assisted laparoscopy has been reported, but only in case reports

([Demeestere, et al., 2015](#), [Oktay, et al., 2016](#), [Oktay, et al., 2019](#)). Surgery can be combined with other procedures including hysteroscopy, assessment of the patency of the fallopian tubes, or other gynaecological surgery as required according to the clinical context ([Beckmann, et al., 2018](#)).

OTT at heterotopic sites such as subcutaneous or other extrapelvic sites is less invasive but requires an ART procedure to attempt pregnancy and success rate is limited (*see OCT outcomes above*).

As for the OTC procedure, a quality control system is mandatory during the thawing procedure and the transfer of the ovarian tissue to the operative room, which should be close by ([Andersen, et al., 2018](#)). Although no infection has been described, bacteriologic assessment of the media used for cryopreservation, thawing and transport should be part of the quality control process, and prophylactic antibiotic administration during the surgery should be considered.

### Recommendations

**For OTT, a one-step laparoscopy procedure should be performed as it is considered safe without causing additional surgical risk.**

**STRONG** 

**OTT at the orthotopic site is recommended to restore fertility.**

**STRONG** 

### Justification

*We did not find any reports of severe surgical complications linked to OTT, except for one intraoperative switch to laparotomy ([Beckmann, et al., 2018](#)). Recent reviews also confirmed that the procedure is considered safe. Laparoscopy and replacement at the orthotopic site are often used, and as such most data on efficacy and safety of OTC and OTT are based on these procedures. Transplantation at the orthotopic site furthermore has the advantage of possible natural conception, whereas heterotopic transplantation requires ART. Therefore, laparoscopy and replacement at the orthotopic site seem to be the preferred option when transplanting ovarian tissue for restoration of fertility ([Beckmann, et al., 2017](#), [Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). OTT surgery and thawing of the ovarian tissue should be performed at the same centre.*

### Risk of reintroducing malignancy

Ovarian metastases have been reported in more than 20% of female autopsies from non-gynaecological malignancies, both haematological and solid tumours. In cancer patients, the risk of the presence of residual cancer cells in the cortex should always be carefully evaluated using the most sensitive techniques, according to the disease. These may include immunohistology, molecular markers and/or a xenograft model when available. Before OTT, the patient should be in good health and free of the disease for a sufficient period which will vary according to the type of cancer and the stage ([Andersen, et al., 2018](#)). Information regarding the oncological follow-up should be reported at least during 2 years after OTT in order to evaluate the involvement of grafted ovarian tissue in a possible relapse ([Andersen, et al., 2018](#)). A multidisciplinary approach is mandatory to evaluate the safety of the procedure, as well as providing clear information to the patient.

### *Ovarian and adnexal tumours*

OTT is probably not recommended in patients treated for borderline ovarian tumour (BOT) or ovarian cancer. BOT is bilateral at diagnosis in 15-40% of the cases and if the disease is unilateral at diagnosis, the risk of recurrence in the contralateral ovary remains high. Positive residual tumour in the ovarian cortex has been observed in around 10% of patients with BOT ([Masciangelo, et al., 2018](#)). In ovarian cancer, the risk of invasive cell contamination in the contralateral ovary is also present. A study analysing fragments of ovarian tissue from 23 patients with ovarian tumours (including

adenocarcinoma (n=9), cystic teratoma (n=3), granulosa cells tumour (n=1), dysgerminoma (n=6), endodermal sinus tumours (n=2) and BOT (n=2)) did not reveal the presence of malignant cell contamination by immunohistological analysis or disease development after xenografting in a mouse model ([Lotz, et al., 2011](#)). However, data regarding the risk of ovarian tissue involvement in these patients are limited and the detection technique may be not sensitive enough to detect micro-metastasis. Transplantation at the peritoneal site of ovarian tissue collected from the contralateral ovary, free of any cancer cells after analysis, has been described. However, the authors concluded that the peritoneal site is not recommended as it is difficult to completely remove the graft after achieving pregnancy ([Kristensen, et al., 2017](#)).

### *Haematological malignancies*

Malignant cells were detected by molecular techniques in around half of ovarian tissue samples from patients diagnosed with leukaemia ([Dolmans, et al., 2013](#)). Postponing OTC to the time of morphological bone marrow remission (after first chemotherapy induced regimen) resulted in less or no leukemic contamination in the ovarian material ([Jahnukainen, et al., 2013](#)). Moreover, the viability of the residual leukaemia cells after xenograft in these cases was questionable ([Greve, et al., 2012](#)). A first case report of successful OTT to restore fertility in a leukaemia survivor using ovarian tissue collected after complete remission and before bone marrow transplantation has been described ([Shapira, et al., 2018](#)). Thus, OTT has been considered in leukaemia patients when OTC has been performed at the time of bone marrow remission, after careful evaluation of tissue fragments and/or residual medulla using appropriate molecular techniques and xenografting models. However, bone marrow remission in leukaemia patients does not exclude the presence of neoplastic cells within the ovarian tissue and there is still no consensus as to what constitutes a comprehensive analysis for safety. Research projects are ongoing to eliminate malignant cells from the ovarian tissue or to offer alternatives (e.g. *in vitro* growth of small follicles, artificial ovary) in order to increase safety ([Anderson, et al., 2017](#)). However, these approaches are still experimental and not available yet for clinical application (see part F [Ongoing developments in FP]).

Patients with lymphoma make up around a third of OTT procedures ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). OTT is considered to be safe in Hodgkin Lymphoma patients, although ovarian micro-metastasis can occur especially in high stage pelvic disease ([Bittinger, et al., 2011](#)) ([Bastings, et al., 2013](#), [Gellert, et al., 2018](#)). Ovarian tissue involvement can occur in diffuse large B-cell, Burkitt lymphoma and other lymphoma subtypes ([Bastings, et al., 2013](#)), indicating that an accurate analysis of the ovarian tissue and an individual multidisciplinary evaluation of the risk for each fertility restoration is required, although there have been no reported recurrences due to OTT.

### *Other solid tumours*

- OTT is probably safe in bone and soft tissue tumours ([Dolmans, et al., 2016](#)). However, ovarian involvement has been described in patients with Ewing's Sarcoma ([Abir, et al., 2010](#), [Anderson, et al., 2017](#)), although a study found no tumour cell contamination in ovarian tissue from sarcoma patients ([Greve, et al., 2013](#)). Still, caution should be taken when there is pelvic involvement.
- Medulloblastoma and neuroblastoma are considered at high risk of ovarian involvement although analysis of ovarian tissue at OTC has not shown ovarian involvement ([Bastings, et al., 2013](#), [Dolmans, et al., 2013](#)). No data on OTT in patients treated for cancers of the central nervous system is available.
- Data on OTT risk in breast cancer patients are reassuring ([Fabbri, et al., 2012](#)). The procedure is considered safe if no pelvic involvement or distant metastasis are observed at the time of OTC although molecular markers are not available or suboptimal. ([Bastings, et al., 2013](#)) ([Bockstaele, et al., 2015](#), [Luyckx, et al., 2013](#), [Rodriguez-Iglesias, et al., 2015](#)).
- For other solid tumours as cervical, gastro-intestinal, colorectal or respiratory cancer, ovarian involvement is rarely described but data are scarce ([Bastings, et al., 2013](#)). In general, individual assessment should be performed before OTT based on the markers available and the characteristics of the disease.

## Recommendations (see also Table 9)

The decision to perform OTT in oncological patients requires a multidisciplinary approach.	GPP
<b>It is recommended to evaluate the presence of residual neoplastic cells in the ovarian cortex (and in the residual medulla when available) using appropriate techniques in all cancer survivors before OTT and patients should be informed about this risk.</b>	<b>STRONG</b> +○○○
<b>OTT is not recommended in cases where the ovary is involved in the malignancy.</b>	<b>STRONG</b> +○○○

## Justification

*Disease transmission is a major concern in OTT, and although the risks are very much dependant on the type and stage of the cancer, a multidisciplinary discussion of benefits of OTT with regards to fertility, and risks of cancer recurrence is highly recommended for all oncological patients. This is consistent with published recommendations from expert teams (Andersen, et al., 2018).*

*Based on the theoretical risk of disease transmission and the availability of techniques to detect malignant cells in the tissue before transplantation, it seems reasonable to recommend screening of the tissue before OTT (Bastings, et al., 2013). Limitations of the current available techniques (for instance with regard to detection of micro-metastasis) should be taken into consideration.*

*For patients where the ovary was involved in the malignancy, the risk of reintroducing cancer seems to outweigh the benefits of the OTT procedure, and OTT is not recommended. Alternative options as collection of immature oocytes from the tissue may be a safer option (Lotz, et al., 2011).*

## Oncological outcomes in hormone-sensitive diseases

Concern may be raised regarding the risk of recurrence of the disease after OTT procedure and pregnancy in patients with hormone-sensitive tumours. It has been well established that a subsequent pregnancy in women treated for hormone receptor positive breast cancer does not increase the risk of recurrence compared to matched patients who did not have a pregnancy after treatment (HR 0.94; 95% CI 0.70-1.26) (Azim, et al., 2013, Lambertini, et al., 2018). This is discussed further in section E2. Obstetric outcomes. Similarly, pregnancy did not affect the oncological prognosis of patients treated for melanoma (pooled HR for mortality 0.81; 95% CI 0.60-1.09) (Byrom, et al., 2015). Pregnancy may be even a positive prognostic factor in patients with endometrial cancer who benefit from fertility-sparing treatment (Chae, et al., 2019).

## Recommendation

OTT and pregnancy can be considered in hormone-sensitive tumours such as endometrial cancer treated by fertility-sparing strategy or breast cancer, after complete remission of the disease.	<b>STRONG</b> +○○○
--	--------------------

## Justification

*For patients with hormone-sensitive tumours, concerns have been raised regarding the risk of recurrence due to pregnancy. However, evidence suggests that pregnancy does not have a negative impact on survival in patients with a previous history of a hormone-sensitive tumours (Lambertini, et al., 2018), and as such neither OTT nor pregnancy should be considered contraindicated.*

**Table 10 Summary of GDG recommendations for specific patient groups**

Disease	Considerations for OTC/OTT	Recommendation for OTT
Ovarian or adnexal tumour	OTC should only be carried out after careful consideration, when other options are not feasible, bearing in mind that replacement may not be available to the patient in the foreseeable future due to the high risk of recurrence and the risk of cryopreserved ovarian tissue involvement.	OTT is <b>probably not recommended</b> considering the high risk of ovarian tissue involvement. The safety of OTT with removal after pregnancy needs to be further investigated.
Leukaemia	Ovarian tissue should ideally be collected at the time of complete bone marrow remission (after first chemotherapy regimen) and it should be tested using molecular detection techniques before OTT. If molecular markers are not available, xenograft experiments should be performed.	OTT should be considered with <b>extreme caution</b> considering the high risk of ovarian involvement by leukaemia cells. Additional data are needed regarding the safety of OTT.
Tumours of the central nervous system (CNS)	Data are limited regarding the risk of reintroducing the disease in patients treated for CNS tumours. Medulloblastoma and neuroblastoma are considered at higher risk.	OTT should be considered with <b>extreme caution</b> . Additional data are needed regarding the safety of OTT.
Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma	OTC/OTT can be performed in patients with non-Hodgkin lymphoma with no evidence of distant metastasis or pelvic involvement at diagnosis.	OTT appears to be <b>safe</b> if pelvic involvement is excluded at diagnosis. OTT can be considered after appropriate ovarian tissue testing using histology and molecular approaches when available.
Hodgkin Lymphoma	OTC/OTT appears to be safe in patients with Hodgkin lymphoma when pelvic involvement was excluded at diagnosis.	OTT appears to be <b>safe</b> if ovarian involvement is excluded at diagnosis. OTT can be considered after appropriate ovarian tissue testing using histology.
Cervical tumours	Ovarian involvement is rare at diagnosis, and more frequent in adenocarcinoma than in squamous cell carcinoma.	OTT appears to be <b>safe</b> in patients treated with fertility-sparing strategy although more data are requested regarding the risk of ovarian tissue involvement in patients after OTC.
Other solid tumours	OTC/OTT appears to be safe in patients with solid tumour such as sarcoma, breast cancer, gastrointestinal and colorectal malignancies when distant metastasis and pelvic involvement was excluded at diagnosis.	OTT appears to be <b>safe</b> in non-metastatic disease at OTC. OTT can be considered after appropriate ovarian tissue testing, using histology and molecular markers when available.

## Risks for the offspring

No evidence of additional risk of congenital abnormalities or genetic disorders after OTT has been reported ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#), [Imbert, et al., 2014](#)). The rate of congenital abnormalities in the children was estimated to be 1.2%, which is comparable to the rate of major malformation occurring in general population ([Pacheco and Oktay, 2017](#)). In a recent study on the fertility outcomes after OTT in 22 patients who received first line chemotherapy before ovarian tissue cryopreservation, the authors reported 13 pregnancies in 7 patients, resulting in 8 healthy children ([Poirot, et al., 2019](#)).

### Recommendation

**There appears to be no increased risk of congenital abnormalities for children born after OTT.**

WEAK     

### Justification

*Available data show no increased risk of congenital abnormalities in children born after OTC and OTT ([Gellert, et al., 2018](#), [Pacheco and Oktay, 2017](#)). However, the number of live births from these procedures remains low and may be insufficient to make reliable conclusions. This is particularly the case when OTC is undertaken after chemotherapy exposure. Therefore, large cohort studies with collection of long-term follow-up data of the babies, including data on congenital and other possible abnormalities in the offspring, are still required.*

## Long-term risk of OTT

The first patient who underwent transplantation of cryopreserved ovarian tissue dates back almost 20 years ago. Although numbers remain small, no long-term risks of the procedure have been reported so far. Very limited data are available in animals regarding the risk of malignant transformation of transplanted ovarian tissue, especially at the heterotopic sites. Animal studies have shown that ovarian tissue transplantation into a hormonal-sensitive organ such as liver can induce hepatocellular neoplasms ([Klotz, et al., 2000](#)). In the rat model, granulosa/theca cell tumours were observed during long-term follow-up after transplantation of cryopreserved or fresh ovarian tissue into the spleen ([Mueller, et al., 2005](#)). The authors suggested that the high level of gonadotrophins stimulated the development of sex-cord tumours in this model. Despite the lack of clinical relevance of these transplantation sites, it raises the question of the long-term outcome of the heterotopic-transplanted tissue in human.

Long-term risks may also be present for patients with breast cancer patients and a germline mutation in BRCA1 or BRCA2 genes. Besides breast cancer occurring often at a reproductive age, BRCA mutation carriers have a high risk of ovarian cancer, justifying a prophylactic bilateral oophorectomy at the age of 40 years or before. Therefore, some oncologists do not recommend transplantation of cryopreserved ovarian tissue in these cases or to choose a site where close monitoring is feasible ([Lambertini, et al., 2019](#)). Another approach is to transplant the tissue only on the ovarian site and to perform bilateral oophorectomy as soon as patient has completed her family ([Lambertini, et al., 2018](#)).

### Recommendation

**Long-term risks in human are considered to be low but a long-term follow-up of patients after OTT is recommended.**

GPP

**OTT can be offered in BRCA patients, as an alternative when egg or embryo freezing is not feasible, but the ovarian tissue must be completely removed after subsequent pregnancy.**

WEAK

## Justification

*Data suggest that the procedure is safe. Malignant transformation of the grafted tissue has never been reported. However, malignant transformation has been described in animal studies after transplantation at heterotopic sites. Furthermore, clinical data are still scarce and possibly insufficient to make definite conclusions. As a safety precaution, long-term follow up of the patients and transplanted tissue is warranted.*

*Although there is no evidence for malignant transformation or ovarian cancer originating from the grafted ovarian tissue, it seems safe to remove all the grafted tissue after the patients has completed her family, possibly in combination with prophylactic oophorectomy in all patients with germline BRCA mutations or any other mutations associated with high risk of ovarian cancer.*

## Research recommendations

- Evaluate the effectiveness of OTC in restoring fertility in larger cohorts of patients.
- Evaluate long-term safety of OTC and replacement for patients and their children (long-term follow-up).
- Develop highly sensitive methods for detection of neoplastic cells within the ovarian cortex of high-risk patients.

## References

- Abir R, Feinmesser M, Yaniv I, Fisch B, Cohen IJ, Ben-Haroush A, Meirow D, Felz C, Avigad S. Occasional involvement of the ovary in Ewing sarcoma. *Hum Reprod* 2010;25: 1708-1712.
- Abir R, Fisch B, Fisher N, Samara N, Lerer-Serfaty G, Magen R, Herman-Edelstein M, Ben-Haroush A, Stein A, Orvieto R. Attempts to improve human ovarian transplantation outcomes of needle-immersed vitrification and slow-freezing by host and graft treatments. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2017;34: 633-644.
- Amorim CA, Dolmans MM, David A, Jaeger J, Vanacker J, Camboni A, Donnez J, Van Langendonck A. Vitrification and xenografting of human ovarian tissue. *Fertil Steril* 2012;98: 1291-1298.e1291-1292.
- Andersen CY, Bollerup AC, Kristensen SG. Defining quality assurance and quality control measures in connection with ovarian tissue cryopreservation and transplantation: a call to action. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 1201-1204.
- Anderson RA, Baird DT. The development of ovarian tissue cryopreservation in Edinburgh: Translation from a rodent model through validation in a large mammal and then into clinical practice. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2019;98: 545-549.
- Anderson RA, Wallace WH. Fertility preservation in girls and young women. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2011;75: 409-419.
- Anderson RA, Wallace WHB, Telfer EE. Ovarian tissue cryopreservation for fertility preservation: clinical and research perspectives. *Hum Reprod Open* 2017;2017: hox001.
- Asadi Azarbajani B, Sheikhi M, Oskam IC, Nurmiö M, Laine T, Tinkanen H, Makinen S, Tanbo TG, Hovatta O, Jahnukainen K. Effect of Previous Chemotherapy on the Quality of Cryopreserved Human Ovarian Tissue In Vitro. *PLoS One* 2015;10: e0133985.
- Aubard Y, Piver P, Pech JC, Galinat S, Teissier MP. Ovarian tissue cryopreservation and gynecologic oncology: a review. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 2001;97: 5-14.
- Azim HA, Jr., Kroman N, Paesmans M, Gelber S, Rotmensz N, Ameye L, De Mattos-Arruda L, Pistilli B, Pinto A, Jensen MB et al. Prognostic impact of pregnancy after breast cancer according to estrogen receptor status: a multicenter retrospective study. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31: 73-79.
- Backhus LE, Kondapalli LA, Chang RJ, Coutifaris C, Kazer R, Woodruff TK. Oncofertility consortium consensus statement: guidelines for ovarian tissue cryopreservation. *Cancer Treat Res* 2007;138: 235-239.
- Baram S, Myers SA, Yee S, Librach CL. Fertility preservation for transgender adolescents and young adults: a systematic review. *Hum Reprod Update* 2019;25: 694-716.
- Bastings L, Beerendonk CC, Westphal JR, Massuger LF, Kaal SE, van Leeuwen FE, Braat DD, Peek R. Autotransplantation of cryopreserved ovarian tissue in cancer survivors and the risk of reintroducing malignancy: a systematic review. *Hum Reprod Update* 2013;19: 483-506.
- Beckmann MW, Dittrich R, Findeklee S, Lotz L. Surgical Aspects of Ovarian Tissue Removal and Ovarian Tissue Transplantation for Fertility Preservation. *Geburtshilfe Frauenheilkd* 2016;76: 1057-1064.

- Beckmann MW, Dittrich R, Lotz L, Oppelt PG, Findeklee S, Hildebrandt T, Heusinger K, Cupisti S, Muller A. Operative techniques and complications of extraction and transplantation of ovarian tissue: the Erlangen experience. *Arch Gynecol Obstet* 2017;295: 1033-1039.
- Beckmann MW, Dittrich R, Lotz L, van der Ven K, van der Ven HH, Liebenthron J, Korell M, Frambach T, Sutterlin M, Schwab R et al. Fertility protection: complications of surgery and results of removal and transplantation of ovarian tissue. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2018;36: 188-196.
- Bittinger SE, Nazarian SP, Gook DA, Parmar C, Harrup RA, Stern CJ. Detection of Hodgkin lymphoma within ovarian tissue. *Fertil Steril* 2011;95: 803.e803-806.
- Bjelland EK, Wilkosz P, Tanbo TG, Eskild A. Is unilateral oophorectomy associated with age at menopause? A population study (the HUNT2 Survey). *Hum Reprod* 2014;29: 835-841.
- Bockstaele L, Boulenouar S, Van Den Steen G, Dechene J, Tssepelidis S, Craciun L, Noel JC, Demeestere I. Evaluation of quantitative polymerase chain reaction markers for the detection of breast cancer cells in ovarian tissue stored for fertility preservation. *Fertil Steril* 2015;104: 410-417.e414.
- Byrom L, Olsen CM, Knight L, Khosroehrani K, Green AC. Does pregnancy after a diagnosis of melanoma affect prognosis? Systematic review and meta-analysis. *Dermatol Surg* 2015;41: 875-882.
- Bystrova O, Lapina E, Kalugina A, Lisyskaya A, Tapilskaya N, Manikhas G. Heterotopic transplantation of cryopreserved ovarian tissue in cancer patients: a case series. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2019;35: 1043-1049.
- Chae SH, Shim SH, Lee SJ, Lee JY, Kim SN, Kang SB. Pregnancy and oncologic outcomes after fertility-sparing management for early stage endometrioid endometrial cancer. *Int J Gynecol Cancer* 2019;29: 77-85.
- Condorelli M, Demeestere I. Challenges of fertility preservation in non-oncological diseases. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2019;98: 638-646.
- Corkum KS, Laronda MM, Rowell EE. A review of reported surgical techniques in fertility preservation for prepubertal and adolescent females facing a fertility threatening diagnosis or treatment. *Am J Surg* 2017;214: 695-700.
- Dalman A, Deheshkar Gooneh Farahani NS, Totonchi M, Pirjani R, Ebrahimi B, Rezazadeh Valojerdi M. Slow freezing versus vitrification technique for human ovarian tissue cryopreservation: An evaluation of histological changes, WNT signaling pathway and apoptotic genes expression. *Cryobiology* 2017;79: 29-36.
- Demeestere I, Simon P, Dedeken L, Moffa F, Tssepelidis S, Brachet C, Delbaere A, Devreker F, Ferster A. Live birth after autograft of ovarian tissue cryopreserved during childhood. *Hum Reprod* 2015;30: 2107-2109.
- Demeestere I, Simon P, Emiliani S, Delbaere A, Englert Y. Orthotopic and heterotopic ovarian tissue transplantation. *Hum Reprod Update* 2009;15: 649-665.
- Diaz-Garcia C, Domingo J, Garcia-Velasco JA, Herraiz S, Mirabet V, Iniesta I, Cobo A, Remohi J, Pellicer A. Oocyte vitrification versus ovarian cortex transplantation in fertility preservation for adult women undergoing gonadotoxic treatments: a prospective cohort study. *Fertil Steril* 2018;109: 478-485.e472.
- Dittrich R, Lotz L, Mueller A, Hoffmann I, Wachter DL, Amann KU, Beckmann MW, Hildebrandt T. Oncofertility: combination of ovarian stimulation with subsequent ovarian tissue extraction on the day of oocyte retrieval. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 2013;11: 19.
- Dolmans MM, Binda MM, Jacobs S, Dehoux JP, Squifflet JL, Ambroise J, Donnez J, Amorim CA. Impact of the cryopreservation technique and vascular bed on ovarian tissue transplantation in cynomolgus monkeys. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2015;32: 1251-1262.
- Dolmans MM, Iwahara Y, Donnez J, Soares M, Vaerman JL, Amorim CA, Poirel H. Evaluation of minimal disseminated disease in cryopreserved ovarian tissue from bone and soft tissue sarcoma patients. *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 2292-2302.
- Dolmans MM, Luyckx V, Donnez J, Andersen CY, Greve T. Risk of transferring malignant cells with transplanted frozen-thawed ovarian tissue. *Fertil Steril* 2013;99: 1514-1522.
- Dolmans MM, Marotta ML, Pirard C, Donnez J, Donnez O. Ovarian tissue cryopreservation followed by controlled ovarian stimulation and pick-up of mature oocytes does not impair the number or quality of retrieved oocytes. *J Ovarian Res* 2014;7: 80.
- Donnez J, Dolmans MM. Fertility Preservation in Women. *N Engl J Med* 2017;377: 1657-1665.
- Donnez J, Dolmans MM, Demmylle D, Jadoul P, Pirard C, Squifflet J, Martinez-Madrid B, van Langendonck A. Livebirth after orthotopic transplantation of cryopreserved ovarian tissue. *Lancet* 2004;364: 1405-1410.
- El Issaoui M, Giorgione V, Mamsen LS, Rechnitzer C, Birkebaek N, Clausen N, Kelsey TW, Andersen CY. Effect of first line cancer treatment on the ovarian reserve and follicular density in girls under the age of 18 years. *Fertil Steril* 2016;106: 1757-1762.e1751.
- Fabbri R, Maciocca M, Vicenti R, Pasquinelli G, Caprara G, Valente S, Seracchioli R, Paradisi R. Long-term storage does not impact the quality of cryopreserved human ovarian tissue. *J Ovarian Res* 2016;9: 50.

- Fabbri R, Vicenti R, Maciocca M, Martino NA, Dell'Aquila ME, Pasquinelli G, Morselli-Labate AM, Seracchioli R, Paradisi R. Morphological, ultrastructural and functional imaging of frozen/thawed and vitrified/warmed human ovarian tissue retrieved from oncological patients. *Hum Reprod* 2016b;31: 1838-1849.
- Fabbri R, Vicenti R, Maciocca M, Pasquinelli G, Lima M, Parazza I, Magnani V, Venturoli S. Cryopreservation of ovarian tissue in pediatric patients. *Obstet Gynecol Int* 2012;2012: 910698.
- Gellert SE, Pors SE, Kristensen SG, Bay-Bjorn AM, Ernst E, Yding Andersen C. Transplantation of frozen-thawed ovarian tissue: an update on worldwide activity published in peer-reviewed papers and on the Danish cohort. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2018.
- Greve T, Clasen-Linde E, Andersen MT, Andersen MK, Sorensen SD, Rosendahl M, Ralfkiaer E, Andersen CY. Cryopreserved ovarian cortex from patients with leukemia in complete remission contains no apparent viable malignant cells. *Blood* 2012;120: 4311-4316.
- Greve T, Wielenga VT, Grauslund M, Sorensen N, Christiansen DB, Rosendahl M, Yding Andersen C. Ovarian tissue cryopreserved for fertility preservation from patients with Ewing or other sarcomas appear to have no tumour cell contamination. *Eur J Cancer* 2013;49: 1932-1938.
- Haino T, Tarumi W, Kawamura K, Harada T, Sugimoto K, Okamoto A, Ikegami M, Suzuki N. Determination of Follicular Localization in Human Ovarian Cortex for Vitrification. *J Adolesc Young Adult Oncol* 2018;7: 46-53.
- Herraiz S, Novella-Maestre E, Rodriguez B, Diaz C, Sanchez-Serrano M, Mirabet V, Pellicer A. Improving ovarian tissue cryopreservation for oncologic patients: slow freezing versus vitrification, effect of different procedures and devices. *Fertil Steril* 2014;101: 775-784.
- Hoekman EJ, Louwe LA, Rooijers M, van der Westerlaken LAJ, Klijn NF, Pilgram GSK, de Kroon CD, Hilders C. Ovarian tissue cryopreservation: Low usage rates and high live-birth rate after transplantation. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2020;99: 213-221.
- Huober-Zebe C, Lawrenz B, Popovici RM, Strowitzki T, Germeyer A, Stute P, von Wolff M. Improving fertility preservation in cancer: ovarian tissue cryobanking followed by ovarian stimulation can be efficiently combined. *Fertil Steril* 2011;95: 342-344.
- Imbert R, Moffa F, Tsepelidis S, Simon P, Delbaere A, Devreker F, Dechene J, Ferster A, Veys I, Fastrez M et al. Safety and usefulness of cryopreservation of ovarian tissue to preserve fertility: a 12-year retrospective analysis. *Hum Reprod* 2014;29: 1931-1940.
- Jadoul P, Guilmain A, Squifflet J, Luyckx M, Votino R, Wyns C, Dolmans MM. Efficacy of ovarian tissue cryopreservation for fertility preservation: lessons learned from 545 cases. *Hum Reprod* 2017;32: 1046-1054.
- Jahnukainen K, Tinkanen H, Wikstrom A, Dunkel L, Saarinen-Pihkala UM, Makinen S, Asadi Azarbajani B, Oskam IC, Vettenranta K, Laine T et al. Bone marrow remission status predicts leukemia contamination in ovarian biopsies collected for fertility preservation. *Leukemia* 2013;27: 1183-1185.
- Karavani G, Schachter-Safrai N, Chill HH, Mordechai Daniel T, Bauman D, Revel A. Single-Incision Laparoscopic Surgery for Ovarian Tissue Cryopreservation. *J Minim Invasive Gynecol* 2018;25: 474-479.
- Kikuchi I, Kagawa N, Silber S, Kuwayama M, Takehara Y, Aono F, Kumakiri J, Kato O, Takeda S. Oophorectomy for fertility preservation via reduced-port laparoscopic surgery. *Surg Innov* 2013;20: 219-224.
- Klotz L, Hacker HJ, Klingmuller D, Bannasch P, Pfeifer U, Dombrowski F. Hepatocellular alterations after intraportal transplantation of ovarian tissue in ovariectomized rats. *Am J Pathol* 2000;156: 1613-1626.
- Kristensen SG, Giorgione V, Humaidan P, Alsbjerg B, Bjorn AB, Ernst E, Andersen CY. Fertility preservation and refreezing of transplanted ovarian tissue-a potential new way of managing patients with low risk of malignant cell recurrence. *Fertil Steril* 2017;107: 1206-1213.
- Lambertini M, Di Maio M, Poggio F, Pagani O, Curigliano G, Mastro LD, Paluch-Shimon S, Loibl S, Partridge AH, Azim HA, Jr. et al. Knowledge, attitudes and practice of physicians towards fertility and pregnancy-related issues in youngBRCA-mutated breast cancer patients. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2019;38: 835-844.
- Lambertini M, Goldrat O, Ferreira AR, Dechene J, Azim HA, Jr., Desir J, Delbaere A, t'Kint de Roodenbeke MD, de Azambuja E, Ignatiadis M et al. Reproductive potential and performance of fertility preservation strategies in BRCA-mutated breast cancer patients. *Ann Oncol* 2018;29: 237-243.
- Lee S, Ryu KJ, Kim B, Kang D, Kim YY, Kim T. Comparison between Slow Freezing and Vitrification for Human Ovarian Tissue Cryopreservation and Xenotransplantation. *Int J Mol Sci* 2019;20.
- Lotz L, Maktabi A, Hoffmann I, Findeklee S, Beckmann MW, Dittrich R. Ovarian tissue cryopreservation and retransplantation--what do patients think about it? *Reprod Biomed Online* 2016;32: 394-400.
- Lotz L, Montag M, van der Ven H, von Wolff M, Mueller A, Hoffmann I, Wachter D, Beckmann MW, Dittrich R. Xenotransplantation of cryopreserved ovarian tissue from patients with ovarian tumors into SCID mice--no evidence of malignant cell contamination. *Fertil Steril* 2011;95: 2612-2614.e2611.
- Luyckx V, Durant JF, Camboni A, Gilliaux S, Amorim CA, Van Langendonck A, Irenege LM, Gala JL, Donnez J, Dolmans MM. Is transplantation of cryopreserved ovarian tissue from patients with advanced-stage breast cancer safe? A pilot study. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2013;30: 1289-1299.

- Masciangelo R, Bosisio C, Donnez J, Amorim CA, Dolmans MM. Safety of ovarian tissue transplantation in patients with borderline ovarian tumors. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 212-219.
- McLaughlin M, Kelsey TW, Wallace WH, Anderson RA, Telfer EE. Non-growing follicle density is increased following adriamycin, bleomycin, vinblastine and dacarbazine (ABVD) chemotherapy in the adult human ovary. *Hum Reprod* 2017;32: 165-174.
- Mueller A, Maltaris T, Dimmler A, Hoffmann I, Beckmann MW, Dittrich R. Development of sex cord stromal tumors after heterotopic transplantation of cryopreserved ovarian tissue in rats. *Anticancer Res* 2005;25: 4107-4111.
- Oktay K, Bedoschi G, Pacheco F, Turan V, Emirdar V. First pregnancies, live birth, and in vitro fertilization outcomes after transplantation of frozen-banked ovarian tissue with a human extracellular matrix scaffold using robot-assisted minimally invasive surgery. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2016;214: 94.e91-99.
- Oktay K, Taylan E, Kawahara T, Cillo GM. Robot-assisted orthotopic and heterotopic ovarian tissue transplantation techniques: surgical advances since our first success in 2000. *Fertil Steril* 2019;111: 604-606.
- Pacheco F, Oktay K. Current Success and Efficiency of Autologous Ovarian Transplantation: A Meta-Analysis. *Reprod Sci* 2017;24: 1111-1120.
- Pampanini V, Wagner M, Asadi-Azabajani B, Oskam IC, Sheikhi M, Sjodin MOD, Lindberg J, Hovatta O, Sahlin L, Bjorvang RD et al. Impact of first-line cancer treatment on the follicle quality in cryopreserved ovarian samples from girls and young women. *Hum Reprod* 2019;34: 1674-1685.
- Paradisi R, Macciocca M, Vicenti R, Rossi S, Morselli-Labate AM, Mastroroberto M, Seracchioli R, Fabbri R. New insights in the selection and management of cancer patients applicants for ovarian tissue cryopreservation. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2016;32: 881-885.
- Peigne M, Decanter C. Serum AMH level as a marker of acute and long-term effects of chemotherapy on the ovarian follicular content: a systematic review. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 2014;12: 26.
- Poirot C, Fortin A, Lacorte JM, Akakpo JP, Genestie C, Vernant JP, Brice P, Morice P, Leblanc T, Gabarre J et al. Impact of cancer chemotherapy before ovarian cortex cryopreservation on ovarian tissue transplantation. *Hum Reprod* 2019;34: 1083-1094.
- Practice Committee of the American Society for Reproductive Medicine. Fertility preservation in patients undergoing gonadotoxic therapy or gonadectomy: a committee opinion. *Fertil Steril* 2019;112: 1022-1033.
- Pretalli JB, Frontczak Franck S, Pazart L, Roux C, Amiot C, Group D. Development of Ovarian Tissue Autograft to Restore Ovarian Function: Protocol for a French Multicenter Cohort Study. *JMIR Res Protoc* 2019;8: e12944.
- Provoost V, Tilleman K, D'Angelo A, De Sutter P, de Wert G, Nelen W, Pennings G, Shenfield F, Dondorp W. Beyond the dichotomy: a tool for distinguishing between experimental, innovative and established treatment. *Hum Reprod* 2014;29: 413-417.
- Rahimi G, Isachenko V, Kreienberg R, Sauer H, Todorov P, Tawadros S, Mallmann P, Nawroth F, Isachenko E. Re-vascularisation in human ovarian tissue after conventional freezing or vitrification and xenotransplantation. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 2010;149: 63-67.
- Rodriguez-Iglesias B, Novella-Maestre E, Herraiz S, Diaz-Garcia C, Pellicer N, Pellicer A. New methods to improve the safety assessment of cryopreserved ovarian tissue for fertility preservation in breast cancer patients. *Fertil Steril* 2015;104: 1493-1502.e1491-1492.
- Schmidt KT, Nyboe Andersen A, Greve T, Ernst E, Loft A, Yding Andersen C. Fertility in cancer patients after cryopreservation of one ovary. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2013;26: 272-279.
- Schmidt KT, Rosendahl M, Ernst E, Loft A, Andersen AN, Dueholm M, Ottosen C, Andersen CY. Autotransplantation of cryopreserved ovarian tissue in 12 women with chemotherapy-induced premature ovarian failure: the Danish experience. *Fertil Steril* 2011;95: 695-701.
- Shapira M, Raanani H, Barshack I, Amariglio N, Derech-Haim S, Marciano MN, Schiff E, Orvieto R, Meirow D. First delivery in a leukemia survivor after transplantation of cryopreserved ovarian tissue, evaluated for leukemia cells contamination. *Fertil Steril* 2018;109: 48-53.
- Shi Q, Xie Y, Wang Y, Li S. Vitrification versus slow freezing for human ovarian tissue cryopreservation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Sci Rep* 2017;7: 8538.
- Stern CJ, Gook D, Hale LG, Agresta F, Oldham J, Rozen G, Jobling T. First reported clinical pregnancy following heterotopic grafting of cryopreserved ovarian tissue in a woman after a bilateral oophorectomy. *Hum Reprod* 2013;28: 2996-2999.
- Stern CJ, Gook D, Hale LG, Agresta F, Oldham J, Rozen G, Jobling T. Delivery of twins following heterotopic grafting of frozen-thawed ovarian tissue. *Hum Reprod* 2014;29: 1828.
- Ting AY, Yeoman RR, Lawson MS, Zelinski MB. In vitro development of secondary follicles from cryopreserved rhesus macaque ovarian tissue after slow-rate freeze or vitrification. *Hum Reprod* 2011;26: 2461-2472.

Wallace WH, Smith AG, Kelsey TW, Edgar AE, Anderson RA. Fertility preservation for girls and young women with cancer: population-based validation of criteria for ovarian tissue cryopreservation. *Lancet Oncol* 2014;15: 1129-1136.

Wang TR, Yan J, Lu CL, Xia X, Yin TL, Zhi X, Zhu XH, Ding T, Hu WH, Guo HY *et al*. Human single follicle growth in vitro from cryopreserved ovarian tissue after slow freezing or vitrification. *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 763-773.

Yding Andersen C, Mamsen LS, Kristensen SG. FERTILITY PRESERVATION: Freezing of ovarian tissue and clinical opportunities. *Reproduction* 2019;158: F27-F34.

## D7 In vitro maturation (IVM)

In ART, in vitro maturation (IVM) is mainly used for women with polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS) to avoid the risk of ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome (OHSS). IVM involves culture (for 24 to 48h) of immature cumulus-oocyte complexes (COCs) recovered from small antral follicles of patients that received no or mild FSH stimulation. Although the overall success rates with in vitro matured oocytes are lower compared to IVF, the births of over 5000 children ([Sauerbrun-Cutler, et al., 2015](#)) have been reported with no increase in congenital anomalies when compared to IVF children ([Foix-L'Helias, et al., 2014](#), [Mostinckx, et al., 2019](#), [Roesner, et al., 2017](#)).

In a fertility preservation programme, IVM can be offered as an alternative when conventional ovarian stimulation is contraindicated, or when the time available before the start of gonadotoxic treatment is short and cannot be delayed for ovarian stimulation treatment ([Demirtas, et al., 2008](#)). The key aspects of IVM that allow its use in these situations are that exogenous FSH administration may be avoided or minimally administered, and that oocytes can be retrieved independently of the phase of the menstrual cycle.

### PICO QUESTION: SHOULD IN VITRO MATURATION BE USED FOR FERTILITY PRESERVATION?

#### In vitro maturation (IVM) after in vivo oocyte aspiration

In IVM after in vivo oocyte aspiration, COCs are retrieved from the ovaries at germinal vesicle (GV) stage without previous exogenous gonadotropin administration followed by maturation to Metaphase II (MII) oocytes and vitrification or fertilization for embryo cryopreservation.

#### Hormonal priming

To improve the outcomes of IVM cycles, gonadotrophins can be administered before COC retrieval (called "priming"). Reports on IVM-FP protocols include the administration of hCG or GnRH agonist (GnRHa) 36h before oocyte pick-up, often but not always preceded by a few days of FSH stimulation ([Creux, et al., 2018](#), [Creux, et al., 2017](#), [Demirtas, et al., 2008](#), [El Hachem, et al., 2018](#), [Grynberg, et al., 2016](#), [Hourvitz, et al., 2015](#), [Kedem, et al., 2018](#), [Maman, et al., 2011](#), [Sonigo, et al., 2016](#)). Priming protocols including low doses of FSH alone (37.5 – 150 IU/day for 3 to 6 days) have been largely used for infertile patients and, when not contraindicated, they might be used similarly in FP patients ([De Vos, et al., 2011](#)). Similarly, a 'pre-IVM' protocol involving initial treatment of oocytes with a meiosis inhibitor has been described and used clinically ([Vuong, et al., 2020](#)).

Only immature oocytes can be retrieved in patients unexposed to hCG or endogenous LH. However, upon hCG or GnRH agonist trigger, up to 20% of mature oocytes can be obtained at oocyte pick-up from which some can be recovered even from antral follicles of smaller diameter sizes ( $\leq 10$  mm) ([Nogueira, et al., 2012](#)).

In a study comparing hCG and GnRHa solely as priming, a higher number of oocytes were retrieved with GnRHa priming ( $9.1 \pm 6.8$  versus  $7.7 \pm 5.5$ ), but there was no difference in the total number of oocytes vitrified after IVM ([El Hachem, et al., 2018](#)).

In a comparison of IVM results according to the phase of the cycle (follicular or luteal phase) during which COC retrieval was performed after hCG trigger, there was no difference in the number of COCs recovered ( $9.3 \pm 0.7$  versus  $11.1 \pm 0.8$ ), or the number of MII oocytes cryopreserved ( $6.2 \pm 0.4$  versus  $6.8 \pm 0.5$ ) ([Grynberg, et al., 2016](#)). Similar results were reported in another study comparing outcomes after oocytes collected in the early follicular, late follicular, and luteal phases. This study reported no statistically significant differences in the number of oocytes collected (8.5 [4-15.8], 8 [5-14], and 7 [4-9], respectively), or the number of oocytes cryopreserved (3 [0-7.3], 3 [0-7], and 3 [1-5.5], respectively) ([Creux, et al., 2017](#)). Another small study also reported no difference in the outcomes of IVM after follicular versus luteal phase oocyte pick-up ([Maman, et al., 2011](#)).

## Oocyte pick-up

For IVM, the methodology of oocyte pick-up differs from that used for conventional IVF since it is more abrupt involving concomitant aspiration and needle-forced detachment of granulosa cells from the wall of small antral follicles, thus increasing blood contamination of follicular fluid. General anaesthesia is generally used in IVM to facilitate the process of oocyte pick-up for practitioners and to provide more comfort to the patients. In view of these differences from conventional oocyte pick-up after ovarian stimulation, clinical and laboratory personnel need specific expertise to optimize oocyte pick-up, recovery and maturation rates.

## Number of oocytes collected

The mean number of oocytes retrieved from IVM is generally less than would be expected after ovarian stimulation and has been reported to be between 5 and 17 in cancer patients ([Creux, et al., 2018](#), [Moria, et al., 2011](#)).

A retrospective study by Creux and colleagues reported outcomes of 207 IVM procedures and 187 IVF procedures for FP in a mixed population of cancer patients. In breast cancer patients, IVM was more often performed (72.4%) mainly because of concerns regarding ovarian stimulation in women with hormone-dependent cancers, while patients with haematological or other cancer more often received IVF treatment. There was a significantly higher number of oocytes collected with IVF (12 [8–18] versus 7 [5–12.5]), and higher number of MII oocytes (9 [5–12] versus 2 [1–3]). The study further reported a higher number of oocytes (10 [6–15] versus 5 [2–8]) and embryos cryopreserved (5 [3–7] versus 3 [2–5]) ([Creux, et al., 2018](#)). Moria and colleagues compared the outcomes of IVM (with hCG priming) in women with different types of cancer with a control group of infertile women. The number of retrieved oocytes was significantly lower in breast cancer patients (but not the other patient groups) compared to the control group (9[6-16] versus 12[7-20]). There was no difference in the percentage of in vivo matured oocytes or the percentage of MII oocytes that matured in vitro ([Moria, et al., 2011](#)). The latter study showed oocyte maturation rates in cancer patients ranging from 50 to 61.2%, with no difference between the patient groups ([Moria, et al., 2011](#)).

A study by Grynberg and colleagues retrospectively reviewed outcomes of IVM procedures in women with BRCA-positive and BRCA-negative breast cancer patients and reported no difference in the number of COCs retrieved (8.9±6.9 versus 9.9±8.1 oocytes), IVM rates (67±24 versus 62±23%) and the number of MII oocytes cryopreserved (5.1±3.8 versus 6.1±5.1, respectively) ([Grynberg, et al., 2019](#)).

## Prediction of the number of oocytes collected and cryopreserved after IVM

Correlation between antral follicle count (AFC) or AMH levels with the number of collected oocytes and the number of matured oocytes cryopreserved has been performed ([Sonigo, et al., 2016](#)). In a retrospective analysis of 300 patients with breast cancer, they showed that in patients with AMH levels on day 3 of  $\geq 3.5$  ng/ml and with AFC  $\geq 19$ , 8 or more matured oocytes could be cryopreserved ([Sonigo, et al., 2016](#)). Similarly, Sermondade and colleagues reported a moderate positive correlation between AMH levels and AFC with the number of recovered COCs in breast cancer patients, and with the number of matured oocytes after IVM ([Sermondade, et al., 2019](#)).

The study by Grynberg mentioned previously also measured AFC and AMH levels, and reported no difference in these parameters, nor in IVM rates and number of cryopreserved oocytes in breast cancer patients with or without BRCA mutations ([Grynberg, et al., 2019](#)).

## Cryopreservation of IVM oocytes

Oocytes can be cryopreserved at either the immature GV or the mature MII stage, meaning either before or after IVM. Regarding the feasibility of the former option, there are limited data on oocyte capability for maturation and survival after vitrification. Furthermore, currently available data mostly involve surplus GV oocytes retrieved after conventional ovarian stimulation, of which the inherent quality may differ from GV oocytes retrieved in IVM cycles. The results indicate that maturation rates of GV-stage oocytes are higher when IVM is performed before vitrification than after ([Kasapi,](#)

*et al., 2017*). Until a protocol to protect cumulus-enclosed oocytes for vitrification is developed, the consensus is to vitrify oocytes at the mature state, i.e. metaphase II (*Combelles and Chateau, 2012*).

### Live births following IVM

Following improvements in the technique of oocyte vitrification throughout the last decade, about 10 live births have been reported from embryos derived from vitrified IVM oocytes from infertile patients. Among those reported births, the largest series of patients (n=20) led to 4 live births (*Chian, et al., 2009*). Given this paucity of data in the infertile population, it is not surprising that there is even less data in the context of FP. In a series of women with cancer who cryopreserved oocytes after IVM (total of 207 IVM cycles), 6.5% returned to use them (*Creux, et al., 2018*). Three live births have been reported in cancer patients, from which two were after IVM and embryo vitrification (*Creux, et al., 2018*) (*Kedem, et al., 2018*), and one recently reported from oocytes vitrified after IVM (*Grynberg, et al., 2020*).

## In vitro maturation (IVM) after ex vivo extraction of oocytes from ovarian specimens

In order to maximize the fertility preservation potential in patients where ovarian tissue is being surgically removed, it can be possible to recover immature oocytes from within ovariectomy specimens during tissue processing for cryopreservation. This strategy can be useful where ovariectomy is part of the treatment of cure (i.e. in ovarian cancer) or when ovarian tissue is being processed for cryopreservation. Since the first cases (*Isachenko, et al., 2004*, *Revel, et al., 2003*), several small and moderate-sized case series have shown the feasibility of this technique in prepubertal and adult women. Studies containing at least 25 oncological and non-oncological patients aged from 0 - 44 years old resulted in oocyte recovery from 87% of ovarian tissue specimens, with a range of 0 to 58 oocytes recovered, with mean values  $14.7 \pm 2.2$  (*Nikiforov, et al., 2020*, *Segers, et al., 2015*),  $10.9 \pm 9.4$  (*Yin, et al., 2016*), and  $11.2 \pm 7.9$  (*Wilken-Jensen, et al., 2014*). A study involving only breast cancer patients reported a mean of  $8.3 \pm 6.1$  (range: 0 – 26) oocytes recovered (*Takae, et al., 2015*). Lower oocyte recovery rates were reported in patients who had previously received chemotherapy (7 vs 12), in patients aged 2–18 years old (*Abir, et al., 2016*), but the safety of the procedure and the quality of the retrieved oocytes is questionable.

In a series of 255 cancer patients, performing IVM aspiration prior to ovarian tissue harvesting in addition to ex vivo oocyte extraction was reported to increase the yield of immature oocytes ( $11.87 \pm 1.22$  versus  $6.95 \pm 0.83$ ) and oocytes cryopreserved ( $6.45 \pm 0.81$  versus  $2.47 \pm 0.41$ ) (*Hourvitz, et al., 2015*)<sup>1</sup>. Authors methodology implied harvesting of two-thirds of the ovarian cortex.

Reported oocyte maturation rates after 24–48h culture vary from 23 to 62% from studies involving more than 25 patients (*Fasano, et al., 2017*, *Kedem, et al., 2018*, *Segers, et al., 2015*, *Takae, et al., 2015*, *Yin, et al., 2016*). A case involving a mosaic Turner syndrome patient reported the recovery of 11 immature oocytes with 8 (73%) of them becoming matured and were vitrified (*Huang, et al., 2008*). In general, it seems that survival rate and maturation capacity of *ex vivo* extracted oocytes from ovarian tissue may be lower than that of *in vivo* aspirated oocytes (*Kedem, et al., 2018*).

### Transportation of samples

Prolonged exposure to low temperatures during transportation (*Isachenko, et al., 2009*, *Shirasawa, et al., 2019*), the condition of specimens (whether intact ovary or biopsy), and the fact that immature oocytes are collected from non-selected antral follicles including those of very small sizes (< 6 mm) might account for the generally lower maturation rates of *ex vivo* extracted oocytes. No human studies have been performed to define the optimal protocol to keep both ovarian follicles

---

<sup>1</sup> The guideline group was informed of a study accepted for publication reporting a higher number of mature oocytes ( $6.7 \pm 6.3$ ) cryopreserved after *ex vivo* extraction from 64 patients following unilateral oophorectomy for OTC. The paper (Segers et al., 2020) was not available at the time of finalisation of the guideline.

and oocytes within ovarian tissue in a healthy state during transportation; it is likely that the cooled temperatures needed for tissue transport (where the primary objective is survival of primordial follicles and stroma) is significantly detrimental to the developmental competence of subsequently extracted oocytes from antral follicles.

### Live births following IVM

High fertilization rates can be obtained in *ex vivo* matured oocytes ( $\geq 65\%$ ), however, data are limited and absent for vitrified-warmed oocytes (Segers, et al., 2015). Insufficient data are available on the efficacy of vitrification for oocyte and embryo survival after warming. To date, a total of four cases of healthy live birth have been reported following transfer of vitrified embryos derived from *ex vivo* IVM oocytes: from a 21-year old patient with ovarian carcinoma (Prasath, et al., 2014), a 23-year-old patient with borderline ovarian tumour (Uzelac, et al., 2015) a 26-year-old with a benign condition (Segers, et al., 2015) and a 36-year-old patient with breast cancer<sup>1</sup>. In all four reports, the ovaries were cooled to 4°C for a period of 20 min to 3 hours.

### Recommendations

<b>IVM should be regarded as an innovative FP procedure.</b>	<b>STRONG</b> ⊕○○○
<b>IVM requires specific expertise and should only be performed when oocyte cryopreservation is required but ovarian stimulation not feasible.</b>	<b>GPP</b>
<b>IVM after <i>ex vivo</i> extraction can be offered as an experimental procedure.</b>	<b>WEAK</b> ⊕○○○

### Justification

*Data on the efficacy of IVM technique for fertility preservation are limited to rates of oocyte recovery and maturation. Few data are available on subsequent fertilization and embryo implantation. With data of proof-of-principle, but in absence of long-term safety data, procedural reliability and high effectiveness, the technique is to be categorized as "innovative" (rather than established) (Provoost, et al., 2014). Recommendations for innovative treatments should be followed, including monitoring of data and informing patients. The GDG highlighted one of these recommendations - only centres with expertise about the procedure should offer innovative treatment to their patients- in the second recommendation.*

*IVM after *ex vivo* extraction is considered an experimental treatment, based on the same categorization of treatments, but with even more uncertainties. As such, centres offering IVM after *ex vivo* extraction should do so only after approval by a medical research ethics committee.*

### Research Recommendation

More studies are needed on the quality of the oocytes after IVM and the long-term outcomes (epigenetic factors, etc).

The protocols used for IVM should be further standardized to ensure the technique is reliable. Aspects to be considered in this are the timings and whether cryopreservation should be done before or after IVM.

---

<sup>1</sup> The GDG was informed of a study accepted for publication reporting a healthy live birth in a 36-year-old patient with breast cancer. In addition, the report includes a first live birth from vitrified oocytes derived from *ex vivo* IVM after transfer of one embryo in a 23-year-old patient with stage IV Hodgkin's lymphoma. The paper (Segers et al. 2020) was not available at the time of finalisation of the guideline.

## References

- Abir R, Ben-Aharon I, Garor R, Yaniv I, Ash S, Stemmer SM, Ben-Haroush A, Freud E, Kravarusic D, Sapir O *et al.* Cryopreservation of in vitro matured oocytes in addition to ovarian tissue freezing for fertility preservation in paediatric female cancer patients before and after cancer therapy. *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 750-762.
- Chian RC, Huang JY, Gilbert L, Son WY, Holzer H, Cui SJ, Buckett WM, Tulandi T, Tan SL. Obstetric outcomes following vitrification of in vitro and in vivo matured oocytes. *Fertil Steril* 2009;91: 2391-2398.
- Combelles CM, Chateau G. The use of immature oocytes in the fertility preservation of cancer patients: current promises and challenges. *Int J Dev Biol* 2012;56: 919-929.
- Creux H, Monnier P, Son WY, Buckett W. Thirteen years' experience in fertility preservation for cancer patients after in vitro fertilization and in vitro maturation treatments. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2018.
- Creux H, Monnier P, Son WY, Tulandi T, Buckett W. Immature oocyte retrieval and in vitro oocyte maturation at different phases of the menstrual cycle in women with cancer who require urgent gonadotoxic treatment. *Fertil Steril* 2017;107: 198-204.
- De Vos M, Ortega-Hrepich C, Albuza FK, Guzman L, Polyzos NP, Smits J, Devroey P. Clinical outcome of non-hCG-primed oocyte in vitro maturation treatment in patients with polycystic ovaries and polycystic ovary syndrome. *Fertil Steril* 2011;96: 860-864.
- Demirtas E, Elizur SE, Holzer H, Gidoni Y, Son WY, Chian RC, Tan SL. Immature oocyte retrieval in the luteal phase to preserve fertility in cancer patients. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2008;17: 520-523.
- El Hachem H, Sonigo C, Benard J, Presse M, Sifer C, Sermonkade N, Grynberg M. Comparison of GnRH agonist and hCG for priming in vitro maturation cycles in cancer patients undergoing urgent fertility preservation. *PLoS One* 2018;13: e0208576.
- Fasano G, Dechene J, Antonacci R, Biramane J, Vannin AS, Van Langendonck A, Devreker F, Demeestere I. Outcomes of immature oocytes collected from ovarian tissue for cryopreservation in adult and prepubertal patients. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2017;34: 575-582.
- Foix-L'Helias L, Grynberg M, Ducot B, Frydman N, Kerbrat V, Bouyer J, Labrune P. Growth development of French children born after in vitro maturation. *PLoS One* 2014;9: e89713.
- Grynberg M, Dagher Hayeck B, Papanikolaou EG, Sifer C, Sermonkade N, Sonigo C. BRCA1/2 gene mutations do not affect the capacity of oocytes from breast cancer candidates for fertility preservation to mature in vitro. *Hum Reprod* 2019;34: 374-379.
- Grynberg M, Mayeur Le Bras A, Hesters L, Gallot V, Frydman N. First birth achieved after fertility preservation using vitrification of in vitro matured oocytes in a woman with breast cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2020;31: 541-542.
- Grynberg M, Poulain M, le Parco S, Sifer C, Fanchin R, Frydman N. Similar in vitro maturation rates of oocytes retrieved during the follicular or luteal phase offer flexible options for urgent fertility preservation in breast cancer patients. *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 623-629.
- Hourvitz A, Yerushalmi GM, Maman E, Raanani H, Elizur S, Brengauz M, Orvieto R, Dor J, Meirow D. Combination of ovarian tissue harvesting and immature oocyte collection for fertility preservation increases preservation yield. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2015;31: 497-505.
- Huang JY, Tulandi T, Holzer H, Lau NM, Macdonald S, Tan SL, Chian RC. Cryopreservation of ovarian tissue and in vitro matured oocytes in a female with mosaic Turner syndrome: Case Report. *Hum Reprod* 2008;23: 336-339.
- Isachenko E, Isachenko V, Nawroth F, Rahimi G, Weiss JM. Effect of long-term exposure at suprazero temperatures on activity and viability of human ovarian cortex. *Fertil Steril* 2009;91: 1556-1559.
- Isachenko E, Rahimi G, Isachenko V, Nawroth F. In-vitro maturation of germinal-vesicle oocytes and cryopreservation in metaphase I/II: a possible additional option to preserve fertility during ovarian tissue cryopreservation. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2004;8: 553-557.
- Kasapi E, Asimakopoulos B, Chatzimeletiou K, Petousis S, Panagiotidis Y, Prapas N, Nikolettos N. Vitrification of Human Germinal Vesicle Oocytes: before or after In Vitro Maturation? *Int J Fertil Steril* 2017;11: 85-92.
- Kedem A, Yerushalmi GM, Brengauz M, Raanani H, Orvieto R, Hourvitz A, Meirow D. Outcome of immature oocytes collection of 119 cancer patients during ovarian tissue harvesting for fertility preservation. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2018.
- Maman E, Meirow D, Brengauz M, Raanani H, Dor J, Hourvitz A. Luteal phase oocyte retrieval and in vitro maturation is an optional procedure for urgent fertility preservation. *Fertil Steril* 2011;95: 64-67.
- Moria A, Das M, Shehata F, Holzer H, Son WY, Tulandi T. Ovarian reserve and oocyte maturity in women with malignancy undergoing in vitro maturation treatment. *Fertil Steril* 2011;95: 1621-1623.
- Mostinckx L, Segers I, Belva F, Buyl R, Santos-Ribeiro S, Blockeel C, Smits J, Anckaert E, Tournaye H, De Vos M. Obstetric and neonatal outcome of ART in patients with polycystic ovary syndrome: IVM of oocytes versus controlled ovarian stimulation. *Hum Reprod* 2019;34: 1595-1607.

- Nikiforov D, Junping C, Cadenas J, Shukla V, Blanshard R, Pors SE, Kristensen SG, Macklon KT, Colmorn L, Ernst E *et al*. Improving the maturation rate of human oocytes collected ex vivo during the cryopreservation of ovarian tissue. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2020;37: 891-904.
- Nogueira D, Sadeu JC, Montagut J. In vitro oocyte maturation: current status. *Semin Reprod Med* 2012;30: 199-213.
- Prasath EB, Chan ML, Wong WH, Lim CJ, Tharmalingam MD, Hendricks M, Loh SF, Chia YN. First pregnancy and live birth resulting from cryopreserved embryos obtained from in vitro matured oocytes after oophorectomy in an ovarian cancer patient. *Hum Reprod* 2014;29: 276-278.
- Provost V, Tilleman K, D'Angelo A, De Sutter P, de Wert G, Nelen W, Pennings G, Shenfield F, Dondorp W. Beyond the dichotomy: a tool for distinguishing between experimental, innovative and established treatment. *Hum Reprod* 2014;29: 413-417.
- Revel A, Koler M, Simon A, Lewin A, Laufer N, Safran A. Oocyte collection during cryopreservation of the ovarian cortex. *Fertil Steril* 2003;79: 1237-1239.
- Roesner S, von Wolff M, Elsaesser M, Roesner K, Reuner G, Pietz J, Bruckner T, Strowitzki T. Two-year development of children conceived by IVM: a prospective controlled single-blinded study. *Hum Reprod* 2017;32: 1341-1350.
- Sauerbrun-Cutler MT, Vega M, Keltz M, McGovern PG. In vitro maturation and its role in clinical assisted reproductive technology. *Obstet Gynecol Surv* 2015;70: 45-57.
- Segers I, Mateizel I, Van Moer E, Smitz J, Tournaye H, Verheyen G, De Vos M. In vitro maturation (IVM) of oocytes recovered from ovariectomy specimens in the laboratory: a promising "ex vivo" method of oocyte cryopreservation resulting in the first report of an ongoing pregnancy in Europe. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2015;32: 1221-1231.
- Sermondade N, Sonigo C, Sifer C, Valtat S, Ziolkowski M, Eustache F, Grynberg M. Serum antimüllerian hormone is associated with the number of oocytes matured in vitro and with primordial follicle density in candidates for fertility preservation. *Fertil Steril* 2019;111: 357-362.
- Shirasawa H, Ono N, Kumazawa Y, Sato W, Sato N, Ihara M, Yaegashi N, Terada Y. Oocyte collection and in vitro maturation after train transportation of human follicular fluid aspirated from resected non-stimulated ovaries of patients with endometrial adenocarcinoma. *Reprod Med Biol* 2019;18: 180-189.
- Sonigo C, Simon C, Boubaya M, Benoit A, Sifer C, Sermondade N, Grynberg M. What threshold values of antral follicle count and serum AMH levels should be considered for oocyte cryopreservation after in vitro maturation? *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 1493-1500.
- Takae S, Sugishita Y, Yoshioka N, Hoshina M, Horage Y, Sato Y, Nishijima C, Kawamura K, Suzuki N. The role of menstrual cycle phase and AMH levels in breast cancer patients whose ovarian tissue was cryopreserved for oncofertility treatment. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2015;32: 305-312.
- Uzelac PS, Delaney AA, Christensen GL, Bohler HC, Nakajima ST. Live birth following in vitro maturation of oocytes retrieved from extracorporeal ovarian tissue aspiration and embryo cryopreservation for 5 years. *Fertil Steril* 2015;104: 1258-1260.
- Vuong LN, Le AH, Ho VNA, Pham TD, Sanchez F, Romero S, De Vos M, Ho TM, Gilchrist RB, Smitz J. Live births after oocyte in vitro maturation with a prematuration step in women with polycystic ovary syndrome. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2020;37: 347-357.
- Wilken-Jensen HN, Kristensen SG, Jeppesen JV, Yding Andersen C. Developmental competence of oocytes isolated from surplus medulla tissue in connection with cryopreservation of ovarian tissue for fertility preservation. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2014;93: 32-37.
- Yin H, Jiang H, Kristensen SG, Andersen CY. Vitrification of in vitro matured oocytes collected from surplus ovarian medulla tissue resulting from fertility preservation of ovarian cortex tissue. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2016;33: 741-746.

## D8. GnRH agonists

In premenopausal women undergoing chemotherapy for malignant or benign diseases, besides the risk of infertility, treatment-induced premature ovarian insufficiency (POI) can lead to several other short- and long-term negative consequences on their quality of life and wellbeing ([Webber, et al., 2016](#)). In this setting, concurrent administration of GnRH agonists has been widely studied as a strategy for ovarian protection to reduce the risk of treatment-related POI.

Despite preclinical experiments generally supporting the efficacy of this option, it should be highlighted that the mechanism of action for the ovarian protective effect of GnRH agonists use during chemotherapy remains not fully clarified ([Lambertini, et al., 2019](#)). Nevertheless, in the clinical setting, several randomized trials have provided evidence on the efficacy and safety of administering GnRH agonists for ovarian protection during chemotherapy, the majority relating to women with breast cancer with more limited evidence in those with other solid tumours, haematological malignancies or benign diseases. Notably, variable definitions of treatment-related POI and timepoints of its evaluation following the end of chemotherapy have been used in the different studies. In the majority, amenorrhoea alone was considered to define treatment-induced POI; however, some studies used a composite endpoint for its definition (i.e. amenorrhoea and post-menopausal hormonal levels) as currently recommended by guidelines ([Webber, et al., 2016](#)). Additionally, there are very few data on ovarian function beyond 2 years after chemotherapy, and none of the studies that assessed the efficacy and safety of this strategy aimed primarily to investigate its fertility preservation potential. Only a minority of them have adequate follow-up to report on post-treatment pregnancies; patients' wish to conceive was not an inclusion criterion nor was this information systematically collected during any of these studies.

**PICO QUESTION: SHOULD GnRH AGONISTS VS. NO TREATMENT BE USED FOR OVARIAN PROTECTION IN PATIENTS UNDERGOING GONADOTOXIC TREATMENT?**

### Cancer patients

#### Breast cancer

A total of 14 randomized trials have been conducted to investigate the efficacy and safety of administering GnRH agonists during chemotherapy as a strategy for ovarian protection in premenopausal women with early-stage breast cancer ([Lambertini, et al., 2019](#)). The efficacy data from 5 major trials were summarized in a meta-analysis based on individual patient-level data from 873 premenopausal breast cancer patients ([Lambertini, et al., 2018](#)). Median age was approximately 38 years. In women who received chemotherapy with or without GnRH agonist, chemotherapy-induced POI rates were 14.1% and 30.9%, respectively (adjusted odds ratio [OR] 0.38; 95% CI 0.26-0.57). The ovarian protective effect of GnRH agonists was observed irrespective of patients' age at the time of treatment, estrogen receptor status, type and duration of chemotherapy. In terms of FP potential, 37 of 359 women treated with GnRH agonists during chemotherapy had at least one post-treatment pregnancy compared to 20 of 367 women treated with chemotherapy alone (incidence rate ratio [IRR] 1.83; 95% CI 1.06-3.15) ([Lambertini, et al., 2018](#)). In the POEMS/SWOG S0230 trial (i.e. the only study with post-treatment pregnancies as pre-planned secondary endpoint), the 5-year cumulative incidence of pregnancy was significantly higher in the chemotherapy plus GnRH agonist arm as compared to the chemotherapy alone arm (23.1% vs. 12.2%; OR 2.34; 95% CI 1.07-5.11) ([Moore, et al., 2019](#)). Among the several available meta-analyses based on abstracted data, the largest one which included 1,231 premenopausal breast cancer patients from 12 trials showed similar results with significant reduction in chemotherapy-induced POI rates and increased pregnancy rates in patients who received concurrent GnRH agonists during chemotherapy ([Lambertini, et al., 2015](#)).

In the few trials that assessed the actual protective effect of administering GnRH agonists during chemotherapy on patients' ovarian reserve, no difference was observed in the levels of anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH) before and after treatment between treatment arms ([Lambertini, et al., 2019](#)). However, within these trials, AMH levels were available only for a minority of the randomized patients; the largest analysis was conducted in the Anglo Celtic Group OPTION trial with AMH data available for approximately half of the study population ([Leonard, et al., 2017](#)). A potential protective effect on patients' ovarian reserve was observed in a prospective cohort study including 88 premenopausal women with newly diagnosed breast cancer; antral follicle count recovered faster and to a greater degree for those who received GnRH agonists during chemotherapy ([Sinha, et al., 2018](#)).

Regarding safety, the administration of GnRH agonists is associated with significant higher rates of hot flushes and sweating ([Lambertini, et al., 2018](#)). Bone turnover is increased during administration of GnRH agonists with normalization after cessation of treatment and with the potential to protect against longstanding altered bone turnover associated with POI ([Wilson, et al., 2016](#)). In premenopausal breast cancer patients and particularly in those with estrogen receptor-positive disease, there are potential safety concerns regarding possible antagonism between GnRH agonists and chemotherapy. However, no difference in disease-free survival (hazard ratio [HR] 1.01; 95% CI 0.72-1.42) and a non-significant trend towards better overall survival (HR 0.67; 95% CI 0.42-1.06) with concurrent use of GnRH agonists during chemotherapy was observed in the individual patient-level data meta-analysis; no interaction according to estrogen receptor status was found ([Lambertini, et al., 2018](#)). The lack of detrimental effect on survival outcomes with concurrent administration of GnRH agonists during chemotherapy was also confirmed in two large adjuvant endocrine therapy trials in premenopausal breast cancer patients with estrogen receptor-positive disease ([Regan, et al., 2017](#)).

### Recommendations

**GnRH agonists during chemotherapy should be offered as an option for ovarian function protection in premenopausal breast cancer patients receiving chemotherapy; however, limited evidence exists on their protective effect on the ovarian reserve and the potential for future pregnancies.**

**STRONG**

**In women with breast cancer, GnRH agonists during chemotherapy should not be considered an option for fertility preservation instead of cryopreservation techniques.**

**STRONG**

### Justification

*Trials on ovarian function protection in premenopausal breast cancer patients have been summarized in several systematic reviews and meta-analyses, and all the most recent ones including the majority of the trials showed similar and consistent conclusions. A recent analysis based on individual patient-level data of 873 premenopausal breast cancer patients was considered the highest quality of evidence ([Lambertini, et al., 2018](#)). Concurrent administration of GnRH agonists and chemotherapy significantly reduced the risk of developing chemotherapy-induced POI, was associated with a higher number of post-treatment pregnancies and had no negative impact on survival outcomes. Main adverse events associated with GnRHa administration are vasomotor symptoms and sexual problems. Overall, ovarian protection with GnRH agonists is feasible and acceptable in this setting.*

*Trials in premenopausal breast cancer patients mainly investigated the impact on chemotherapy-induced POI with only one trial having post-treatment pregnancies as pre-planned secondary endpoint. Use of GnRH agonists during chemotherapy seems to increase the chances of post-chemotherapy pregnancies but data on this regard are less abundant. Given the limited data on*

*post-treatment pregnancies, the GDG stresses that GnRH agonists should not replace oocyte or embryo cryopreservation in patients interested in fertility preservation. In this setting, ovarian protection can be used in addition to oocyte or embryo cryopreservation, or as a single FP option where oocyte or embryo cryopreservation is not feasible.*

### Summary of findings table 1

#### GnRH agonist compared to no treatment for FP in breast cancer patients

Patient or population: FP in breast cancer patients

Setting:

Intervention: GnRH agonist

Comparison: no treatment

Outcomes	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)		Relative effect (95% CI)	Nº of participants (studies)	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Comments
	Risk with no treatment	Risk with GnRH agonist				
Premature ovarian insufficiency (POI)	309 per 1,000	<b>142 per 1,000</b> (101 to 203)	OR 0.37 (0.25 to 0.57)	722 (5 RCTs)	⊕⊕⊕⊕	
Post-treatment pregnancies	54 per 1,000	<b>99 per 1,000</b> (57 to 171)	IRR 1.82 (1.05 to 3.14)	726 (3 RCTs)	⊕⊕⊕○	

\*The risk in the intervention group (and its 95% confidence interval) is based on the assumed risk in the comparison group and the relative effect of the intervention (and its 95% CI).

CI: Confidence interval; OR: Odds ratio

Based on Lambertini M, Moore HCF, Leonard RCF, Loibl S, Munster P, Bruzzone M, Boni L, Unger JM, Anderson RA, Mehta K et al. Gonadotropin-Releasing Hormone Agonists During Chemotherapy for Preservation of Ovarian Function and Fertility in Premenopausal Patients With Early Breast Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Individual Patient-Level Data. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 2018;36:1981-1990.

### Malignancies other than breast cancer

The available evidence on the efficacy and safety of administering GnRH agonists during chemotherapy as a strategy for ovarian protection in premenopausal patients with malignancies other than breast cancer is limited. Four small, randomized trials were conducted in women with haematological malignancies and one in patients with ovarian cancer ([Lambertini, et al., 2019](#)).

#### Lymphoma

Among the several available meta-analyses based on abstracted data, the largest one that summarized the results from 3 randomized trials conducted in women with haematological malignancies included 109 patients with Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphoma ([Senra, et al., 2018](#)). Median age was approximately 25 years; patients received chemotherapy regimens with different gonadotoxicity ranging from low (e.g. ABVD [doxorubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine and dacarbazine] protocols) to high (e.g. conditioning regimens for haematopoietic stem cell transplantation). No significant difference in POI rates was observed between lymphoma patients who received chemotherapy with or without concurrent GnRH agonists (18.9% vs. 32.1%; OR 0.70, 95% CI 0.20-2.47). Few post-treatment pregnancies (17 vs. 18) were described without difference between patients who received GnRH agonists during chemotherapy or not (OR 1.13, 95% CI 0.66-1.93) ([Senra, et al., 2018](#)). The largest randomized trial included in the meta-analysis reported on AMH levels

before and after treatment ([Demeestere, et al., 2016](#)), although of 84 patients included, 37 had AMH levels available at least once during study follow-up. Significantly higher AMH levels were observed in patients who received GnRH agonists during chemotherapy at one year follow-up, but not at later follow-up (2-4 and 5-7 years) ([Demeestere, et al., 2016](#)).

An additional medical benefit of administering GnRH agonists during chemotherapy is prevention of heavy menstrual bleeding which may be of value for patients receiving chemotherapy regimens with high bone marrow toxicity.

Observational data suggest that oral contraceptives may also reduce the risk of POI, but no proper randomized studies have demonstrated their effect ([Behringer, et al., 2005](#)).

### Ovarian cancer

One randomized trial reported on the use of GnRH agonist treatment in 30 premenopausal women with ovarian cancer receiving cyclophosphamide- and platinum-based chemotherapy regimens ([Gilani, et al., 2007](#)). Six months after chemotherapy, all the patients who received GnRH agonists during chemotherapy had normal menstrual bleeding, while 33% of those treated with systemic cytotoxic therapy alone had treatment-induced POI. No information on post-treatment pregnancies was available.

### Recommendation

**In malignancies other than breast cancer, GnRH agonists should not be routinely offered as an option for ovarian function protection and fertility preservation without discussion of the uncertainty about its benefit.**

**STRONG** 

### Justification

*Data for malignancies other than breast cancer are limited and available only for patients with lymphoma or ovarian cancer. For lymphoma, evidence on ovarian function protection and post-treatment pregnancies is limited with no clear difference between patients receiving GnRH agonist treatment or not. For ovarian cancer patients, the only small available trial showed a potential effect in terms of ovarian function protection but did not report on fertility outcomes.*

*Given the lack of solid data on its efficacy, GnRH agonist treatment should not be offered for ovarian function protection and fertility preservation to patients undergoing gonadotoxic treatment for malignancies other than breast cancer.*

## Patients with benign diseases

The efficacy and safety of administering GnRH agonists as a strategy for ovarian protection have been investigated in several (mostly non-randomized) studies of premenopausal women with autoimmune diseases receiving cyclophosphamide.

A meta-analysis including four prospective cohort studies in 83 patients with systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) receiving cyclophosphamide showed that concurrent administration of GnRH agonists was associated with a significant reduction in risk of developing treatment-induced POI (OR 0.12; 95% CI 0.03-0.41) ([Ben-Aharon, et al., 2010](#)). Limited data on post-treatment pregnancies were reported: a total of 13 and 3 post-treatment pregnancies were described in women who received chemotherapy with or without GnRH agonists, respectively ([Ben-Aharon, et al., 2010](#)). A randomized, placebo-controlled, dose-escalation trial in 31 premenopausal patients with SLE receiving cyclophosphamide was conducted to assess the optimal dose of the GnRH agonist triptorelin for obtaining complete ovarian suppression ([Brunner, et al., 2015](#)). A weight-adjusted dose of 120µg/kg body weight provided sustained complete ovarian suppression in 90% of the patients without increased risk of adverse events ([Brunner, et al., 2015](#)). In a retrospective biomarker analysis conducted within a prospective cohort study, AMH levels before and after treatment were

compared between premenopausal patients with SLE receiving cyclophosphamide alone (n=11) or with concurrent GnRH agonists (n=10) ([Marder, et al., 2012](#)). Higher post-treatment AMH levels were observed in patients receiving GnRH agonists during cyclophosphamide ([Marder, et al., 2012](#)).

#### Recommendation

**GnRH agonists during chemotherapy may be considered as an option for ovarian function protection in premenopausal patients with autoimmune diseases receiving cyclophosphamide. However, it should be acknowledged that limited data are available in this setting.**

WEAK    ⊕⊕○○

#### Justification

*Data supporting this recommendation include one randomized trial and 3 prospective and retrospective studies summarized in a meta-analysis of a total of 83 patients with SLE. Overall, there seems to be some benefit of GnRH agonist treatment concurrent with cyclophosphamide.*

*With regards to safety, there are no apparent safety issues regarding the use of GnRH agonists, while standard fertility preservation procedures could confer an increased risk of important adverse events in patients with severe vasculitis. Weighing the possible benefits and risks in this specific patient group, GnRH agonists during chemotherapy may be considered as an option for ovarian function protection.*

## GnRH agonists for Fertility Preservation (all patients)

#### General recommendation

**GnRH agonists should not be considered an equivalent or alternative option for fertility preservation but can be offered after cryopreservation techniques or when they are not possible.**

GPP

#### Justification

*In general, evidence seems to show some benefit of concurrent GnRH agonists during chemotherapy for preserving fertility in breast cancer patients, although the benefit was not observed in women with other diseases. The reasons for this discrepancy are probably dependent on different methodological and clinical factors but are not fully established. GnRH agonists are generally considered a safe and feasible option.*

*The GDG considered that GnRH agonists should not be offered as a single FP option. Therefore, the GDG formulated a good practice point against GnRH agonists protection as a single FP option, unless other FP options are not possible.*

#### Research recommendation

Research efforts are needed to provide more evidence on the role of GnRH agonists in ovarian function protection for patients with diseases other than breast cancer. In addition, the collection of long-term follow-up data (including pregnancies and age at menopause) from the already existing randomized trials should be encouraged to provide more robust evidence on the role of this strategy also for fertility preservation. Finally, well-designed and adequately conducted *in vitro* and *in vivo* experimental studies should be conducted also in species other than rodents to finally elucidate the protective mechanisms of action of this strategy.

#### References

Behringer K, Breuer K, Reineke T, May M, Nogova L, Klimm B, Schmitz T, Wildt L, Diehl V, Engert A *et al.* Secondary amenorrhea after Hodgkin's lymphoma is influenced by age at treatment, stage of disease,

- chemotherapy regimen, and the use of oral contraceptives during therapy: a report from the German Hodgkin's Lymphoma Study Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23: 7555-7564.
- Ben-Aharon I, Gafter-Gvili A, Leibovici L, Stemmer SM. Pharmacological interventions for fertility preservation during chemotherapy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2010;122: 803-811.
- Brunner HI, Silva CA, Reiff A, Higgins GC, Imundo L, Williams CB, Wallace CA, Aikawa NE, Nelson S, Klein-Gitelman MS *et al.* Randomized, double-blind, dose-escalation trial of triptorelin for ovary protection in childhood-onset systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheumatol* 2015;67: 1377-1385.
- Demeestere I, Brice P, Peccatori FA, Kentos A, Dupuis J, Zachee P, Casasnovas O, Van Den Neste E, Dechene J, De Maertelaer V *et al.* No Evidence for the Benefit of Gonadotropin-Releasing Hormone Agonist in Preserving Ovarian Function and Fertility in Lymphoma Survivors Treated With Chemotherapy: Final Long-Term Report of a Prospective Randomized Trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2016;34: 2568-2574.
- Gilani MM, Hasanzadeh M, Ghaemmaghami F, Ramazanzadeh F. Ovarian preservation with gonadotropin-releasing hormone analog during chemotherapy. *Asia-Pacific Journal of Clinical Oncology* 2007;3: 79-83.
- Lambertini M, Ceppi M, Poggio F, Peccatori FA, Azim HA, Jr., Ugolini D, Pronzato P, Loibl S, Moore HC, Partridge AH *et al.* Ovarian suppression using luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone agonists during chemotherapy to preserve ovarian function and fertility of breast cancer patients: a meta-analysis of randomized studies. *Ann Oncol* 2015;26: 2408-2419.
- Lambertini M, Horicks F, Del Mastro L, Partridge AH, Demeestere I. Ovarian protection with gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonists during chemotherapy in cancer patients: From biological evidence to clinical application. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2019;72: 65-77.
- Lambertini M, Moore HCF, Leonard RCF, Loibl S, Munster P, Bruzzone M, Boni L, Unger JM, Anderson RA, Mehta K *et al.* Gonadotropin-Releasing Hormone Agonists During Chemotherapy for Preservation of Ovarian Function and Fertility in Premenopausal Patients With Early Breast Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Individual Patient-Level Data. *J Clin Oncol* 2018;36: 1981-1990.
- Leonard RCF, Adamson DJA, Bertelli G, Mansi J, Yellowlees A, Dunlop J, Thomas GA, Coleman RE, Anderson RA. GnRH agonist for protection against ovarian toxicity during chemotherapy for early breast cancer: the Anglo Celtic Group OPTION trial. *Ann Oncol* 2017;28: 1811-1816.
- Marder W, McCune WJ, Wang L, Wing JJ, Fisseha S, McConnell DS, Christman GM, Somers EC. Adjunctive GnRH-a treatment attenuates depletion of ovarian reserve associated with cyclophosphamide therapy in premenopausal SLE patients. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2012;28: 624-627.
- Moore HCF, Unger JM, Phillips KA, Boyle F, Hitre E, Moseley A, Porter DJ, Francis PA, Goldstein LJ, Gomez HL *et al.* Final Analysis of the Prevention of Early Menopause Study (POEMS)/SWOG Intergroup S0230. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2019;111: 210-213.
- Regan MM, Walley BA, Francis PA, Fleming GF, Lang I, Gomez HL, Colleoni M, Tondini C, Pinotti G, Salim M *et al.* Concurrent and sequential initiation of ovarian function suppression with chemotherapy in premenopausal women with endocrine-responsive early breast cancer: an exploratory analysis of TEXT and SOFT. *Ann Oncol* 2017;28: 2225-2232.
- Senra JC, Roque M, Talim MCT, Reis FM, Tavares RLC. Gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonists for ovarian protection during cancer chemotherapy: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol* 2018;51: 77-86.
- Sinha N, Letourneau JM, Wald K, Xiong P, Imbar T, Li B, Harris E, Mok-Lin E, Cedars MI, Rosen MP. Antral follicle count recovery in women with menses after treatment with and without gonadotropin-releasing hormone agonist use during chemotherapy for breast cancer. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2018;35: 1861-1868.
- Webber L, Davies M, Anderson R, Bartlett J, Braat D, Cartwright B, Cifkova R, de Muinck Keizer-Schrama S, Hogervorst E, Janse F *et al.* ESHRE Guideline: management of women with premature ovarian insufficiency. *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 926-937.
- Wilson C, Gossiel F, Leonard R, Anderson RA, Adamson DJ, Thomas G, Coleman RE. Goserelin, as an ovarian protector during (neo)adjuvant breast cancer chemotherapy, prevents long term altered bone turnover. *J Bone Oncol* 2016;5: 43-49.

## Dg. Ovarian transposition

Radiation therapy is indicated for treatment of pelvic malignancies including cancers of the cervix, endometrium, rectum, bladder, as well as sarcomas and lymphomas that involve the pelvic region. The radiation dose applied in the treatments is ranging from a minimum of 30 Gray (Gy) in divided doses for treatment of lymphoma, to as high as 60 Gy for local treatment of advanced cancers.

The ovaries are highly radiosensitive and the cut-off dose for radiation-induced ovarian failure is age-dependent. Wallace and colleagues estimated, using mathematical models, that the required dose of fractionated radiotherapy to induce ovarian failure is higher in younger girls and decreases with age, being 18.4 Gy at 10 years, 16.5 Gy at 20 years and 14.3 Gy at 30 years ([Wallace, et al., 2005](#)).

To protect the ovaries from the direct negative effects of radiation, surgical ovarian transposition (OT) (i.e. surgical repositioning of ovaries away from the radiation) before initiation of radiotherapy, has been proposed and a number of observational studies of ovarian transposition are available. The studies include patients within a wide range of age from 11 to over 40 years, heterogeneous diagnoses and different types of radiotherapy, including both external beam radiotherapy and brachytherapy, although the vast majority of patients reported in OT studies have been treated for cervix cancer. There is a high variation in how ovarian function was evaluated after surgery, mostly after short-term follow-up. Depending on the radiotherapy field planned, two surgical techniques for OT have been described, using either lateral or medial transposition approaches. In recent years, less invasive surgical techniques, such as laparoscopy and robot-assisted laparoscopy, have been reported in OT.

In general, the procedure of OT has demonstrated feasibility, and according to some authors it is underused ([Gubbala, et al., 2014](#)).

### PICO QUESTION: SHOULD TRANSPOSITION OF OVARIES VERSUS NO TREATMENT BE USED FOR OVARIAN PROTECTION?

#### Efficacy

##### Preservation of ovarian function

Studies of ovarian transposition have all been observational, mostly small and retrospective including cases and case series reports and most of the studies have been uncontrolled.

A systematic review and meta-analysis evaluated ovarian function and risks of OT using data from studies published up to 2014 ([Gubbala, et al., 2014](#)). The authors included 24 observational studies, of which 7 were prospective in their meta-analysis, with a total of 892 women who underwent OT before radiotherapy for treatment of cancer, mostly cervical cancer (n=828). Half of the women (n=428) underwent radical surgery including hysterectomy without radiotherapy, 143 had post-operative brachytherapy and 321 had post-operative external-beam radiotherapy. Preservation of ovarian function was found in 90% (95% CI 82–99), 90% (95% CI 79–111) and 56% (95% CI 56–74) of women in each of the groups, respectively, calculated from data (available from approximately 50% of the total number of women included) of ovarian function (either symptoms or serum FSH levels). The mean follow-up was longer than 12 months in 79% of the studies ([Gubbala, et al., 2014](#)).

A more recent review included 38 studies; however a meta-analysis was not performed due to heterogeneity among the studies ([Hoekman, et al., 2019](#)). Successful preservation of ovarian function after ovarian transposition and external-beam radiotherapy (with or without brachytherapy) ranged from 20 to 100% (26 studies n = 401), after a median follow-up time ranging from 7 to 102 months. A higher frequency of preserved ovarian function was found in women who received brachytherapy only, from 63.6 to 100% (8 studies, n=148). In patients who received radiation therapy and chemotherapy, preservation of ovarian function ranged from 0 to 69.2% (5 studies, n=81).

## Impact of age

Retrospective data indicate that older women may have a lower probability of preserving ovarian function after ovarian transposition. In the study of Hoekman and colleagues, 27 women with cervical cancer treated with hysterectomy/trachelectomy and radiation therapy underwent ovarian transposition and 29 women receiving similar cancer treatment were included as controls ([Hoekman, et al., 2018](#)). Ovarian failure was defined as climacteric complaints (with or without starting hormone replacement therapy) and/or laboratory measurements (FSH >40 IU/L and/or estradiol <100 pmol/L), or bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy. The authors reported the 5-year rate for ongoing ovarian function (ovarian survival), with a sub-analysis for age (25-30, 31-35 and 36-40 years). The radiation dose was 44.8Gy (25.0-63.0Gy) and 46.3Gy (45.0-50.0Gy), respectively in patients with and without transposed ovaries. The 5-year ovarian survival rate was 60.3 in women that had ovarian transposition versus 0% in controls (95% CI 3.48-11.50). There was a decrease in ovarian survival with increasing age, nevertheless, ovarian survival was significantly higher after ovarian transposition in all age groups compared to controls. No conclusions could be made on women older than 40 years due to loss of follow-up ([Hoekman, et al., 2018](#)).

## Impact of ovarian transposition on sex hormone levels

The impact of ovarian transposition on sex hormone levels (estradiol [ $E_2$ ], progesterone, FSH, LH) was assessed in a study - published after the Gubbala meta-analysis - of 86 women with cervical cancer of whom 13 underwent ovarian transposition of one ovary and 73 of both ovaries ([Du and Qu, 2017](#)). Patients undergoing different radiotherapy treatments were compared with a control group that did not receive radiotherapy. In the latter group, there were no differences in the sex hormone levels measured at different timepoints, while in the patients who received radiotherapy, sex hormone levels were significantly different after as compared to before radiotherapy, indicating that OT did not prevent the effect of radiotherapy ([Du and Qu, 2017](#)). Another similar study evaluated sex hormone levels ( $E_2$ , FSH) and menopausal symptoms in 105 patients undergoing intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT) with a limited radiation dose to the ovaries; 48 of these patients received unilateral ovary transposition, while 57 received bilateral transposition. Preservation of ovarian function was found in 41 patients (39.0%) when a low radiation dose was received, regardless of bilateral or unilateral involvement of the ovaries ([Yin, et al., 2019](#)).

## Pregnancy after ovarian transposition

Several pregnancies have been reported after ovarian transposition, including natural conceptions ([Morice, et al., 1998](#), [Terenziani, et al., 2009](#)), as well as pregnancies after IVF with transabdominal oocyte collection ([Jang, et al., 2019](#)) and surrogacy ([Selvaraj, et al., 2019](#)). An observational study included 27 women with cervical cancer (treated with surgery, bilateral ovarian transposition and radiotherapy) and 10 women with ovarian dysgerminoma (treated with surgery, unilateral ovarian transposition and radiotherapy) ([Morice, et al., 1998](#)), and reported pregnancy rates of 15% (4/27) and 80% (8/10) in the 2 study groups, respectively. Three women underwent repositioning of the ovaries after persistent infertility, with pregnancy achieved in one of them. The median time interval between the end of tumour treatment and the first conception was 4.3 years (range 2-7 years). Of the 18 pregnancies, five ended in a miscarriage (5/18; 28%) and 13 successful pregnancies produced 15 liveborn children ([Morice, et al., 1998](#)).

## Complications

In the systematic review by Hoekman, a total of 112 (12.8%) complications were identified in 872 patients after ovarian transposition (22 studies). Complications consisted of ovarian cyst development (93/112; 83.0%), abdominal pain (6/112; 5.4%), haematoma (2/112; 1.8%), tubal ligation (1/112; 0.9%), ischemia (1/112; 0.9%), and unspecified complications (2/112; 1.8%). Reoperation (for various reasons, not specified in 26 patients) was necessary in 40 of 112 complications (34.7%). Ovarian metastasis was found in 5 patients (0.9%) treated for cervical cancer from a total of 538 patients with that diagnosis ([Hoekman, et al., 2019](#)).

Data on cyst development and ovarian metastasis were also collected and assessed in the meta-analysis by Gubbala, with cysts found in 13% of the transposed ovaries. The reviewers suggested a higher incidence of cysts in patients who underwent subcutaneous versus lateral ovarian transposition ([Gubbala, et al., 2014](#)). Ovarian cancers or metastasis were not found ([Gubbala, et al., 2014](#)).

Another complication reported, not included in the meta-analyses (which excluded case reports), is ovarian torsion, which can occur ([Gomez-Hidalgo, et al., 2015](#)).

## Technical considerations

### Medial transposition vs lateral transposition.

Depending on the planned radiotherapy field, two surgical techniques have been described, lateral and medial transposition approaches ([Moawad, et al., 2017](#)). In small controlled studies, lateral transposition is associated with a higher rate of preservation of ovarian function ([Grabenbauer, et al., 1991](#), [Moawad, et al., 2017](#)).

### Comparison single unilateral transposition versus bilateral transposition

*A single unilateral transposition has been proposed as similarly successful to bilateral transposition, as supported by a small prospective study of 20 women ([Clough, et al., 1996](#)). In that study ovarian function was maintained in up to 85% of cases. At present, there are no studies comparing unilateral versus bilateral transposition.*

### Additional surgery considerations and concomitant salpingectomy

Several authors have recommended salpingectomy concomitantly with the transposition surgery, to allow microscopic investigation of occult cancer in the tube ([Huang, et al., 2007](#), [Terenziani, et al., 2009](#)). It is also recommended that surgical clips should be placed to identify the position of the ovaries.

#### Recommendations

Where pelvic radiotherapy without chemotherapy is planned, women may be offered ovarian transposition with the aim to prevent premature ovarian insufficiency.

WEAK      ++OO

Women with reduced ovarian reserve and women at risk of having ovarian metastases are inappropriate candidates for ovarian transposition.

GPP

#### Justification

*In general, a lack of well-designed clinical trials limits the quality of available data on the efficacy and safety of ovarian transposition. Studies of ovarian transposition have all been observational, mostly small and retrospective including cases and case series reports and most of the studies have been uncontrolled.*

*Current meta-analysis of observational data indicate that the procedure of ovarian transposition is feasible. Data also show that the procedure is efficacious with regards to ovarian function preservation (in most patients) and pregnancies have been reported. A single ovarian transposition seems to be sufficient to maintain ovarian function; however reproductive outcomes are seldom reported in a whole cohort and mostly as retrospective case series.*

*Regarding safety, an overall complication rate of 12.8% has been reported, mainly ovarian cysts not requiring additional intervention or treatment. In recent years, less invasive laparoscopy and robot-assisted laparoscopy have been applied to OT procedures and more information should be*

*available in the future regarding preferred surgical techniques. At the moment, the OT technique is not standardized.*

*Recent data show that the efficacy of transposition to protect ovarian function is dependent on patient characteristics. In women of high reproductive age and/or with reduced ovarian reserve the benefits of the procedure may be smaller and not proportionate to the risks. Similarly, in women at risk of developing ovarian metastases, the procedure should not be recommended. The GDG therefore advises against ovarian transposition for these subgroups of patients.*

*The recommendation to offer ovarian transposition to women scheduled to undergo pelvic radiotherapy is in line with recommendations from the American society of Clinical Oncology ([Lee, et al., 2006](#), [Oktay, et al., 2018](#)) and the National comprehensive Cancer Network recommend offering ovarian transposition as a fertility preservation option in patients with cancer ([Koh, et al., 2019](#)).*

### Research recommendation

Well-designed clinical trials on the efficacy and safety of ovarian transposition are lacking.

### References

- Clough KB, Goffinet F, Labib A, Renolleau C, Campana F, de la Rochedriere A, Durand JC. Laparoscopic unilateral ovarian transposition prior to irradiation: prospective study of 20 cases. *Cancer* 1996;77: 2638-2645.
- Du Z, Qu H. The relationship between ovarian function and ovarian limited dose in radiotherapy postoperation of ovarian transposition in young patients with cervical cancer. *Cancer Med* 2017;6: 508-515.
- Gomez-Hidalgo NR, Darin MC, Dalton H, Jhingran A, Fleming N, Brown J, Ramirez PT. Ovarian torsion after laparoscopic ovarian transposition in patients with gynecologic cancer: a report of two cases. *J Minim Invasive Gynecol* 2015;22: 687-690.
- Grabenbauer GG, Girke P, Wildt L, Muller RG, Herbst M, Sauer R. [Ovariopexy and the treatment of Hodgkin's disease]. *Strahlenther Onkol* 1991;167: 273-276.
- Gubbala K, Laios A, Gallos I, Pathiraja P, Halder K, Ind T. Outcomes of ovarian transposition in gynaecological cancers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Ovarian Res* 2014;7: 69.
- Hoekman EJ, Broeders E, Louwe LA, Nout RA, Jansen FW, de Kroon CD. Ovarian function after ovarian transposition and additional pelvic radiotherapy: A systematic review. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2019;45: 1328-1340.
- Hoekman EJ, Knoester D, Peters AAW, Jansen FW, de Kroon CD, Hilders C. Ovarian survival after pelvic radiation: transposition until the age of 35 years. *Arch Gynecol Obstet* 2018;298: 1001-1007.
- Huang KG, Lee CL, Tsai CS, Han CM, Hwang LL. A new approach for laparoscopic ovarian transposition before pelvic irradiation. *Gynecol Oncol* 2007;105: 234-237.
- Jang B, Rohr A, Vakharia PP, Collins Z, Marsh C, Herrera I, Fahrbach T. Case report: interventional radiology's potential role for in vitro fertilization post ovarian transposition and pelvic radiation. *Fertil Res Pract* 2019;5: 4.
- Koh WJ, Abu-Rustum NR, Bean S, Bradley K, Campos SM, Cho KR, Chon HS, Chu C, Clark R, Cohn D et al. Cervical Cancer, Version 3.2019, NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* 2019;17: 64-84.
- Lee SJ, Schover LR, Partridge AH, Patrizio P, Wallace WH, Hagerty K, Beck LN, Brennan LV, Oktay K. American Society of Clinical Oncology recommendations on fertility preservation in cancer patients. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24: 2917-2931.
- Moawad NS, Santamaria E, Rhoton-Vlasak A, Lightsey JL. Laparoscopic Ovarian Transposition Before Pelvic Cancer Treatment: Ovarian Function and Fertility Preservation. *J Minim Invasive Gynecol* 2017;24: 28-35.
- Morice P, Thiam-Ba R, Castaigne D, Haie-Meder C, Gerbaulet A, Pautier P, Duvillard P, Michel G. Fertility results after ovarian transposition for pelvic malignancies treated by external irradiation or brachytherapy. *Hum Reprod* 1998;13: 660-663.
- Oktay K, Harvey BE, Partridge AH, Quinn GP, Reinecke J, Taylor HS, Wallace WH, Wang ET, Loren AW. Fertility Preservation in Patients With Cancer: ASCO Clinical Practice Guideline Update. *J Clin Oncol* 2018;36: 1994-2001.
- Selvaraj P, Selvaraj K, Gangadharan C, Annigeri V, Srinivasan K, Sivakumar M. India's First Successful Surrogate Birth after Percutaneous Oocyte Retrieval following Modified Radical Hysterectomy and Right Ovarian Transposition to the Anterior Abdominal Wall. *J Hum Reprod Sci* 2019;12: 262-266.
- Terenziani M, Piva L, Meazza C, Gandola L, Cefalo G, Merola M. Oophoropexy: a relevant role in preservation of ovarian function after pelvic irradiation. *Fertil Steril* 2009;91: 935.e915-936.

Wallace WH, Thomson AB, Saran F, Kelsey TW. Predicting age of ovarian failure after radiation to a field that includes the ovaries. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2005;62: 738-744.

Yin L, Lu S, Zhu J, Zhang W, Ke G. Ovarian transposition before radiotherapy in cervical cancer patients: functional outcome and the adequate dose constraint. *Radiat Oncol* 2019;14: 100.

## PART E: After treatment care

With increasing survival rate after cancer, it is becoming more and more common for cancer survivors to get pregnant. Rates of pregnancy among cancer survivors are generally lower than age-matched peers but pregnancy does not appear to increase the risk of cancer recurrence ([Duffy and Allen, 2009](#)). However, there has been considerable concern and debate regarding the safety of pregnancy in women with cancer, and specifically with hormone-sensitive tumours such as breast cancer. Cancer patients also report concerns regarding the risks of chemotherapy to their offspring and the safety of pregnancy itself.

### E1. Patient assessment prior to use of stored material

The increasing number of cancer survivors makes the issues of ovarian dysfunction and childbearing ability more and more relevant for the quality of life of these patients. For those who wish to start or increase their family after cancer, it is important to assess their reproductive function and potential for conception and successful pregnancy. This chapter will summarize how to reassess reproductive function before use of stored material and/or in view of reproduction.

#### **NARRATIVE QUESTION: HOW SHOULD PATIENTS BE RE-ASSESSED BEFORE USE OF STORED MATERIAL?**

#### Cancer patients

##### Ovarian damage

In a literature review of breast cancer survivors, the risk of ovarian failure in women under the age of 40 years was between 22-61%, whereas in women above the age of 40 years the risk was increased to 61-97% ([Dabrosin, 2015](#)). Most women who resume ovarian function after chemotherapy tend to get return of menses within 1 year, although menstrual irregularities are common ([Goldman and O'Hair, 2009](#)).

It is possible to assess the ovarian reserve before and after cancer treatment by performing serum anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH) assessments. It is known that AMH is lower in breast cancer survivors than in controls ([Anderson, et al., 2006](#), [Lutchman Singh, et al., 2007](#), [Partridge, et al., 2010](#), [Su, et al., 2010](#)); AMH is lower after chemotherapy than before treatment ([Anders, et al., 2008](#), [Anderson, et al., 2006](#), [Henry, et al., 2014](#), [Lutchman Singh, et al., 2007](#), [Rosendahl, et al., 2010](#), [Yu, et al., 2010](#)); after chemotherapy for breast cancer, AMH is higher in menstruating women than in patients who are amenorrhoeic ([Anders, et al., 2008](#), [Anderson and Cameron, 2011](#), [Su, et al., 2010](#)); and pre-treatment AMH is predictive of ovarian function, as based on menstrual function ([Anderson, et al., 2006](#), [Henry, et al., 2014](#), [Rosendahl, et al., 2010](#)).

However, it is important to recognize the limitations of AMH as a predictor of pregnancy, either through natural conception or after ART ([Hagen, et al., 2012](#), [Steiner, et al., 2017](#)). There are very limited data on the relation between post-cancer AMH levels and pregnancy, but it is clear than even very low AMH levels do not preclude the chance of natural conception in the short-term ([Anderson, et al., 2018](#), [Hamy, et al., 2016](#)).

Measurement of AMH after cancer may be of value in predicting remaining reproductive lifespan, i.e. time to menopause. There are no data directly assessing this in cancer survivors, but in healthy

women, AMH has some predictive value. However, the added value over age is poor, particularly for prediction of early menopause ([Depmann, et al., 2018](#)). Assessment of the rate of decline through serial measurement is also uninformative ([de Kat, et al., 2019](#)) and seems to underestimate the risk of early menopause. Recent data from women already approaching a natural menopause indicate that in that age group, a very low AMH can be an accurate predictor of the likelihood of having the final menstrual period within the next 12 months ([Finkelstein, et al., 2020](#)).

### **Uterine damage**

Women who have been treated with radiotherapy to a field that includes the uterus have increased risks of pregnancy complications (see section E2). This is an important risk factor to take into account in patient assessment and counselling. Measurement of uterine volume or function (e.g. uterine artery blood flow) may be of value, but prospective studies assessing their predictive performance have not been performed.

### **Assessment of infertility or POI**

It is important that cancer survivors who present with infertility are fully assessed with consideration of non-cancer related causes of infertility, including their partners. Patients who do not conceive spontaneously or who experience POI and have cryopreserved gametes or ovarian tissue before cancer treatment may be able to conceive via MAR. A risk assessment of their health (including risk of recurrence of disease) through a multidisciplinary discussion on implications for pregnancy is recommended: this should include an oncologist (or other relevant medical specialty) and an obstetrician as well as reproductive medicine specialists. Part of assessing the risk should include an oncological review to assess the safety aspects related to the treatment, with careful review of potential treatment-related effects on cardiovascular and other maternal health (see Figure 5). Frozen embryo replacement in a natural cycle might be recommended instead of in a hormonal replacement treatment cycle for women with oestrogen receptor positive breast cancer, in order to reduce the unnecessary exposure to high levels of oestrogens for a prolonged period of time.

Patients with POI who had not cryopreserved gametes or tissue should be offered support and counselling to deal with infertility and discuss other family building options (see Checklist 4); appropriate guidance can be found in the guidelines for POI ([Webber, et al., 2016](#)). Psychological counselling, pre-conception antenatal counselling and treatment implication counselling is extremely important and should be offered to all patients. Local guidelines for treatment, taking into account the welfare of the child, should be followed.

### **How long should patient be in remission?**

Although conceiving after a cancer treatment does not increase the risk of cancer recurrence, it is still unknown whether short intervals between treatment and conception might cause poor pregnancy outcomes. Hartnett and colleagues reported outcomes of 4922 births to cancer survivors and concluded that women who conceived  $\leq 1$  year after starting chemotherapy had higher risks of preterm birth than control (chemotherapy alone: relative risk [RR] 1.9; 95% CI 1.3-2.7; chemotherapy with radiation: RR 2.4; 95% CI 1.6-3.6); women who conceived  $\geq 1$  year after starting chemotherapy without radiation or  $\geq 2$  years after chemotherapy with radiation did not have an increased risk overall, although the risk of preterm birth in cervical cancer survivors largely persisted. They concluded that the risk of preterm birth was limited to those survivors who had short intervals between treatment and conception ([Hartnett, et al., 2018](#)).

**Figure 5 Patient re-assessment before attempting pregnancy (with or without the use of stored material) (summary)**

ASSESS	Preconception maternal health	Uterine function	Ovarian function	Other fertility aspects	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Compromised Cardiac function (e.g. after anthracycline, chest irradiation)</li> <li>– Hypertension (e.g. after abdominal irradiation)</li> <li>– Risk of gestational diabetes (e.g. after abdominal irradiation)</li> <li>– Assessment to rule out secondary malignancies before pregnancy</li> </ul>		ovarian damage (AMH) ovarian reserve (diagnosis of POI)	<b>Fertility work up</b>	
STRATIFY RISK	ASSESSMENT MAY PRESENT RISKS:				
TREATMENT OPTIONS	HIGH RISK	LOW RISK			
	It is essential to carefully discuss the risks of pregnancy, and consider other approaches to family building	Natural conception	MAR treatment	Use of cryopreserved material	

## Transgender men

Stored material from transgender men can be used in 3 ways, by the patient himself, if he still has a uterus, in a female partner, or in a surrogate (see Checklist 5).

Although there are no papers on re-assessment of transgender men before the use of stored material, medical assessment and the welfare of the child should always be considered, and psychological support offered throughout the pregnancy.

In case of stored material from a transgender man being used by himself, a medical/endocrinological assessment and the type of any ongoing hormonal treatment should be taken into consideration.

Furthermore, the effects of long-term endocrinological treatments, and the start of that treatment (before or after puberty) should be considered, and whether the uterus can sustain a pregnancy.

If using stored material from transgender men by the patient himself is not preferred, alternative family building options (see Checklist 5) depending on context and national regulations should be considered.

## Recommendations

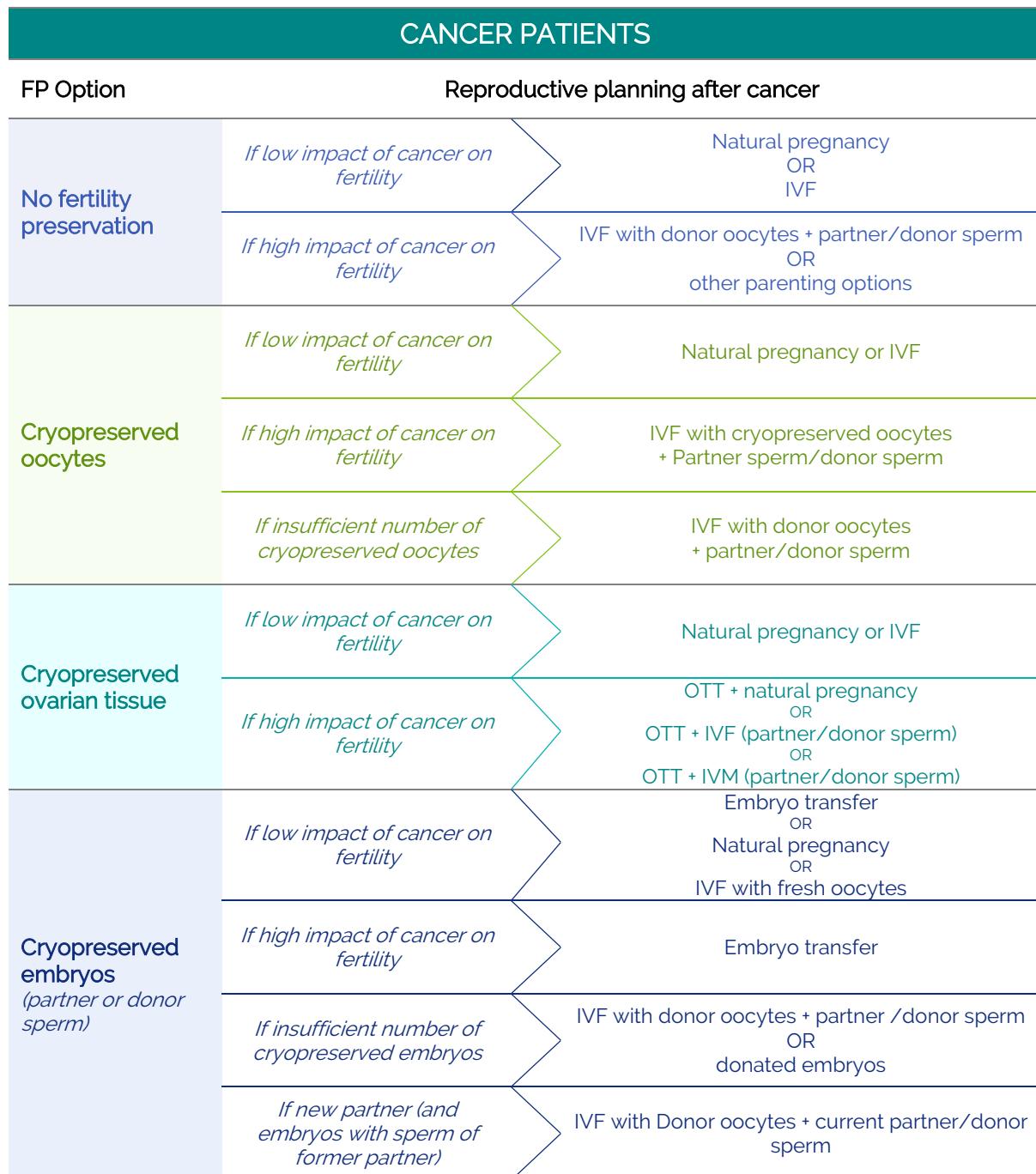
<p><b>Before the use of stored material, fitness for pregnancy should be thoroughly assessed, taking into account treatment late effects, the age of the patient and the interval since treatment.</b></p>	<p><b>STRONG</b> </p>
<p><b>The need for psychological counselling, pre-conception counselling and fertility treatment counselling should be considered for all patients. Local guidelines for counselling should be followed.</b></p>	<p><b>GPP</b></p>

## Justification

*Pregnancy after cancer can be complicated by uterine damage or other late effects of treatments (e.g. chemotherapy, radiotherapy). To predict and prevent possible complications, a thorough assessment of fitness for pregnancy is recommended taking into consideration factors that affect the risk of pregnancy complications (i.e. the type of treatment, the age of the patient and the time since treatment and assessment to rule out secondary malignancies before pregnancy)). Additional assessment of ovarian reserve and fertility could be helpful to guide clinical decisions regarding the need to use stored material or the possibility of attempting natural pregnancy.*

*With the second recommendation, the GDG wants to stress the importance of pre-conception counselling in which the reproductive options are clearly explained. Checklist 4 and Checklist 5 can be helpful to discuss reproductive options after fertility preservation for cancer patients and transgender men, respectively. Adoption is also a possibility for all patients and should be considered where appropriate.*

#### Checklist 4 Reproductive options after fertility preservation for cancer patients



Abbreviations: FP, fertility preservation; IVF, in vitro fertilization; IVM, in vitro maturation; OTT, Ovarian tissue transplantation

### Checklist 5 Reproductive options after fertility preservation for transgender men.

TRANSGENDER MEN		
FP Option	Reproductive planning with <u>female</u> partner	Reproductive planning with <u>male</u> partner
No fertility preservation	IUI or IVF: Partner oocytes + Donor sperm	IVF: Donor oocytes + Partner sperm + Gestational carrier or TM uterus
Cryopreserved oocytes	IUI or IVF: TM cryopreserved oocytes + Donor sperm	IVF: TM cryopreserved oocytes + Partner sperm + Gestational carrier or TM uterus
Cryopreserved ovarian tissue	OTT/IVM/TM matured oocytes? + Donor sperm	OTT/IVM/TM matured oocytes? + Partner sperm + Gestational carrier or TM uterus
Cryopreserved embryos (Partner or donor sperm)	Embryo transfer to partner	Embryo transfer + Gestational carrier or TM uterus

Abbreviations: FP, fertility preservation; IUI, intra-uterine insemination; IVF, in vitro fertilization; IVM, in vitro maturation; OTT, Ovarian tissue transplantation; TM, transgender man

### References

- Anders C, Marcom PK, Peterson B, Gu L, Unruhe S, Welch R, Lyons P, Behera M, Copland S, Kimmick G *et al.* A pilot study of predictive markers of chemotherapy-related amenorrhea among premenopausal women with early stage breast cancer. *Cancer Invest* 2008;26: 286-295.
- Anderson RA, Brewster DH, Wood R, Nowell S, Fischbacher C, Kelsey TW, Wallace WHB. The impact of cancer on subsequent chance of pregnancy: a population-based analysis. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 1281-1290.
- Anderson RA, Cameron DA. Pretreatment serum anti-mullerian hormone predicts long-term ovarian function and bone mass after chemotherapy for early breast cancer. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2011;96: 1336-1343.
- Anderson RA, Themmen AP, Al-Qahtani A, Groome NP, Cameron DA. The effects of chemotherapy and long-term gonadotrophin suppression on the ovarian reserve in premenopausal women with breast cancer. *Hum Reprod* 2006;21: 2583-2592.
- Dabrosin C. An overview of pregnancy and fertility issues in breast cancer patients. *Ann Med* 2015;47: 673-678.
- de Kat AC, van der Schouw YT, Eijkemans MJC, Broer SL, Verschuren WMM, Broekmans FJM. Can Menopause Prediction Be Improved With Multiple AMH Measurements? Results From the Prospective Doetinchem Cohort Study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2019;104: 5024-5031.
- Depmann M, Eijkemans MJC, Broer SL, Tehrani FR, Solaymani-Dodaran M, Azizi F, Lambalk CB, Randolph JF, Jr., Harlow SD, Freeman EW *et al.* Does AMH relate to timing of menopause? Results of an Individual Patient Data meta-analysis. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2018.
- Duffy C, Allen S. Medical and psychosocial aspects of fertility after cancer. *Cancer J* 2009;15: 27-33.
- Finkelstein JS, Lee H, Karlamangla A, Neer RM, Sluss PM, Burnett-Bowie SM, Darakananda K, Donahoe PK, Harlow SD, Prizand SH *et al.* Antimullerian Hormone and Impending Menopause in Late Reproductive Age: The Study of Women's Health Across the Nation. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2020;105.
- Goldman M, O'Hair K. Women's health, breast health: a review of the gynecologic effects of breast cancer. *Obstet Gynecol Surv* 2009;64: 469-480; quiz 499.

- Hagen CP, Vestergaard S, Juul A, Skakkebaek NE, Andersson AM, Main KM, Hjollund NH, Ernst E, Bonde JP, Anderson RA *et al.* Low concentration of circulating antimullerian hormone is not predictive of reduced fecundability in young healthy women: a prospective cohort study. *Fertil Steril* 2012;98: 1602-1608 e1602.
- Hamy AS, Porcher R, Eskenazi S, Cuvier C, Giacchetti S, Coussy F, Hocini H, Tournant B, Perret F, Bonfils S *et al.* Anti-Mullerian hormone in breast cancer patients treated with chemotherapy: a retrospective evaluation of subsequent pregnancies. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2016;32: 299-307.
- Hartnett KP, Mertens AC, Kramer MR, Lash TL, Spencer JB, Ward KC, Howards PP. Pregnancy after cancer: Does timing of conception affect infant health? *Cancer* 2018;124: 4401-4407.
- Henry NL, Xia R, Schott AF, McConnell D, Banerjee M, Hayes DF. Prediction of postchemotherapy ovarian function using markers of ovarian reserve. *Oncologist* 2014;19: 68-74.
- Lutchman Singh K, Mutukrishna S, Stein RC, McGarrigle HH, Patel A, Parikh B, Groome NP, Davies MC, Chatterjee R. Predictors of ovarian reserve in young women with breast cancer. *Br J Cancer* 2007;96: 1808-1816.
- Partridge AH, Ruddy KJ, Gelber S, Schapira L, Abusief M, Meyer M, Ginsburg E. Ovarian reserve in women who remain premenopausal after chemotherapy for early stage breast cancer. *Fertil Steril* 2010;94: 638-644.
- Rosendahl M, Andersen CY, la Cour Freiesleben N, Juul A, Lossi K, Andersen AN. Dynamics and mechanisms of chemotherapy-induced ovarian follicular depletion in women of fertile age. *Fertil Steril* 2010;94: 156-166.
- Steiner AZ, Pritchard D, Stanczyk FZ, Kesner JS, Meadows JW, Herring AH, Baird DD. Association Between Biomarkers of Ovarian Reserve and Infertility Among Older Women of Reproductive Age. *JAMA* 2017;318: 1367-1376.
- Su HI, Sammel MD, Green J, Velders L, Stankiewicz C, Matro J, Freeman EW, Gracia CR, DeMichele A. Antimullerian hormone and inhibin B are hormone measures of ovarian function in late reproductive-aged breast cancer survivors. *Cancer* 2010;116: 592-599.
- Webber L, Davies M, Anderson R, Bartlett J, Braat D, Cartwright B, Cifkova R, de Muinck Keizer-Schrama S, Hogervorst E, Janse F *et al.* ESHRE Guideline: management of women with premature ovarian insufficiency. *Hum Reprod* 2016;31: 926-937.
- Yu B, Douglas N, Ferin MJ, Nakhuda GS, Crew K, Lobo RA, Hershman DL. Changes in markers of ovarian reserve and endocrine function in young women with breast cancer undergoing adjuvant chemotherapy. *Cancer* 2010;116: 2099-2105.

## E2. Obstetric outcomes

The focus of this section is to assess whether cancer and its treatment are associated with increased risk of adverse pregnancy outcomes and identify factors that could be used to highlight pregnancies at increased risk.

### PICO QUESTION: WHAT IS THE EFFECT OF PREVIOUS GONADOTOXIC TREATMENTS AND UNDERLYING CONDITIONS ON OBSTETRIC OUTCOMES?

Reports from large registry data from the Scottish Cancer Registry ([van der Kooi, et al., 2018](#)), the North Carolina Central Cancer Registry (CCR) ([Anderson, et al., 2017](#)), the Finnish Cancer Registry ([Madanat-Harjuoja, et al., 2013](#), [Melin, et al., 2019](#)) and the Cancer registry of Norway ([Fossa, et al., 2005](#)) concluded that women previously treated for cancer had higher rates of postpartum haemorrhage, operative or assisted delivery, and preterm birth (See Table 10). Furthermore, their offspring were more likely to require monitoring or care in a neonatal intensive care unit. The risks of early death or stillbirth were not increased after adjustment for prematurity, and there was no increased risk of congenital or chromosomal abnormality ([Nielsen, et al., 2018](#), [van der Kooi, et al., 2018](#), [van der Kooi, et al., 2019](#), [Winther, et al., 2012](#)). Data from the Swedish Cancer Register (10,017 births in female cancer survivors) identified an increased risk of stillbirth within three years after the cancer diagnosis (OR 1.92, 95% CI 1.03–3.57). However, the risk of stillbirth and neonatal death was significantly decreased among second children as compared to the first born, suggesting that any adverse effect associated with cancer treatments may diminish with time ([Ji, et al., 2016](#)).

A recent meta-analysis of data from cohort studies and registries came to similar conclusions ([van der Kooi, et al., 2019](#)). Their calculations showed that cancer survivors had an increased risk of prematurity (RR 1.56; 95% CI 1.37-1.77), low birth weight (RR 1.47; 95% CI 1.24-1.73), emergency caesarean section (RR 1.22; 95% CI 1.15-1.30), elective caesarean section (RR 1.38; 95% CI 1.13-1.70), and postpartum haemorrhage (RR 1.18; 95% CI 1.02-1.36). They reported a non-significant difference in small-for-gestational-age-babies (RR 0.99; 95% CI 0.81-1.22), and antepartum haemorrhage (RR 1.06; 95% CI 0.88-1.29). From this meta-analysis, they also concluded that the incidence of congenital abnormalities was not higher in children from cancer survivors, with an apparent increase due to the statistical artefact known as Simpson's paradox ([van der Kooi, et al., 2019](#)).

#### Recommendations

**Preconception counselling and appropriate obstetric monitoring is recommended in women intending to become pregnant after gonadotoxic treatments.**

**STRONG**   ⊕⊕⊕○

#### Justification

*Registry data and cohort study data summarized in a recent meta-analysis show consistently that cancer survivors are at increased risk of postpartum haemorrhage, caesarean section, and preterm birth. The GDG decided that such increased risk justifies preconception counselling and obstetric monitoring. (See also summary Table 11)*

**Table 11** Overview of data from large registries on obstetric outcomes after cancer

	(van der Kooi, <i>et al.</i> , 2018)	(Anderson, <i>et al.</i> , 2017)	(Madanat- Harjuoja, <i>et al.</i> , 2013)	(Fossa, <i>et al.</i> , 2005)	(Ji, <i>et al.</i> , 2016)
Study group	Scotland 10 271 nulliparous women diagnosed with cancer before the age of 40 years	North Carolina 21 716 women with a cancer diagnosis between ages 15 and 39 years	Finland 25 784 males and females	Norway 8644 women after diagnosis in cancer patients aged 15 to 45	Sweden 1 977 cancer survivors who had given birth before / after their cancer diagnosis
Control group	General population	General population	44 611 full and half siblings of these patients		General population (without cancer)
<b>BIRTH</b>					
Antepartum haemorrhage	No difference (RR 1.13; 95% CI 0.86-1.50)				
Postpartum haemorrhage	<b>Increased</b> (RR 1.42; 95% CI 1.29-1.55)				
Operative or assisted delivery – elective	<b>Increased</b> (RR 1.59; 95% CI 1.35-1.88)	<b>Increased</b>			<b>Increased</b>
Operative or assisted delivery – emergency	<b>Increased</b> (RR 1.20; 95% CI 1.08-1.34)	(PR 1.08; 1.01-1.14)		(OR 2.3; 95% CI 1.9-2.7)	
<b>PERINATAL OUTCOMES</b>					
Small for gestational age	<b>Decreased</b> (RR 0.82; 95% CI 0.68-0.98)	No difference (PR 0.97; 0.85-1.11)			
Low Apgar score (<7)		No difference (PR 1.18; 0.87-1.61)			
Low birth weight	No difference (RR 1.15; 95% CI 0.94-1.39)	Increased (PR 1.59; 95% CI 1.38-1.83)		<b>Increased</b> (singletons) (OR 2.5; 95% CI 2.0-3.2)	
Preterm birth	<b>Increased</b> (RR 1.32; 95% CI 1.10-1.59)	<b>Increased</b> (PR 1.52; 95% CI 1.34-1.71)		<b>Increased</b> (singletons) (OR 2.8; 95% CI 2.3-3.4)	
Early preterm birth		<b>Increased</b> (PR 2.03; 95% CI 1.62-2.55)			
Need for intensive care or neonatal monitoring	<b>Increased</b> (RR 1.03; 95% CI 0.90-1.19)		<b>Increased</b> (OR 1.90; 95% CI 1.65 - 2.19)		
Perinatal death (< 7 days after live birth)			No difference (OR 1.35; 95% CI 0.58 - 3.18)	No difference (OR 1.2; 95% CI 0.6-2.4)	
Neonatal death (< 28 days after live birth)			No difference (OR 1.40; 95% CI 0.46 - 4.24)		No difference (OR 1.13; 95% CI 0.80-1.60)
Early death (< 1 year after birth)			No difference (OR 1.11; 95% CI 0.64 - 1.93)		
Stillbirth			No difference (OR 1.15; 95% CI 0.61 - 2.19)		No difference (OR 1.27; 95% CI 0.95-1.68)
Congenital abnormalities	No difference (RR 1.01; 95% CI 0.85-1.20)			No difference (OR 0.6; 95% CI 0.4-1.0)	

Abbreviations: PR, prevalence ratio; RR, relative risk; OR, odds ratio.

## Effect of chemotherapy

No systematic reviews were found on the effect of different chemotherapy regimens in adult women on subsequent pregnancy. Recent analysis suggests that chemotherapy is not associated with adverse pregnancy outcomes ([van Dorp, et al., 2018](#)).

Akhtar and colleagues retrospectively assessed 176 patients (age 14-40 years) who underwent high dose chemotherapy and autologous stem cell transplant without total body irradiation (TBI) for diffuse large B-cell lymphoma and Hodgkin lymphoma ([Akhtar, et al., 2015](#)). Twenty-six patients (65%) became pregnant 50 times (range 1-6 times), resulting in 43 (86%) live births, 7 (14%) miscarriages, including 1 still birth (at 28 weeks). There was a significantly higher incidence of successful pregnancies after autologous stem cell transplant in patients younger than 40 years. Other single studies were of very small patient groups, precluding accurate interpretation.

Large prospective cohort and population-based studies have evaluated the effects of chemotherapy for childhood cancer on subsequent pregnancy outcomes, whereas data are more limited for adult cancer patients. One recent publication reported outcomes of 4922 births to cancer survivors and concluded that women who conceived  $\geq 1$  year after starting chemotherapy without radiation or  $\geq 2$  years after chemotherapy with radiation did not have an increased risk of preterm birth ([Hartnett, et al., 2018](#)). Women who conceived  $\leq 1$  year after starting chemotherapy had higher risks of preterm birth than controls (chemotherapy alone: RR 1.9; 95% CI 1.3-2.7; chemotherapy with radiation: RR 2.4; 95% CI 1.6-3.6).

### Recommendation

**An interval of at least 1 year following chemotherapy completion is suggested before attempting a pregnancy in order to reduce the risk of pregnancy complications**

**STRONG** 

### Justification

*In general, there was an increased risk of preterm birth in women after cancer treatment (see previous section). The study of Hartnett, looking at the impact of chemotherapy, shows that this effect may be linked to the time interval between the end of chemotherapy and the pregnancy. Such information should be included in preconception counselling.*

## Effect of Pelvic radiotherapy

There are robust data from that radiotherapy to a field that includes the uterus is associated with adverse pregnancy outcomes in women who had been exposed during childhood and adolescence, but the data following adult exposure are much more limited. Females treated with pelvic radiation for childhood cancers have an increased rate of uterine dysfunction leading to pregnancy loss, preterm birth and low birth weight ([Critchley and Wallace, 2005](#)). These pregnancy-related complications are related with reduced uterine volume, damage of uterine vessels, myometrial fibrosis, endometrial injury ([Critchley and Wallace, 2005](#)) ([Teh, et al., 2014](#)). Doses of 14 to 30Gy can lead to irreversible uterine function in young female patients ([Critchley and Wallace, 2005](#)).

A large retrospective cohort study, performed between 1970 and 1986, enrolled 1774 women younger than 21 years at initial cancer diagnosis, who had survived for at least 5 years after diagnosis and who had received radiotherapy, found that high-dose pelvic irradiation can permanently impair growth and blood flow to the uterus resulting in a reduced uterine volume; these effects of radiation are dependent on age ([Signorello, et al., 2010](#)). Sixty stillbirths or neonatal deaths, and 3077 live births were reported. Uterine or ovarian irradiation with doses  $\geq 2.5$  Gy greatly increased the risk of stillbirth or neonatal death (12-fold) in women treated before menarche. Therefore, careful management is warranted for pregnant women treated with high doses of pelvic irradiation, particularly before they have reached puberty.

In a study reporting on the effect of adulthood radiation effect on pregnancy, the incidence of spontaneous abortion (37% versus 7%) and preterm birth (63% versus 18%) were significantly higher in total body irradiation (TBI) recipients when compared to the chemotherapy-only group ([Sanders, et al., 1996](#)). The 13 preterm births resulted in 10 low birth weight (1.8 to 2.24kg) and three very low birth weight ( $\leq$  1.36kg) infants, for an overall incidence of 25%, which is higher than the expected incidence of 6.5% for the general population. Four Gy appears to be the threshold dose.

Radiotherapy-induced structural and functional changes to the uterus ( $> 5\text{Gy}$ ) may adversely affect implantation and maintenance of pregnancy increasing the risk of placental attachment disorders (placenta accreta or placenta percreta), low birth weight (OR 3.64; 95% CI 1.33-9.96; in survivors after abdominopelvic radiation; OR 6.8; 95% CI 2.1-22.2); small for gestational age (OR 4.0; 95% CI 1.6-9.8) ; preterm birth (OR 3.5; 95% CI 1.5-8.0); and perinatal death and foetal malposition ([Tarin, et al., 2016](#)).

In conclusion, uterine exposure to radiotherapy during childhood reduces adult uterine volume and leads to an increased risk of pregnancy complications and adverse pregnancy outcomes. Preconceptional assessment and appropriate obstetric monitoring is warranted ([van de Loo, et al., 2019](#)).

### Recommendation

**Radiotherapy to a field that included the uterus increases the risk of pregnancy complications; this risk is age and dose dependent. These pregnancies should be treated as high risk and managed in a centre with advanced maternity services.**

**STRONG**

### Justification

*Most of the reports on pregnancy outcomes after pelvic radiotherapy are based on patients receiving treatment for childhood cancer. Although these reports provide only indirect evidence, a negative impact of pelvic radiotherapy in adulthood can be expected. As such, pregnancies in patients who received previous pelvic radiotherapy could be associated with severe complications. The GDG decided to strongly recommend careful follow-up of these pregnancies, irrespective of whether the radiotherapy was received in childhood or when adult.*

### Research recommendation:

The effect of pelvic radiotherapy in adults on pregnancy outcomes should be further investigated.

## Breast cancer patients

A systematic review and meta-analysis reported on associations between maternal breast cancer and adverse delivery outcomes. The reviewers concluded that maternal breast cancer was associated with an increased risk of preterm birth (pooled RR 1.82; 95% CI 1.44-2.30) based on 7 studies (n=6,687,579 patients and controls) and low birth weight (pooled RR 1.41; 95% CI 1.15-1.74) based on 5 studies (n=6,687,103 patients and controls) ([Sun, et al., 2018](#)). However, when the analysis for preterm birth was stratified by publication year, the risk associated with breast cancer appeared larger among studies published before 2010 (RR 2.18; 95% CI 1.83-2.60) compared with studies published after 2010 (RR 1.42; 95% CI 1.04-1.94). After excluding each study individually, the sensitivity analysis confirmed the significant associations between history of breast cancer and increased risk of preterm birth and low delivery weight, suggesting high stability in the meta-analysis results. A recent large registry study including 18,280 women with history of breast cancer from South Korea found that breast cancer survivors had a lower probability of full-term delivery (adjusted OR 0.78; 95% CI 0.68-0.90) and a higher frequency of preterm birth (adjusted OR 1.33; 95% CI 1.06-1.65) than controls ([Lee, et al., 2019](#)).

A systematic review and meta-analysis conducted by Hartman and colleagues included 19 studies assessing the overall and disease-free survival of women where pregnancy occurred after breast cancer diagnosis. These women (n=1829) had a significantly reduced risk of death compared to the

controls (n=21,907) who did not conceive (HR 0.63; 95% CI 0.51-0.79) ([Hartman and Eslick, 2016](#)). The reviewers recalculated the ratios taking into consideration the "healthy mother effect"<sup>1</sup> with the same conclusion; women who became pregnant after a diagnosis of breast cancer had a reduced risk of death (HR 0.65; 95% CI 0.52-0.81). Moreover, there was a decreased risk of recurrence and disease progression for these women (HR 0.93; 95% CI 0.68-1.28). After the publication of this meta-analysis, 3 studies were published. Lambertini and colleagues assessed the prognostic value of pregnancy after breast cancer overall and according to hormone receptor status ([Lambertini, et al., 2018](#)). At a median follow-up of 7.2 years after pregnancy (approximately 10 years after breast cancer diagnosis), no difference was observed in disease-free survival between patients with or without a pregnancy after estrogen receptor (ER)-positive (HR 0.94; 95% CI 0.70-1.26) or ER-negative (HR 0.75, 95% CI 0.53-1.06) breast cancer. There was no difference in overall survival in patients with ER-positive disease (HR 0.84, 95% CI 0.60-1.18), while women with ER-negative breast cancer with a subsequent pregnancy showed better overall survival (HR 0.57; 95% CI 0.36-0.90). Iqbal and colleagues performed a retrospective study (n=7553) looking at the association between timing of pregnancy with survival after breast cancer. Pregnancy did not adversely affect the 5-year survival rate in women with breast cancer (age-adjusted HR 0.22; 95% CI 0.10-0.49) and adjusting for ER status did not influence the results ([Iqbal, et al., 2017](#)). A retrospective analysis conducted within the large adjuvant ALTTO<sup>2</sup> randomized trial reported on the prognostic effect of having a pregnancy after HER2-positive early breast cancer. With an extended Cox model with time-varying covariates to account for a guarantee-time bias (to account for a possible 'healthy mother' effect), the study did not show any significant difference in disease-free survival (adjusted HR 1.12; 95% CI 0.52-2.42) between young patients with a pregnancy (n=85) and those without (n=1,307) ([Lambertini, et al., 2019](#)).

### Adjuvant treatment and pregnancy

A recent review summarized data from 238 cases of tamoxifen use during pregnancy. Abnormal foetal development was reported in 21 of 167 pregnancies (12.6%) with known outcome ([Schuurman, et al., 2019](#)). The overall miscarriage rate was 6.7%. The safety and feasibility of temporary interrupting anti-estrogen therapy (for up to 2 years) for allowing pregnancy attempts, with subsequent resumption of therapy is currently being investigated in the POSITIVE trial. Results are expected in 2028 (<https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/study/NCT02308085>).

#### Recommendations

**After completion of the recommended treatment, pregnancy is safe in women who have survived breast cancer. This is independent of estrogen receptor status of the tumour.**

**STRONG**   ⊕⊕○○

**Pregnancy after treatment for breast cancer should be closely monitored, as there is an increased risk of preterm birth and low birth weight. Patients should be informed about these risks.**

**STRONG**   ⊕⊕⊕○

**Reliable non-hormonal contraception is mandatory during tamoxifen treatment. It is recommended to stop tamoxifen for at least 3 months before attempting pregnancy.**

**GPP**

<sup>1</sup> The "healthy mother effect" is a selection bias where only women who have had favorable outcomes following diagnosis are likely to conceive.

<sup>2</sup> The Adjuvant Lapatinib and/or Trastuzumab Treatment Optimization trial (ALTTO)

## Justification

*Data from a meta-analysis of 19 studies and 3 more recent reports consistently show that there is no negative effect of pregnancy on disease-free survival or overall survival in women after a previous diagnosis of breast cancer. Analysis of subgroups of patients with different breast cancer subtypes (based on ER status or HER2 positivity) did not find any detrimental survival effect for a post-treatment pregnancy.*

*Although considered safe for the mother, there seems to be an association between maternal breast cancer and increased risk of preterm birth and low delivery weight (data from a meta-analysis). The GDG stresses that patients should be informed and monitored more closely if pregnant.*

*The safety impact of interrupting tamoxifen for having a pregnancy is the topic of an ongoing trial. So far, evidence from a limited number of cases has shown that tamoxifen during pregnancy can increase the risk of foetal abnormalities. In the absence of reliable data, women are generally advised to stop tamoxifen treatment and wait for minimum 3 months before attempting conception to allow appropriate wash out period from the drug.*

## Gynaecological cancer patients

### Endometrial cancer

Two systematic reviews looked at pregnancy outcomes after endometrial cancer. Gunderson and colleagues summarized data from 38 studies reporting on 315 women after hormonal treatment for grade 1 adenocarcinoma or endometrial hyperplasia of which 114 conceived at least once and 117 live births occurred. Reproductive outcomes (i.e. live births) did not differ between the cohorts with different endocrine treatments ([Gunderson, et al., 2012](#)). This was subsequently confirmed in a study of pregnancy outcomes after fertility-sparing management using oral progestin for young women with endometrial cancer ([Park, et al., 2013](#)). In 51 pregnancies in 70 women, they reported a miscarriage rate of 24%, an ectopic pregnancy rate of 2.8% and a preterm birth rate of 11.5% ([Park, et al., 2013](#)).

The second review, overlapping partly in terms of included studies, analysed 50 patients with early stage endometrial cancer (grade 1 and 2) who conceived after conservative treatment (progestogen treatments). There was a significant increase in hypertensive disorders, preterm birth, multiple pregnancies and caesarean section in women who conceived after ART (n=14) compared to women who conceived spontaneously or had ovulation induction with intrauterine insemination (n=36) ([Chao, et al., 2011](#)).

Oncologic outcomes were also discussed in the review by Gunderson (45 studies, 391 patients) ([Gunderson, et al., 2012](#)). The reviewers reported a recurrence rate of 35.4% in the carcinoma cohort and 23.2% in the hyperplasia group, with a median time to recurrence of 24 months (range from 4 to 72 months) ([Gunderson, et al., 2012](#)). The reviewers did not investigate a possible association between recurrence and pregnancy.

The report of the ESMO-ESGO-ESTRO Consensus Conference on Endometrial Cancer suggests women should aim to conceive soon after documented tumour regression ([Colombo, et al., 2016](#)). In patients where this is not possible, continuation of hormonal suppression is advocated until conception can be attempted. After completion of childbearing, it is suggested to apply standard treatment for endometrial cancer, i.e. hysterectomy.

### Ovarian cancer

Smaldone and colleagues performed a retrospective analysis of reproductive-age women (18-45 years old) with stage IA to stage IIC ovarian neoplasms (n=161): thirteen women successfully conceived 23 pregnancies, with 18 documented live births ([Smaldone, et al., 2010](#)).

Park and colleagues retrospectively analysed women with borderline ovarian tumour who underwent fertility-sparing surgery versus radical surgery. Of the patients undergoing fertility-

sparing surgery, 27 out of 184 patients conceived and had 32 singleton and 1 twin delivery, all healthy. The rate of recurrence in this series was 5.1% in the fertility sparing versus 4.9% in the radical surgery group, respectively ([Park, et al., 2009](#)). Janda and colleagues summarized the data from this study and 3 others (in a narrative review). They reported that out of 158 women who attempted to conceive after fertility-sparing surgery for ovarian cancer, 121 attained pregnancy (76.5%). There were 148 live births.

Another systematic review reported on recurrence based on 39 studies with 1150 patients after fertility-sparing surgery for ovarian cancer. Recurrence was reported for 139 patients, with an overall recurrence rate of 11% ([Bentivegna, et al., 2016a](#)). This has been recently supported by a retrospective analysis reporting on that 56 babies born to 40 malignant ovarian germ cell tumour survivors after fertility sparing treatment ([Tamauchi, et al., 2018](#)).

## Cervical cancer

Traditionally, early stage cervical cancer in young women who want to maintain their pregnancy, is treated by radical trachelectomy, i.e. vaginal or abdominal removal of the cervix with part of the vagina and parametrium. Three systematic reviews refer an overall live birth rate of 68-70%. However, these pregnancies are complicated by pregnancy loss (14.8%) and preterm birth (26.6%), including extreme preterm birth (less than 28 to 30 weeks) ([Bentivegna, et al., 2016b](#), [Kyrgiou, et al., 2017](#), [Zhang, et al., 2017](#)). Transabdominal cerclage (TAC) of the uterine cervix has been proposed in order to reduce the risks of preterm birth, but a retrospective review of 11 cases in which TAC was performed reported risks of complications as a result of the use of non-absorbable thread and the need for two extra laparotomies ([Ishioka, et al., 2018](#)). A Danish study (included in the reviews) reported that 25% of patients required ART ([Hauerberg, et al., 2015](#)).

An alternative approach, currently being prospectively evaluated, is the neoadjuvant administration of chemotherapy, allowing tumour reduction and less radical surgery (including conisation or cervical amputation) and possibly resulting in better obstetric outcomes ([Plante, et al., 2019](#)).

## Recommendations

**Women with endometrial cancer, should be followed up for high-risk pregnancy and monitored by an oncologist due to the risk of relapse.**

**STRONG**   ⊕○○○

**The risk of preterm birth is increased after treatment for early cervical cancer and these pregnancies should be treated as high risk and managed in a centre with advanced maternity services.**

**STRONG**   ⊕⊕○○

## Justification

*Evidence on pregnancy outcomes after fertility-sparing treatment of endometrial cancer suggest that there is an increased risk of obstetric complications, which supports a recommendation for careful follow-up of these pregnancies. The standard treatment (i.e. hysterectomy) is postponed in patients with endometrial cancer, until they have completed their child wish. With the significant risk of recurrence in patients with endometrial cancer after fertility-sparing treatment only (irrespective of pregnancy), additional follow-up by an oncologist is recommended. The recommendation for increased monitoring is considered proportionate to the risk, feasible and acceptable. More information on the timing of pregnancy was provided in the ESMO-ESGO-ESTRO guidelines ([Colombo, et al., 2016](#))*

*From 3 systematic reviews, there seems to be a significant risk of preterm birth rate after treatment for cervical cancer. Preterm birth rates of 26.6% were reported. For safety reasons, precautions should be taken.*

**Table 12** Overview of specific guidance per type of cancer (Summary)

Disease	Treatment	Obstetric risks	Recommendations for care before pregnancy	Recommendations for care during/after pregnancy
All cancers	(independent of treatment)	Cancer survivors are at increased risk of postpartum haemorrhage, caesarean section, and preterm birth	Preconception counselling	Appropriate obstetric monitoring
	Chemotherapy started <1year before conception	Increased risk of preterm birth	Patients should be advised about these risks	
Breast cancer	Pelvic radiotherapy (field includes the uterus)	Increased risk of (possibly severe) pregnancy complications		Treat pregnancy as high risk in a centre with advanced maternity services
	(independent of treatment)	Increased risk of preterm birth and low birth weight	Pregnancy is safe	
Endometrial cancer	If chemotherapy started <1year before conception	Increased risk of preterm birth	Patients should be advised about these risks	
	With adjuvant therapies	Risks unclear	Stop tamoxifen for at least 3 months before attempting pregnancy	
Ovarian cancer	Fertility-sparing surgery	Increased risk of obstetric complications + possible recurrence awaiting definitive treatment (Hx)	Inform patients that better outcomes are seen when conception occurs soon after documented tumour regression	High-risk pregnancy, patients are to be monitored by an oncologist, due to the risk of relapse
	Pelvic radiotherapy (field includes the uterus)	Risk of (possibly severe) pregnancy complications		Treat pregnancy as high risk in a centre with advanced maternity services
Ovarian cancer	Fertility-sparing surgery	No evidence		Follow general advice for cancer survivors
Cervical cancer	Radical trachelectomy	Risk of pregnancy loss and preterm birth		Treat pregnancy as high risk in a centre with advanced maternity services
	Pelvic radiotherapy (field includes the uterus)	Risk of (possibly severe) pregnancy complications		Treat pregnancy as high risk in a centre with advanced maternity services

Abbreviations: Hx, hysterectomy

## Other cancer patients

Haggar and colleagues retrospectively analysed 232 first pregnancies in survivors of colorectal cancer who underwent surgery and compared them with randomly selected pregnancy (without a history of maternal cancer) ([Haggar, et al., 2013](#)). Previous colorectal cancer, particularly rectal and radiation-treated tumours, appears to confer an increased likelihood of adverse outcomes (postpartum haemorrhage, caesarean delivery, low APGAR score, and need for special neonatal care) in pregnancy. In women that had open cancer surgery, there was an elevated risk of gastrointestinal obstruction during pregnancy (OR 1.17; 95% CI 1.08-1.27), pregnancy loss (OR 1.26; 95% CI 1.04-1.52), and prolonged postpartum hospitalization (OR 3.11; 95% CI 1.42-7.73) compared to the control group. Laparoscopic surgery had less impact on these adverse gestational outcomes. Women undergoing rectal surgery also had an increased risk of adverse outcomes compared with those who underwent colonic resection.

Analysis of other individual cancer types (thyroid cancer: ([do Rosario, et al., 2006](#)) and osteosarcoma: ([Longhi, et al., 2000](#))) are based on very small numbers of patients, precluding accurate analysis.

A recent prospective cohort study comparing women who conceived after oocytes donation with or without history of cancer found that the risks of preterm birth and pre-eclampsia in women with prior cancers significantly exceed those of women without cancer history undergoing similar treatments ([Marklund, et al., 2018](#)).

### Recommendation

**Women previously treated for cancer require individual assessment of their obstetric risks and potential additional obstetric surveillance.**

**STRONG**

### Justification

*Evidence on obstetric outcomes in women previously treated for cancers other than breast cancer or gynaecological malignancy are all observational and reported in small studies. Large registry data, although not specific for a certain type of malignancy, have shown increased maternal and neonatal risks associated with these pregnancies and support a cautious approach of individual assessment and obstetric surveillance in women previously treated for cancer.*

## Transgender men

While the cryopreservation of gametes is rapidly growing in transgender patients, there is very limited information on pregnancy in transgender men. Obedin-Maliver and colleagues identified and reviewed 3 studies and highlighted psychological issues experienced by transgender men contemplating pregnancy or bearing a child ([Obedin-Maliver and Makadon, 2016](#)). Twenty-five (61%) reported testosterone use prior to pregnancy, but pregnancy, delivery, and birth outcomes did not differ according to prior testosterone use. Parents reported both internal and external struggles. Internal challenges were typified by the conflict between one's identity as male and/or gender variant and "social norms that define a pregnant person as woman and a gestational parent as mother." Regarding the external world, contemplation and experience of pregnancy involved a constant tension about needing to "manage others' perceptions and either disclosing or not disclosing what they were experiencing."

Pregnancy was reported to improve gender dysphoria in some cases whereas in others there was an increase in dysphoria, which could continue into the postpartum period ([Light, et al., 2014](#)). Participants repeatedly expressed a desire for more information regarding fertility options and access to reproductive health care providers who respect, support, and understand their gender identity.

According to a recent review, the psychological impact of pregnancy on gender dysphoria is unknown (Brandt, *et al.* 2019). The profoundly gendered experience of pregnancy, including labour and delivery, is likely to exacerbate the dysphoria, but the prevalence and long-term impact of depression during pregnancy and postpartum in transgender men is unknown.

Transgender men can become pregnant both intentionally and unintentionally. Hence, healthcare providers need to be equipped with counselling on reproductive needs from preconception (including careful discussion of contraceptive needs) to the postpartum period. Additional support and guidance from mental health colleagues may be beneficial. In addition, the obstetrician needs to ensure a seamless transition from postpartum care to the team of gender affirming providers that manage his medical and gynaecologic healthcare needs (Brandt, *et al.* 2019).

## Recommendation

**Healthcare professionals should have a high level of awareness of the risk of depression and increased dysphoria during and after pregnancy care for transgender men.**

WEAK      +○○○

## Justification

*Based on some evidence for a high prevalence of depression in transgender people, and combined with possible additional stress from pregnancy, increased rates of postnatal depression can be expected in transgender men. The GDG recommends healthcare professionals are aware of this.*

## References

- Akhtar S, Youssef I, Soudy H, Elhassan TA, Rauf SM, Maghfoor I. Prevalence of menstrual cycles and outcome of 50 pregnancies after high-dose chemotherapy and auto-SCT in non-Hodgkin and Hodgkin lymphoma patients younger than 40 years. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 2015;50: 1551-1556.
- Anderson C, Engel SM, Mersereau JE, Black KZ, Wood WA, Anders CK, Nichols HB. Birth Outcomes Among Adolescent and Young Adult Cancer Survivors. *JAMA Oncol* 2017;3: 1078-1084.
- Bentivegna E, Gouy S, Maulard A, Pautier P, Leary A, Colombo N, Morice P. Fertility-sparing surgery in epithelial ovarian cancer: a systematic review of oncological issues. *Ann Oncol* 2016a;27: 1994-2004.
- Bentivegna E, Maulard A, Pautier P, Chargari C, Gouy S, Morice P. Fertility results and pregnancy outcomes after conservative treatment of cervical cancer: a systematic review of the literature. *Fertil Steril* 2016b;106: 1195-1211.e1195.
- Brandt JS, Patel AJ, Marshall I, Bachmann GA. Transgender men, pregnancy, and the "new" advanced paternal age: A review of the literature. *Maturitas* 2019;128: 17-21.
- Chao AS, Chao A, Wang CJ, Lai CH, Wang HS. Obstetric outcomes of pregnancy after conservative treatment of endometrial cancer: case series and literature review. *Taiwan J Obstet Gynecol* 2011;50: 62-66.
- Colombo N, Creutzberg C, Amant F, Bosse T, Gonzalez-Martin A, Ledermann J, Marth C, Nout R, Querleu D, Mirza MR *et al* ESMO-ESGO-ESTRO Consensus Conference on Endometrial Cancer: Diagnosis, Treatment and Follow-up. *Int J Gynecol Cancer* 2016;26: 2-30.
- Critchley HOD, Wallace WHB. Impact of Cancer Treatment on Uterine Function. *JNCI Monographs* 2005;2005: 64-68.
- do Rosario PW, Barroso AL, Rezende LL, Padrao EL, Borges MA, Purisch S. Malformations in the offspring of women with thyroid cancer treated with radioiodine for the ablation of thyroid remnants. *Arq Bras Endocrinol Metabol* 2006;50: 930-933.
- Fossa SD, Magelssen H, Melve K, Jacobsen AB, Langmark F, Skjaerven R. Parenthood in survivors after adulthood cancer and perinatal health in their offspring: a preliminary report. *J Natl Cancer Inst Monogr* 2005: 77-82.
- Gunderson CC, Fader AN, Carson KA, Bristow RE. Oncologic and reproductive outcomes with progestin therapy in women with endometrial hyperplasia and grade 1 adenocarcinoma: a systematic review. *Gynecol Oncol* 2012;125: 477-482.
- Haggar F, Pereira G, Preen D, Woods J, Martel G, Boushey R, Mamazza J, Einarsdottir K. Maternal and neonatal outcomes in pregnancies following colorectal cancer. *Surg Endosc* 2013;27: 2327-2336.
- Hartman EK, Eslick GD. The prognosis of women diagnosed with breast cancer before, during and after pregnancy: a meta-analysis. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2016;160: 347-360.

- Hartnett KP, Mertens AC, Kramer MR, Lash TL, Spencer JB, Ward KC, Howards PP. Pregnancy after cancer: Does timing of conception affect infant health? *Cancer* 2018;124: 4401-4407.
- Hauerberg L, Hogdall C, Loft A, Ottosen C, Bjoern SF, Mosgaard BJ, Nedergaard L, Lajer H. Vaginal Radical Trachelectomy for early stage cervical cancer. Results of the Danish National Single Center Strategy. *Gynecol Oncol* 2015;138: 304-310.
- Iqbal J, Amir E, Rochon PA, Giannakeas V, Sun P, Narod SA. Association of the Timing of Pregnancy With Survival in Women With Breast Cancer. *JAMA Oncol* 2017;3: 659-665.
- Ishioka S, Kim M, Mizugaki Y, Kon S, Isoyama K, Mizuuchi M, Morishita M, Baba T, Sekiya T, Saito T. Transabdominal cerclage (TAC) for patients with ultra-short uterine cervix after uterine cervix surgery and its impact on pregnancy. *J Obstet Gynaecol Res* 2018;44: 61-66.
- Ji J, Sundquist J, Sundquist K. Stillbirth and neonatal death among female cancer survivors: A national cohort study. *Int J Cancer* 2016;139: 1046-1052.
- Kyrgiou M, Athanasiou A, Kalliala IEJ, Paraskevaidi M, Mitra A, Martin-Hirsch PP, Arbyn M, Bennett P, Paraskevaidis E. Obstetric outcomes after conservative treatment for cervical intraepithelial lesions and early invasive disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2017;11: Cd012847.
- Lambertini M, Kroman N, Ameye L, Cordoba O, Pinto A, Benedetti G, Jensen MB, Gelber S, Del Grande M, Ignatiadis M et al. Long-term Safety of Pregnancy Following Breast Cancer According to Estrogen Receptor Status. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2018;110: 426-429.
- Lambertini M, Martel S, Campbell C, Guillaume S, Hilbers FS, Schuehly U, Korde L, Azim HA, Jr., Di Cosimo S, Tenglin RC et al. Pregnancies during and after trastuzumab and/or lapatinib in patients with human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive early breast cancer: Analysis from the NeoALTTO (BIG 1-06) and ALTTO (BIG 2-06) trials. *Cancer* 2019;125: 307-316.
- Lee HM, Kim BW, Park S, Park S, Lee JE, Choi YJ, Kim SY, Woo SU, Youn HJ, Lee I. Childbirth in young Korean women with previously treated breast cancer: The SMARTSHIP study. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2019;176: 419-427.
- Light AD, Obedin-Maliver J, Sevelius JM, Kerns JL. Transgender men who experienced pregnancy after female-to-male gender transitioning. *Obstet Gynecol* 2014;124: 1120-1127.
- Longhi A, Porcu E, Petracchi S, Versari M, Conticini L, Bacci G. Reproductive functions in female patients treated with adjuvant and neoadjuvant chemotherapy for localized osteosarcoma of the extremity. *Cancer* 2000;89: 1961-1965.
- Madanat-Harjuoja LM, Lahteenmaki PM, Dyba T, Gissler M, Boice JD, Jr., Malila N. Stillbirth, early death and neonatal morbidity among offspring of female cancer survivors. *Acta Oncol* 2013;52: 1152-1159.
- Marklund A, Nasiell J, Berger AS, Fagerberg A, Rodriguez-Wallberg KA. Pregnancy Achieved Using Donor Eggs in Cancer Survivors with Treatment-Induced Ovarian Failure: Obstetric and Perinatal Outcome. *J Womens Health (Larchmt)* 2018;27: 939-945.
- Melin J, Heinavaara S, Malila N, Tiitinen A, Gissler M, Madanat-Harjuoja L. Risk factors for preterm delivery among early onset cancer survivors: A Finnish register-based study. *Int J Cancer* 2019;144: 1954-1961.
- Nielsen BF, Schmidt AA, Mulvihill JJ, Frederiksen K, Tawn EJ, Stovall M, Johansen C, Boice JD, Jr., Winther JF. Chromosomal Abnormalities in Offspring of Young Cancer Survivors: A Population-Based Cohort Study in Denmark. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2018;110: 534-538.
- Obedin-Maliver J, Makadon HJ. Transgender men and pregnancy. *Obstet Med* 2016;9: 4-8.
- Park JY, Kim DY, Kim JH, Kim YM, Kim YT, Nam JH. Surgical management of borderline ovarian tumors: The role of fertility-sparing surgery. *Gynecol Oncol* 2009;113: 75-82.
- Park JY, Seong SJ, Kim TJ, Kim JW, Kim SM, Bae DS, Nam JH. Pregnancy outcomes after fertility-sparing management in young women with early endometrial cancer. *Obstet Gynecol* 2013;121: 136-142.
- Plante M, van Trommel N, Lheureux S, Oza AM, Wang L, Sikorska K, Ferguson SE, Han K, Amant F. FIGO 2018 stage IB2 (2-4 cm) Cervical cancer treated with Neo-adjuvant chemotherapy followed by fertility Sparing Surgery (CONTESSA); Neo-Adjuvant Chemotherapy and Conservative Surgery in Cervical Cancer to Preserve Fertility (NEOCON-F). A PMHC, DGOG, GCIG/CCRN and multicenter study. *Int J Gynecol Cancer* 2019;29: 969-975.
- Sanders JE, Hawley J, Levy W, Gooley T, Buckner CD, Deeg HJ, Doney K, Storb R, Sullivan K, Witherspoon R et al. Pregnancies following high-dose cyclophosphamide with or without high-dose busulfan or total-body irradiation and bone marrow transplantation. *Blood* 1996;87: 3045-3052.
- Schuurman TN, Witteveen PO, van der Wall E, Passier JLM, Huitema ADR, Amant F, Lok CAR. Tamoxifen and pregnancy: an absolute contraindication? *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2019;175: 17-25.
- Signorello LB, Mulvihill JJ, Green DM, Munro HM, Stovall M, Weathers RE, Mertens AC, Whitton JA, Robison LL, Boice JD, Jr. Stillbirth and neonatal death in relation to radiation exposure before conception: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet* 2010;376: 624-630.

- Smaldone GM, Richard SD, Edwards RP. Pregnancy outcomes after conservative surgical management of ovarian neoplasms treated at a single institution. *Int J Gynecol Cancer* 2010;20: 926-931.
- Sun C, Ding X, Wu Y, Yang L. Meta-analysis of associations between maternal breast cancer and the risk of adverse delivery outcomes. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet* 2018;140: 146-152.
- Tamauchi S, Kajiyama H, Yoshihara M, Ikeda Y, Yoshikawa N, Nishino K, Utsumi F, Niimi K, Suzuki S, Kikkawa F. Reproductive outcomes of 105 malignant ovarian germ cell tumor survivors: a multicenter study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2018;219: 385.e381-385.e387.
- Tarin JJ, Garcia-Perez MA, Cano A. Obstetric and offspring risks of women's morbid conditions linked to prior anticancer treatments. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 2016;14: 37.
- Teh WT, Stern C, Chander S, Hickey M. The impact of uterine radiation on subsequent fertility and pregnancy outcomes. *Biomed Res Int* 2014;2014: 482968.
- van de Loo L, van den Berg MH, Overbeek A, van Dijk M, Damen L, Lambalk CB, Ronckers CM, van den Heuvel-Eibrink MM, Kremer LCM, van der Pal HJ *et al*. Uterine function, pregnancy complications, and pregnancy outcomes among female childhood cancer survivors. *Fertil Steril* 2019;111: 372-380.
- van der Kooi ALF, Brewster DH, Wood R, Nowell S, Fischbacher C, van den Heuvel-Eibrink MM, Laven JSE, Wallace WHB, Anderson RA. Perinatal risks in female cancer survivors: A population-based analysis. *PLoS One* 2018;13: e0202805.
- van der Kooi ALF, Kelsey TW, van den Heuvel-Eibrink MM, Laven JSE, Wallace WHB, Anderson RA. Perinatal complications in female survivors of cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Cancer* 2019;111: 126-137.
- van Dorp W, Haupt R, Anderson RA, Mulder RL, van den Heuvel-Eibrink MM, van Dulmen-den Broeder E, Su HI, Winther JF, Hudson MM, Levine JM *et al*. Reproductive Function and Outcomes in Female Survivors of Childhood, Adolescent, and Young Adult Cancer: A Review. *J Clin Oncol* 2018;36: 2169-2180.
- Winther JF, Olsen JH, Wu H, Shyr Y, Mulvihill JJ, Stovall M, Nielsen A, Schmiegelow M, Boice JD, Jr. Genetic disease in the children of Danish survivors of childhood and adolescent cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2012;30: 27-33.
- Zhang Q, Li W, Kanis MJ, Qi G, Li M, Yang X, Kong B. Oncologic and obstetrical outcomes with fertility-sparing treatment of cervical cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Oncotarget* 2017;8: 46580-46592.

## PART F: Ongoing developments in FP

To increase the spectrum of fertility preservation (FP) options, innovative technologies and novel in vitro avenues are continually being developed. Some of those may lead not only to more effective FP strategies, but also to a broader range of treatments for infertility.

The goal of this narrative is to provide an overview of challenging concepts and emerging technologies that may be translated to alternative FP strategies in the future.

### NARRATIVE QUESTION: WHAT ARE ONGOING DEVELOPMENTS WITH REGARDS TO FERTILITY PRESERVATION?

#### Technologies involving transplantation into the patient

Technologies involving transplantation of ovarian tissue or cells as well as non-ovarian cells aiming to restore ovarian function (both reproductive and when possible endocrine) in the patient may prove applicable in the broader context of infertility.

##### Transplantation of the whole ovary after cryopreservation

Removing, cryopreserving and transplanting the whole ovary would seem the preferred strategy to restore functionality ([Gosden, 2008](#)). However, there are several obstacles that need to be overcome: 1) it remains a challenge to cryopreserve the whole ovary without inducing cryoinjury, 2) revascularization of the transplanted ovary remains difficult due to its complex dynamic architecture and 3) the reintroduction of malignant cells in the patient cannot be excluded. To date, there are no reports of live births resulting from the transplantation of frozen-thawed ovine ([Onions, et al., 2013](#)) or human whole ovaries ([Ladanyi, et al., 2017](#)). Hence, this procedure remains to be optimized ([Ali Mohamed, 2017](#)).

##### Optimizing the use of transplanted ovarian cortex tissue

###### *In vitro activation*

*In vitro* activation (IVA) is an experimental procedure that has been offered as infertility treatment to women with premature ovarian insufficiency (POI), whose ovaries still contain a pool of (dormant) primordial follicles. This procedure has resulted in several reported live births (4 live births from 51 patients) ([Fabregues, et al., 2018](#), [Kawamura, et al., 2013](#), [Suzuki, et al., 2015](#), [Zhai, et al., 2016](#)). IVA involves the mechanical fragmentation of the ovarian cortex tissue followed by culture to stimulate the protein kinase B (PKB) signalling pathway. The cultured IVA-fragments are placed in a pouch beneath the serosa of the fallopian tubes and the growing oocytes need to be aspirated to be used in medically assisted reproduction (MAR). IVA has not been reported in the context of FP ([Cordeiro, et al., 2016](#), [Fabregues, et al., 2018](#), [Kawamura, et al., 2015](#)).

###### *Reducing ischemia by promoting revascularization*

After ovarian tissue transplantation (OTT), the process of revascularization (by vasculogenesis and angiogenesis) takes about 10 days, during which the ovarian cortex tissue undergoes a high rate of follicular loss due to ischemia ([Baird, et al., 1999](#), [Van Eyck, et al., 2010](#)). Accelerated revascularization of the ovarian cortex tissue, by embedding in biomaterial scaffolds of decellularized (extracellular) tissue matrix ([Oktay, et al., 2016](#)) or hydrogel matrix ([Chiti, et al., 2018b](#)) may decrease the effects of ischemia after transplantation. This coating in a biomaterial scaffold can also serve as a vehicle to include i) angiogenic factors or molecules, such as VEGF, FGF2, HBP, SIP ([Friedman, et al., 2012](#), [Kang, et al., 2016](#), [Shikanov, et al., 2011](#), [Soleimani, et al., 2011](#)) ii) patient's endothelial or stromal cells, isolated from either the ovarian cortex or medulla ([Dath, et al., 2011](#),

Man, et al., 2018, Soares, et al., 2015, Stimpfel, et al., 2014); iii) patient's mesenchymal stromal cells isolated from non-ovarian tissue, such as bone marrow or adipose tissue (Manavella, et al., 2018, Shojafar, et al., 2018); or iv) cells isolated at the time of birth, from umbilical cord blood or amniotic fluid (reviewed in (Fazeli, et al., 2018, Sheikhansari, et al., 2018)), as additional factors to induce faster revascularization of the graft.

Xenotransplantation of human mesenchymal stromal cells (MSCs) derived from bone marrow, together with human ovarian cortex tissue supported by a 3D-scaffold into immune compromised mice resulted in higher survival of primordial follicles and enhanced revascularization (Xia, et al., 2015, Zhang, et al., 2017). However, the follicles remained primordial, suggesting limited effect.

### *Eliminating residual malignant cells*

Technologies being developed to eliminate residual malignant cells that may be present in the ovarian cortex tissue include purging or treatment for 24 hours in vitro with Verteporfin to eliminate artificially-introduced malignant cells in ovarian cortex tissue (Mulder, et al., 2019). Removal of the leukemic cells can be achieved by dissociating the ovarian cortex tissue and conducting a series of washing steps on the follicle suspension that is afterwards embedded in a hydrogel matrix (fibrin) into the mouse xenograft model (Soares, et al., 2015, Soares, et al., 2017). While the elimination of malignant cells was effective (Soares, et al., 2017), key performance indicators such as follicle development and oocyte quality were not reported.

### **Transplantation of follicles isolated from ovarian cortex tissue as bioprosthetic ovaries**

To restore both endocrine activity and fertility, technology is being developed to generate a transplantable artificial or bioprosthetic ovary. The 3D-scaffolds provide physical support to allow the dynamic cellular interactions within the follicles during follicular growth as well as revascularization and remodelling (Amorim and Shikanov, 2016, Chiti, et al., 2018a, Vanacker and Amorim, 2017).

In mice, a 3D-scaffold of fibrin or a combination of fibrin/collagen and fibrin/alginate, with VEGF treatment transplanted into the ovarian bursa of surgically sterilized mice, was shown to support the maturation of follicles from ovaries from 6-day-old mice, which after natural mating gave rise to viable offspring (Kniazeva, et al., 2015). 3D-printing with gelatine-ink was used to produce a microporous scaffold (2mm in size) that was seeded with isolated follicles from 16-day-old mice. After transplantation, these bioprosthetic ovaries were vascularized and restored ovarian function successfully resulting in pups born through natural mating as well as normal lactating behaviour suggestive of adequate endocrine function by the corpus luteum (Laronda, et al., 2017).

Human preantral follicles embedded in a fibrin-based 3D-scaffold were xeno-transplanted into adult mice for 7 days and although high follicular loss was reported, the retrieved (preantral) follicles seemed viable and showed proliferating granulosa cells (Chiti, et al., 2017, Paulini, et al., 2016). Decellularized ovarian tissue can also be used as a scaffold; decellularized human ovaries seeded with ovarian cells from adult rat then xenografted for 4 weeks, supported vascularization of the graft and increased endocrine function, but only primordial and primary follicles were reported (Hassanpour, et al., 2018).

### **Transplantation of isolated cells into the remaining (gonadotoxic-exposed) ovary**

#### *Patient (autologous) cells isolated from non-ovarian tissues*

Mesenchymal stromal cells (MSCs), also referred to as mesenchymal stem cells, may regulate vascularization and immune response, contributing to organ homeostasis, tissue remodelling and wound repair (Fazeli, et al., 2018, He, et al., 2018, Sobhani, et al., 2017, Yoon, 2019) and can be directly isolated from bone marrow, adipose and many other tissues (Fazeli, et al., 2018, Sheikhansari, et al., 2018, Yin, et al., 2018, Yoon, 2019).

Injection (intravenous or intraovarian) of bone marrow from adult mice into gonadotoxic-exposed adult mice improved pregnancy rates due to the recruitment of existing (dormant) follicles ([Santiquet, et al., 2012](#)), and similar results have been reported with human MSCs from umbilical cord blood and bone marrow injected into gonadotoxic-exposed adult rodents ([Mohamed, et al., 2018](#), [Zheng, et al., 2019](#)). In general, the injection of human MSCs from different origins into rodent models has demonstrated promising results regarding increased ovarian systemic function (fertility and fecundity), leading to activation of existing dormant oocytes in the gonadotoxic-exposed animal host ([Fazeli, et al., 2018](#), [Yoon, 2019](#)). Injection of MSC conditioned medium (containing exosomes) alone may be sufficient to improve ovarian function in rodents ([Huang, et al., 2018](#)).

Studies have reported the intraovarian injection of human MSCs from bone marrow in women with idiopathic POI ([Edessy, et al., 2016](#), [Gabr, et al., 2016](#)), but the absence of control groups precludes reliable interpretation.

#### *Patient (autologous) cells isolated from the ovarian cortex tissue*

There is a robust body of evidence that mouse adult gonadotoxic-exposed ovaries can support *de novo* folliculogenesis, provided suitable cells are transplanted ([Wu, et al., 2017](#), [Zhang, et al., 2012](#), [Zhang, et al., 2011](#)). Transplanted mouse foetal ovarian cells (most probably germ cells) have the ability to generate MII oocytes in foetal-derived follicles in mouse adult (gonadotoxic-exposed) ovaries ([Zhang, et al., 2012](#)). However, although restored ovarian function as well as the birth of pups have been reported, it remains unclear whether transplanted mouse postnatal (neonatal and adult) ovarian cells - that are neither oocytes nor germ cells - have the ability to differentiate into oocytes that can mature to functional MII oocytes after transplantation into mouse adult (gonadotoxic-exposed) ovaries ([Wu, et al., 2017](#), [Xiong, et al., 2015](#), [Zhang, et al., 2012](#), [Zhang, et al., 2011](#)).

The potential of cells isolated from human ovarian cortex to generate oocytes has been investigated ([White, et al., 2012](#)). However, efforts to evaluate the maturation potential of these cells have not been reported.

#### *Patient (autologous) cells reprogrammed to induced pluripotent cells (iPSCs)*

Human patient-specific induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs) can be obtained from patient (somatic) cells after a period of several weeks of reprogramming in the laboratory.

Mouse iPSCs have been differentiated *in vitro* to germ cells precursors and after a 2-day period of *in vitro* coculture, aggregation with foetal female gonads can initiate meiotic entry. Those aggregates were transplanted under the ovarian bursa and after 4-weeks GV stage oocytes were recovered, matured, and fertilized *in vitro* giving rise to live offspring ([Hayashi, et al., 2012](#), [Hayashi and Saitou, 2013](#)). Application of this protocol to human iPSCs, including the co-culture of human iPSCs with mouse or human foetal gonads, followed by xenotransplantation to mouse models to evaluate oocyte production have not been reported.

The use of human iPSCs for clinical applications has major challenges including the generation of iPSC under current good manufacturing practice conditions, obtaining sufficient cells to apply to humans, the time necessary to generate patient-specific iPSCs and associated expenses, currently suggesting limited feasibility for clinical applications ([Eguizabal, et al., 2019](#)).

## Technologies that do not involve transplantation

Technologies that do not involve transplantation into the patient have broader applications but are currently less developed. The generation of viable embryos from *in vitro*-cultured ovarian cortex tissue, containing primordial or primary follicles, has been demonstrated so far in mice ([Guzel and Oktem, 2017](#), [Herta, et al., 2018](#)) and macaque ([Xu, et al., 2018b](#)). Recent advances in our knowledge of the molecular signature of human oocytes at different stages of maturation using single-cell omics (transcriptomics, methylomics, proteomics) ([Virant-Klun, et al., 2016](#), [Yu, et al., 2017](#), [Zhang, et al., 2018](#)) as well as from theca and granulosa cells ([Fan, et al., 2019](#)) will result in better

differentiation protocols and lead to a consensus on the criteria and functional parameters needed to consider using in vitro-derived human oocytes in the clinic.

## From ovarian cortex tissue or cells

### *In vitro matured oocytes from cultured ovarian cortex tissue*

In humans, a recent study has described the culture of fresh human ovarian cortex tissue using a multi-step protocol and reported development of unilaminar follicles, albeit with low efficiency, to generate MII oocytes ([McLaughlin, et al., 2018](#)). However molecular characterization or attempts to fertilize those oocytes have not been reported.

Efforts to optimize the first-step in ovarian cortex tissue culture, by encapsulation of the ovarian cortex tissue in a 3D-scaffold of biomaterial (alginate and polyethylene glycol (PEG)-fibrinogen) to increase the rigidity of the tissue, eventually in combination with IVA ([Laronda, et al., 2014](#), [Lerer-Serfaty, et al., 2013](#)), or integrating (micro)fluidic technology ([Liebenthron, et al., 2013](#), [Nagashima, et al., 2018](#)) have so far not provided significant improvements regarding maturation to MII oocytes *in vitro*.

### *In vitro matured oocytes from primordial follicles isolated from ovarian cortex tissue*

Upon isolation from the ovarian cortex tissue, the cellular connections between the (squamous) granulosa cells and the oocyte in primordial follicles are immediately disrupted. Even in mice, there is no successful protocol to date to culture isolated primordial follicles *in vitro* to functional MII oocytes ([Eppig and O'Brien, 1996](#), [Guzel and Oktem, 2017](#), [Herta, et al., 2018](#)). The development of hydrogels (natural or synthetic), to mimic the stiffness and elasticity of the ovary, may facilitate the generation of the physiological niche to allow complete folliculogenesis *in vitro* ([Brito, et al., 2014](#), [Chiti, et al., 2018a](#), [Choi, et al., 2014](#), [Shea, et al., 2014](#), [Vanacker and Amorim, 2017](#)).

In mice, this approach has allowed the development of fertilizable MII oocytes isolated from primary and secondary follicles ([Mochida, et al., 2013](#), [Xu, et al., 2006](#)). Preliminary data from macaque isolated primary and secondary follicles ([Xu, et al., 2018a](#)) and human isolated multilayer secondary follicles cultured in 3D-scaffolds (alginate) on low-adhesion plates ([Xiao, et al., 2015](#)) suggested their ability to reach the MII stage. Functional characterization has not been reported.

### *In vitro matured oocytes from cells isolated from the ovary*

Many studies have focused on the isolation of (primary) cells, other than oocytes, from the adult ovary (such as ovarian surface epithelium, ovarian follicular fluid, follicular aspirates, ovarian stem cells, oogonial stem cells, female germline stem cells, very small embryonic-like stems and ovarian mesenchymal stem cells) and have investigated their potential to differentiate *in vitro* to oocytes ([Ding, et al., 2016](#), [Porras-Gomez and Moreno-Mendoza, 2017](#), [Silvestris, et al., 2018](#), [Vanni, et al., 2017](#), [Xu, et al., 2018a](#), [Yazdekhasti, et al., 2016](#), [Zarate-Garcia, et al., 2016](#)). However promising, there is currently no evidence that those oocyte-like cells have the ability to mature *in vitro* to cells similar to MII oocytes, with the capacity to be fertilized and develop to a viable blastocyst embryo even in mouse.

## From non-ovarian tissue or cells

### *In vitro matured oocytes from induced pluripotent stem cells (*in vitro* gametogenesis)*

The generation of mature oocytes and healthy offspring from mouse iPSCs ([Hayashi, et al., 2017](#)) is described above. This protocol required cells from mouse foetal gonads, thus an alternative source of somatic cells to provide the necessary niche is required ([Lan, et al., 2013](#), [Sepponen, et al., 2017](#)).

### *In vitro matured oocytes from mesenchymal stromal cells*

Differentiation to oocyte-like cells in vitro from MSCs isolated from bone marrow, adipose tissue, endometrium, menstrual and peripheral blood or from extraembryonic tissues, such as umbilical cord blood or amniotic fluid has been attempted (Fazeli, *et al.* 2018, Vanni, *et al.* 2017), but the evidence of oogenesis remains restricted to the expression of several oocyte-specific genes, often not in a physiological combination.

## Treatments to prevent gonadotoxic-induced POI

Protection of the ovary against chemotherapy would provide many advantages over current methods for fertility preservation. This subject has recently been comprehensively reviewed (Spears, *et al.*, 2019) thus the interested reader is referred there. A summary of the key approaches currently under investigation is shown in Table 12.

### Conclusion

It is important to stress that emerging technologies, however promising, need to be followed by rigorous clinical trials, ensuring internationally accepted standards, to demonstrate efficacy and safety before they can be offered as medical treatment. Moreover, a scientific-medical consensus is required regarding safety and functional criteria that needs to be achieved before considering using in vitro-derived human oocytes clinically. In this regard, a societal debate on what emerging technologies may be considered acceptable for human reproductive purposes is recommended.

Although difficult to predict which technologies will prove efficient and safe, improved treatments that could result in less gonadotoxic effects should be the preferred in cancer patients, due to the preventive character, easy implementation in the clinic, low cost, lower number of invasive procedures and the possibility to maintain both reproductive and endocrine functions. However, in the long run and broader application to FP, progress achieving human folliculogenesis in vitro and or improving (or enhancing) systemic ovarian function is necessary, as these technologies may reveal applicable to the broader context of infertility patients and even contribute to conciliate the reproductive ageing of our modern society with women's natural biological clock, revolutionizing the way we reproduce.

**Table 13** Approaches for prevention of gonadotoxic-induced POI currently under investigation  
(Adapted from (Spears, et al, 2019)

Protectant	Target action	Species
AMH/MIS	Accelerated primordial follicle (PMF) activation	Mouse
ATM inhibitors: ETP-46464 KU55399	Direct loss of PMFs	Mouse
ATR inhibitors: ETP-46464 AZD6738	Direct loss of PMFs	Mouse
AS101	Accelerated PMF activation	Mouse
Bortezomib	Atresia	Mouse
Ceramide-1-phosphate	Direct loss of PMFs, vascularisation	Mouse
CHK2 inhibitors: BML277 LY2603618 LY2606368	Direct loss of PMFs	Mouse
CK1 inhibitors: MK-8776 CHIR-124 PMF670462 PMF4800567 PMF5006739	Direct loss of PMFs	Mouse
Crocetin	Accelerated PMF activation	Mouse
Dexrazoxane	Atresia	Mouse
Ghrelin	Accelerated PMF activation	Mouse
G-CSF	Atresia, Vascularisation	Mouse
Imatinib	Direct loss of PMFs Atresia	Mouse
Luteinizing Hormone	Direct loss of PMFs Atresia	Mouse
MDR1	Delivery to ovary	Mouse
Melatonin	Accelerated PMF activation	Mouse
Mesna	Atresia	Rat
Mirtazapine	Atresia	Rat
mTORC inhibitors: Everolimus (RAD001) INK128 Rapamycin	Accelerated PMF activation	Mouse
Resveratrol	Atresia	Rat
Sphingosine-1- phosphate	Direct loss of PMFs	Mouse, Rat, Human
Sildenafil Citrate	Atresia	Rat
Tamoxifen	Direct loss of PMFs Inflammation	Rat Human
miRNAs	Multiple targets (apoptosis, activation)-	Mouse

## References

- Ali Mohamed MS. A new strategy and system for the ex vivo ovary perfusion and cryopreservation: An innovation. *Int J Reprod Biomed (Yazd)* 2017;15: 323-330.
- Amorim CA, Shikanov A. The artificial ovary: current status and future perspectives. *Future oncology* 2016;12: 2323-2332.
- Baird DT, Webb R, Campbell BK, Harkness LM, Gosden RG. Long-term ovarian function in sheep after ovariectomy and transplantation of autografts stored at -196 C. *Endocrinology* 1999;140: 462-471.
- Brito IR, Lima IM, Xu M, Shea LD, Woodruff TK, Figueiredo JR. Three-dimensional systems for in vitro follicular culture: overview of alginate-based matrices. *Reprod Fertil Dev* 2014;26: 915-930.
- Chiti MC, Dolmans MM, Lucci CM, Paulini F, Donnez J, Amorim CA. Further insights into the impact of mouse follicle stage on graft outcome in an artificial ovary environment. *Mol Hum Reprod* 2017;23: 381-392.
- Chiti MC, Dolmans MM, Mortiaux L, Zhuge F, Ouni E, Shahri PAK, Van Ruymbeke E, Champagne SD, Donnez J, Amorim CA. A novel fibrin-based artificial ovary prototype resembling human ovarian tissue in terms of architecture and rigidity. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2018a;35: 41-48.
- Chiti MC, Donnez J, Amorim CA, Dolmans MM. From isolation of human ovarian follicles to the artificial ovary: tips and tricks. *Minerva Ginecol* 2018b;70: 444-455.
- Choi JK, Agarwal P, Huang H, Zhao S, He X. The crucial role of mechanical heterogeneity in regulating follicle development and ovulation with engineered ovarian microtissue. *Biomaterials* 2014;35: 5122-5128.
- Cordeiro CN, Christianson MS, Selter JH, Segars JH, Jr. In Vitro Activation: A Possible New Frontier for Treatment of Primary Ovarian Insufficiency. *Reprod Sci* 2016;23: 429-438.
- Dath C, Dethy A, Van Langendonck A, Van Eyck AS, Amorim CA, Luyckx V, Donnez J, Dolmans MM. Endothelial cells are essential for ovarian stromal tissue restructuring after xenotransplantation of isolated ovarian stromal cells. *Hum Reprod* 2011;26: 1431-1439.
- Ding X, Liu G, Xu B, Wu C, Hui N, Ni X, Wang J, Du M, Teng X, Wu J. Human GV oocytes generated by mitotically active germ cells obtained from follicular aspirates. *Sci Rep* 2016;6: 28218.
- Edessy M, Hosni HN, Shady Y, Waf Y, Bakr S, Kamel M. Autologous stem cells therapy, the first baby of idiopathic premature ovarian failure. *Acta Medica International* 2016;3: 19.
- Equizabal C, Aran B, Chuva de Sousa Lopes SM, Geens M, Heindryckx B, Panula S, Popovic M, Vassena R, Veiga A. Two decades of embryonic stem cells: a historical overview. *Hum Reprod Open* 2019;2019: hoy024.
- Eppig JJ, O'Brien MJ. Development in vitro of mouse oocytes from primordial follicles. *Biol Reprod* 1996;54: 197-207.
- Fabregues F, Ferreri J, Calafell JM, Moreno V, Borras A, Manau D, Carmona F. Pregnancy after drug-free in vitro activation of follicles and fresh tissue autotransplantation in primary ovarian insufficiency patient: a case report and literature review. *J Ovarian Res* 2018;11: 76.
- Fan X, Bialecka M, Moustakas I, Lam E, Torrens-Juaneda V, Borggreven NV, Trouw L, Louwe LA, Pilgram GSK, Mei H et al. Single-cell reconstruction of follicular remodeling in the human adult ovary. *Nat Commun* 2019;10: 3164.
- Fazeli Z, Abedindo A, Omrani MD, Ghaderian SMH. Mesenchymal Stem Cells (MSCs) Therapy for Recovery of Fertility: a Systematic Review. *Stem Cell Rev Rep* 2018;14: 1-12.
- Friedman O, Orvieto R, Fisch B, Felz C, Freud E, Ben-Haroush A, Abir R. Possible improvements in human ovarian grafting by various host and graft treatments. *Hum Reprod* 2012;27: 474-482.
- Gabr H, Rateb MA, El Sissy MH, Ahmed Seddiek H, Ali Abdelhameed Gouda S. The effect of bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells on chemotherapy induced ovarian failure in albino rats. *Microsc Res Tech* 2016;79: 938-947.
- Gosden RG. Ovary and uterus transplantation. *Reproduction* 2008;136: 671-680.
- Guzel Y, Oktem O. Understanding follicle growth in vitro: Are we getting closer to obtaining mature oocytes from in vitro-grown follicles in human? *Mol Reprod Dev* 2017;84: 544-559.
- Hassanpour A, Talaei-Khozani T, Kargar-Abarghouei E, Razban V, Vojdani Z. Decellularized human ovarian scaffold based on a sodium lauryl ester sulfate (SLES)-treated protocol, as a natural three-dimensional scaffold for construction of bioengineered ovaries. *Stem Cell Res Ther* 2018;9: 252.
- Hayashi K, Hikabe O, Obata Y, Hirao Y. Reconstitution of mouse oogenesis in a dish from pluripotent stem cells. *Nat Protoc* 2017;12: 1733-1744.
- Hayashi K, Ogushi S, Kurimoto K, Shimamoto S, Ohta H, Saitou M. Offspring from oocytes derived from in vitro primordial germ cell-like cells in mice. *Science* 2012;338: 971-975.
- Hayashi K, Saitou M. Generation of eggs from mouse embryonic stem cells and induced pluripotent stem cells. *Nat Protoc* 2013;8: 1513-1524.

- He Y, Chen D, Yang L, Hou Q, Ma H, Xu X. The therapeutic potential of bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells in premature ovarian failure. *Stem Cell Res Ther* 2018;9: 263.
- Herta AC, Lolicato F, Smitz JEJ. In vitro follicle culture in the context of IVF. *Reproduction* 2018;156: F59-f73.
- Huang B, Lu J, Ding C, Zou Q, Wang W, Li H. Exosomes derived from human adipose mesenchymal stem cells improve ovary function of premature ovarian insufficiency by targeting SMAD. *Stem Cell Res Ther* 2018;9: 216.
- Kang BJ, Wang Y, Zhang L, Xiao Z, Li SW. bFGF and VEGF improve the quality of vitrified-thawed human ovarian tissues after xenotransplantation to SCID mice. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2016;33: 281-289.
- Kawamura K, Cheng Y, Sun YP, Zhai J, Diaz-Garcia C, Simon C, Pellicer A, Hsueh AJ. Ovary transplantation: to activate or not to activate. *Hum Reprod* 2015;30: 2457-2460.
- Kawamura K, Cheng Y, Suzuki N, Deguchi M, Sato Y, Takae S, Ho CH, Kawamura N, Tamura M, Hashimoto S et al. Hippo signaling disruption and Akt stimulation of ovarian follicles for infertility treatment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2013;110: 17474-17479.
- Kniazeva E, Hardy AN, Boukaidi SA, Woodruff TK, Jeruss JS, Shea LD. Primordial Follicle Transplantation within Designer Biomaterial Grafts Produce Live Births in a Mouse Infertility Model. *Sci Rep* 2015;5: 17709.
- Ladanyi C, Mor A, Christianson MS, Dhillon N, Segars JH. Recent advances in the field of ovarian tissue cryopreservation and opportunities for research. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2017;34: 709-722.
- Lan CW, Chen MJ, Jan PS, Chen HF, Ho HN. Differentiation of human embryonic stem cells into functional ovarian granulosa-like cells. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2013;98: 3713-3723.
- Laronda MM, Duncan FE, Hornick JE, Xu M, Pahnke JE, Whelan KA, Shea LD, Woodruff TK. Alginate encapsulation supports the growth and differentiation of human primordial follicles within ovarian cortical tissue. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2014;31: 1013-1028.
- Laronda MM, Rutz AL, Xiao S, Whelan KA, Duncan FE, Roth EW, Woodruff TK, Shah RN. A bioprosthetic ovary created using 3D printed microporous scaffolds restores ovarian function in sterilized mice. *Nat Commun* 2017;8: 15261.
- Lerer-Serfaty G, Samara N, Fisch B, Shachar M, Kossover O, Seliktar D, Ben-Haroush A, Abir R. Attempted application of bioengineered/biosynthetic supporting matrices with phosphatidylinositol-trisphosphate-enhancing substances to organ culture of human primordial follicles. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2013;30: 1279-1288.
- Liebenthal J, Koster M, Drengner C, Reinsberg J, van der Ven H, Montag M. The impact of culture conditions on early follicle recruitment and growth from human ovarian cortex biopsies in vitro. *Fertil Steril* 2013;100: 483-491.e485.
- Man L, Park L, Bodine R, Ginsberg M, Zaninovic N, Schattman G, Schwartz RE, Rosenwaks Z, James D. Co-transplantation of Human Ovarian Tissue with Engineered Endothelial Cells: A Cell-based Strategy Combining Accelerated Perfusion with Direct Paracrine Delivery. *J Vis Exp* 2018.
- Manavella DD, Cacciottola L, Desmet CM, Jordan BF, Donnez J, Amorim CA, Dolmans MM. Adipose tissue-derived stem cells in a fibrin implant enhance neovascularization in a peritoneal grafting site: a potential way to improve ovarian tissue transplantation. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 270-279.
- McLaughlin M, Albertini DF, Wallace WHB, Anderson RA, Telfer EE. Metaphase II oocytes from human unilaminar follicles grown in a multi-step culture system. *Mol Hum Reprod* 2018;24: 135-142.
- Mochida N, Akatani-Hasegawa A, Saka K, Ogino M, Hosoda Y, Wada R, Sawai H, Shibahara H. Live births from isolated primary/early secondary follicles following a multistep culture without organ culture in mice. *Reproduction* 2013;146: 37-47.
- Mohamed SA, Shalaby SM, Abdelaziz M, Brakta S, Hill WD, Ismail N, Al-Hendy A. Human Mesenchymal Stem Cells Partially Reverse Infertility in Chemotherapy-Induced Ovarian Failure. *Reprod Sci* 2018;25: 51-63.
- Mulder CL, Eijkenboom LL, Beerendonk CCM, Braat DDM, Peek R. Enhancing the safety of ovarian cortex autotransplantation: cancer cells are purged completely from human ovarian tissue fragments by pharmacological inhibition of YAP/TAZ oncproteins. *Hum Reprod* 2019;34: 506-518.
- Nagashima JB, El Assal R, Songsasen N, Demirci U. Evaluation of an ovary-on-a-chip in large mammalian models: Species specificity and influence of follicle isolation status. *J Tissue Eng Regen Med* 2018;12: e1926-e1935.
- Oktay K, Bedoschi G, Pacheco F, Turan V, Emirdar V. First pregnancies, live birth, and in vitro fertilization outcomes after transplantation of frozen-banked ovarian tissue with a human extracellular matrix scaffold using robot-assisted minimally invasive surgery. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2016;214: 94.e91-99.
- Onions VJ, Webb R, Pincott-Allen C, Picton HM, Campbell BK. The effects of whole ovarian perfusion and cryopreservation on endothelial cell-related gene expression in the ovarian medulla and pedicle. *Mol Hum Reprod* 2013;19: 205-215.

- Paulini F, Vilela JM, Chiti MC, Donne J, Jadoul P, Dolmans MM, Amorim CA. Survival and growth of human preantral follicles after cryopreservation of ovarian tissue, follicle isolation and short-term xenografting. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2016;33: 425-432.
- Porras-Gomez TJ, Moreno-Mendoza N. Neo-oogenesis in mammals. *Zygote* 2017;25: 404-422.
- Santiquet N, Vallieres L, Pothier F, Sirard MA, Robert C, Richard F. Transplanted bone marrow cells do not provide new oocytes but rescue fertility in female mice following treatment with chemotherapeutic agents. *Cell Reprogram* 2012;14: 123-129.
- Sepponen K, Lundin K, Knuus K, Vayrynen P, Raivio T, Tapanainen JS, Tuuri T. The Role of Sequential BMP Signaling in Directing Human Embryonic Stem Cells to Bipotential Gonadal Cells. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2017;102: 4303-4314.
- Shea LD, Woodruff TK, Shikanov A. Bioengineering the ovarian follicle microenvironment. *Annu Rev Biomed Eng* 2014;16: 29-52.
- Sheikhansari G, Aghebati-Maleki L, Nouri M, Jadidi-Niaragh F, Yousefi M. Current approaches for the treatment of premature ovarian failure with stem cell therapy. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2018;102: 254-262.
- Shikanov A, Zhang Z, Xu M, Smith RM, Rajan A, Woodruff TK, Shea LD. Fibrin encapsulation and vascular endothelial growth factor delivery promotes ovarian graft survival in mice. *Tissue Eng Part A* 2011;17: 3095-3104.
- Shojafar E, Soleimani Mehranjani M, Shariatzadeh SMA. Adipose-derived mesenchymal stromal cell transplantation at the graft site improves the structure and function of autografted mice ovaries: a stereological and biochemical analysis. *Cytotherapy* 2018;20: 1324-1336.
- Silvestris E, Cafforio P, D'Oronzo S, Felici C, Silvestris F, Loverro G. In vitro differentiation of human oocyte-like cells from oogonial stem cells: single-cell isolation and molecular characterization. *Hum Reprod* 2018;33: 464-473.
- Soares M, Sahrari K, Chiti MC, Amorim CA, Ambroise J, Donne J, Dolmans MM. The best source of isolated stromal cells for the artificial ovary: medulla or cortex, cryopreserved or fresh? *Hum Reprod* 2015;30: 1589-1598.
- Soares M, Saussoy P, Maskens M, Reul H, Amorim CA, Donne J, Dolmans MM. Eliminating malignant cells from cryopreserved ovarian tissue is possible in leukaemia patients. *Br J Haematol* 2017;178: 231-239.
- Sobhani A, Khanlarkhani N, Baazm M, Mohammadzadeh F, Najafi A, Mehdinejadiani S, Sargolzaei Aval F. Multipotent Stem Cell and Current Application. *Acta Med Iran* 2017;55: 6-23.
- Soleimani R, Heytens E, Oktay K. Enhancement of neoangiogenesis and follicle survival by sphingosine-1-phosphate in human ovarian tissue xenotransplants. *PLoS One* 2011;6: e19475.
- Spears N, Lopes F, Stefansdottir A, Rossi V, De Felici M, Anderson RA, Klinger FG. Ovarian damage from chemotherapy and current approaches to its protection. *Hum Reprod Update* 2019;25: 673-693.
- Stimpfel M, Cerkovnik P, Novakovic S, Maver A, Virant-Klun I. Putative mesenchymal stem cells isolated from adult human ovaries. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 2014;31: 959-974.
- Suzuki N, Yoshioka N, Takae S, Sugishita Y, Tamura M, Hashimoto S, Morimoto Y, Kawamura K. Successful fertility preservation following ovarian tissue vitrification in patients with primary ovarian insufficiency. *Hum Reprod* 2015;30: 608-615.
- Van Eyck AS, Bouzin C, Feron O, Romeu L, Van Langendonck A, Donne J, Dolmans MM. Both host and graft vessels contribute to revascularization of xenografted human ovarian tissue in a murine model. *Fertil Steril* 2010;93: 1676-1685.
- Vanacker J, Amorim CA. Alginate: A Versatile Biomaterial to Encapsulate Isolated Ovarian Follicles. *Ann Biomed Eng* 2017;45: 1633-1649.
- Vanni VS, Vigano P, Papaleo E, Mangili G, Candiani M, Giorgione V. Advances in improving fertility in women through stem cell-based clinical platforms. *Expert Opin Biol Ther* 2017;17: 585-593.
- Virant-Klun I, Leicht S, Hughes C, Krijgsveld J. Identification of Maturation-Specific Proteins by Single-Cell Proteomics of Human Oocytes. *Mol Cell Proteomics* 2016;15: 2616-2627.
- White YA, Woods DC, Takai Y, Ishihara O, Seki H, Tilly JL. Oocyte formation by mitotically active germ cells purified from ovaries of reproductive-age women. *Nat Med* 2012;18: 413-421.
- Wu C, Xu B, Li X, Ma W, Zhang P, Chen X, Wu J. Tracing and Characterizing the Development of Transplanted Female Germline Stem Cells In Vivo. *Mol Ther* 2017;25: 1408-1419.
- Xia X, Yin T, Yan J, Yan L, Jin C, Lu C, Wang T, Zhu X, Zhi X, Wang J et al. Mesenchymal Stem Cells Enhance Angiogenesis and Follicle Survival in Human Cryopreserved Ovarian Cortex Transplantation. *Cell Transplant* 2015;24: 1999-2010.
- Xiao S, Zhang J, Romero MM, Smith KN, Shea LD, Woodruff TK. In vitro follicle growth supports human oocyte meiotic maturation. *Sci Rep* 2015;5: 17323.

- Xiong J, Lu Z, Wu M, Zhang J, Cheng J, Luo A, Shen W, Fang L, Zhou S, Wang S. Intraovarian Transplantation of Female Germline Stem Cells Rescue Ovarian Function in Chemotherapy-Injured Ovaries. *PLoS One* 2015;10: e0139824.
- Xu J, Lawson MS, Mitalipov SM, Park BS, Xu F. Stage-specific modulation of antimullerian hormone promotes primate follicular development and oocyte maturation in the matrix-free three-dimensional culture. *Fertil Steril* 2018a;110: 1162-1172.
- Xu J, Zheng T, Hong W, Ye H, Hu C, Zheng Y. Mechanism for the Decision of Ovarian Surface Epithelial Stem Cells to Undergo Neo-Oogenesis or Ovarian Tumorigenesis. *Cell Physiol Biochem* 2018b;50: 214-232.
- Xu M, Kreeger PK, Shea LD, Woodruff TK. Tissue-engineered follicles produce live, fertile offspring. *Tissue Eng* 2006;12: 2739-2746.
- Yazdekhasti H, Rajabi Z, Parvari S, Abbasi M. Used protocols for isolation and propagation of ovarian stem cells, different cells with different traits. *J Ovarian Res* 2016;9: 68.
- Yin N, Zhao W, Luo Q, Yuan W, Luan X, Zhang H. Restoring Ovarian Function With Human Placenta-Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells in Autoimmune-Induced Premature Ovarian Failure Mice Mediated by Treg Cells and Associated Cytokines. *Reprod Sci* 2018;25: 1073-1082.
- Yoon SY. Mesenchymal stem cells for restoration of ovarian function. *Clin Exp Reprod Med* 2019;46: 1-7.
- Yu B, Dong X, Gravina S, Kartal O, Schimmel T, Cohen J, Tortoriello D, Zody R, Hawkins RD, Vijg J. Genome-wide, Single-Cell DNA Methylocomics Reveals Increased Non-CpG Methylation during Human Oocyte Maturation. *Stem Cell Reports* 2017;9: 397-407.
- Zarate-Garcia L, Lane SI, Merriman JA, Jones KT. FACS-sorted putative oogonial stem cells from the ovary are neither DDX4-positive nor germ cells. *Sci Rep* 2016;6: 27991.
- Zhai J, Yao G, Dong F, Bu Z, Cheng Y, Sato Y, Hu L, Zhang Y, Wang J, Dai S et al. In Vitro Activation of Follicles and Fresh Tissue Auto-transplantation in Primary Ovarian Insufficiency Patients. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2016;101: 4405-4412.
- Zhang H, Zheng W, Shen Y, Adhikari D, Ueno H, Liu K. Experimental evidence showing that no mitotically active female germline progenitors exist in postnatal mouse ovaries. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2012;109: 12580-12585.
- Zhang Y, Xia X, Yan J, Yan L, Lu C, Zhu X, Wang T, Yin T, Li R, Chang HM et al. Mesenchymal stem cell-derived angiogenin promotes primordial follicle survival and angiogenesis in transplanted human ovarian tissue. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 2017;15: 18.
- Zhang Y, Yan Z, Qin Q, Nisenblat V, Chang HM, Yu Y, Wang T, Lu C, Yang M, Yang S et al. Transcriptome Landscape of Human Folliculogenesis Reveals Oocyte and Granulosa Cell Interactions. *Mol Cell* 2018;72: 1021-1034.e1024.
- Zhang Y, Yang Z, Yang Y, Wang S, Shi L, Xie W, Sun K, Zou K, Wang L, Xiong J et al. Production of transgenic mice by random recombination of targeted genes in female germline stem cells. *J Mol Cell Biol* 2011;3: 132-141.
- Zheng Q, Fu X, Jiang J, Zhang N, Zou L, Wang W, Ding M, Chen H. Umbilical Cord Mesenchymal Stem Cell Transplantation Prevents Chemotherapy-Induced Ovarian Failure via the NGF/TrkA Pathway in Rats. *Biomed Res Int* 2019;2019: 6539294.

# Annex 1: Guideline group

This guideline was developed by the ESHRE Female Fertility Preservation Guideline Development Group (GDG). The GDG included healthcare professionals with expertise in fertility preservation but with different medical background. As such, the guideline group included reproductive endocrinologists, gynaecologist, oncologist, and a psychologist. Two patient representatives joined the guideline group and attended most of the meetings. We aimed for an equal distribution in gender, region and expertise.

## Chair of the GDG

**Richard Anderson**

University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh (UK)

## GDG members

<b>Frederic Amant</b>	Academic Medical Centre Amsterdam, Amsterdam (The Netherlands) Antoni van Leeuwenhoek-Netherlands Cancer Institute, Amsterdam Catholic University Leuven, Leuven (Belgium)
<b>Didi Braat</b>	Radboud university medical center, Nijmegen (The Netherlands)
<b>Arianna D'Angelo</b>	Wales Fertility Institute, Swansea Bay Health Board, University Hospital of Wales and Cardiff University, Cardiff (UK)
<b>Susana Chuva de Sousa Lopes</b>	Leiden University Medical Center, Leiden (The Netherlands)
<b>Isabelle Demeestere</b>	Université Libre de Bruxelles, Brussels (Belgium)
<b>Lucy Frith</b>	University of Liverpool, Liverpool (UK)
<b>Matteo Lambertini</b>	University of Genova - IRCCS Ospedale Policlinico San Martino, Genova (Italy)
<b>Mariana Moura Ramos</b>	Centro Hospitalar e Universitário de Coimbra, Coimbra (Portugal) University of Coimbra, Center for Research in Neuropsychology and Cognitive and Behavioural Intervention, Coimbra (Portugal)
<b>Daniela Nogueira</b>	INOVIE Fertilité, Clinique Croix du Sud, Toulouse, France
<b>Kenny Rodriguez-Wallberg</b>	Karolinska Institutet and Karolinska University Hospital, Stockholm (Sweden)

## Patient representatives

**Sandra Dwek**

**Caroline Maslin**

## Methodological support

**Nathalie Vermeulen**

European Society of Human Reproduction and Embryology (Belgium)

## Declarations of interest

All members of the guideline development group were asked to declare possible conflicts of interest by means of the disclosure forms (see *ESHRE Manual for Guideline Development*).

---

### Conflicts of Interest

<b>Richard Anderson</b>	Research Grant Ferring, Roche Diagnostics Consulting fees Roche Speaker's fees IBSA, Roche
<b>Frederic Amant</b>	None declared
<b>Didi Braat</b>	Research Grant Merck Serono, Goodlife
<b>Arianna D'Angelo</b>	None declared
<b>Susana Chuva de Sousa Lopes</b>	None declared
<b>Isabelle Demeestere</b>	Consulting fees ROCHE, speaker's fees Novartis
<b>Lucy Frith</b>	Consulting fees Teva
<b>Matteo Lambertini</b>	Consulting fees Roche and Novartis, Speaker's fees Roche, Lilly, Novartis, Pfizer, Theramex and Takeda
<b>Mariana Moura Ramos</b>	Speaker's fees from Merck Sharp and Dohme
<b>Daniela Nogueira</b>	None declared
<b>Kenny Rodriguez-Wallberg</b>	None declared
<b>Sandra Dwek</b>	None declared
<b>Caroline Maslin</b>	None declared
<b>Nathalie Vermeulen</b>	None declared

---

## Annex 2: Abbreviations

<b>ABVD</b>	Doxorubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine, dacarbazine
<b>AMH</b>	Anti-Müllerian hormone
<b>ANCA</b>	Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
<b>AYA</b>	Adolescents and young adults
<b>BEACOPP</b>	Cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, bleomycin, etoposide, procarbazine, prednisone
<b>BEP</b>	Bleomycin, etoposide and cisplatin
<b>BOT</b>	Borderline ovarian tumour
<b>BPES</b>	Blepharophimosis, ptosis, and epicanthus inversus syndrome
<b>BRCA</b>	Breast cancer gene
<b>CED</b>	Cyclophosphamide equivalent doses
<b>CHOEP</b>	CHOP plus etoposide
<b>CHOP</b>	Cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone
<b>DA</b>	Decision aid
<b>DIE</b>	Doxorubicin isotoxic equivalent
<b>E<sub>2</sub></b>	Estradiol
<b>EBVP</b>	Epirubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine, prednisone
<b>EP</b>	Etoposide and cisplatin
<b>EPOCH-R</b>	Dose-adjusted etoposide, prednisone, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin and rituximab
<b>ER</b>	Estrogen receptor
<b>FOLFOX</b>	5-fluoruracil plus oxaliplatin
<b>FP</b>	Fertility preservation
<b>FSH</b>	Follicle-stimulating hormone
<b>GAHT</b>	gender-affirming hormone treatment
<b>GDG</b>	Guideline development group
<b>GPP</b>	Good Practice Point
<b>GV</b>	Germinal vesicle
<b>HR</b>	Hazard ratio
<b>HSCT</b>	Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation
<b>Hx</b>	Hysterectomy
<b>IMRT</b>	Intensity-modulated radiotherapy
<b>iPSCs</b>	Induced pluripotent stem cells
<b>IRR</b>	Incidence rate ratio
<b>IVA</b>	In vitro activation
<b>LH</b>	Luteinizing hormone
<b>MAR</b>	Medically assisted reproduction
<b>MII</b>	Metaphase II
<b>MOPP</b>	Mechlorethamine, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone
<b>MOPP/ABV hybrid</b>	MOPP/doxorubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine
<b>MSCs</b>	Mesenchymal stromal cells
<b>OPU</b>	Oocyte pick-up
<b>OR</b>	Odds ratio
<b>OTC</b>	Ovarian tissue cryopreservation
<b>OTT</b>	Ovarian tissue transplantation
<b>P<sub>4</sub></b>	Progesterone
<b>PICO</b>	Patient, Intervention, Comparison, Outcome
<b>PR</b>	Prevalence ratio
<b>RA</b>	Rheumatoid arthritis
<b>RR</b>	Relative risk
<b>RSQB</b>	MOPP/doxorubicin, bleomycin, vinblastine
<b>SIR</b>	Standardised incidence ratio
<b>TBI</b>	Total body irradiation
<b>TAC</b>	Transabdominal cerclage
<b>TAYA</b>	Transgender adolescents and young adults
<b>TM</b>	Transgender men
<b>XELOX</b>	Capecitabine plus oxaliplatin

## Annex 3: Research recommendations

### Patient information provision and support

- Studies are needed comparing the effectiveness and patients' satisfaction with paper compared to online decision aids.
- The relevance of the decision aids in supporting patients' decision making and reducing emotional distress at the time of the decision should be further clarified.
- Studies should investigate the benefit of providing psychological counselling to women undergoing FP decision-making. It should also be investigated which patients would benefit the most from psychological support and counselling. There is a need for more studies examining risk factors for emotional distress in patients undergoing FP.

### Gonadotoxicity

To investigate the impact of newer gonadotoxic treatments (including targeted agents and immunotherapy) on ovarian function, ovarian reserve and fertility potential of cancer patients should be considered a research priority.

### Oocyte and embryo cryopreservation

- The success rates of oocyte versus embryo cryopreservation should be further investigated.
- The minimum or optimal interval after chemotherapy to perform ovarian stimulation is unknown and should be further investigated.

### Oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss

Future research: data should be collected on numbers of women who return to use their frozen oocytes and pregnancy and live birth rates. The psychological benefits of having frozen oocytes should also be explored, as fertility could be argued to be preserved even if the oocytes are never used. It could also be explored if better education of both men and women about reproductive lifespan would affect the usage or perceptions of oocyte cryopreservation for age-related fertility loss.

### Ovarian tissue cryopreservation

- Research should evaluate the effectiveness of OTC in restoring fertility in larger cohorts of patients, and the long-term safety of OTC and replacement for patients and their children.
- Studies are needed on graft longevity, and factors affecting this (location of transplantation, surgical technique, follicle density).
- Highly sensitive methods for detection of neoplastic cells within the ovarian cortex of high-risk patients should be developed.

### Ovarian protection

Research efforts are needed to provide more evidence on the role of GnRH agonists in ovarian function protection for patients with diseases other than breast cancer. In addition, the collection of long-term follow-up data (including pregnancies and age at menopause) from the already existing randomized trials should be encouraged to provide more robust evidence on the role of this strategy also for fertility preservation. Finally, well-designed and adequately conducted in vitro and in vivo experimental studies should be conducted also in species other than rodents to finally elucidate the protective mechanisms of action of this strategy.

### After treatment care

- The effect of pelvic radiotherapy in adults on pregnancy outcomes should be further investigated.
- The follow-up of children after FP treatments should be included in registers.
- Research should investigate the psychological outcomes of women pregnant after FP.

## Annex 4: Methodology

### Guideline development

European Society of Human Reproduction and Embryology (ESHRE) guidelines are developed based on the Manual for ESHRE guideline development (N. Vermeulen, A. D'Angelo, P. de Sutter, W.L.D.M. Nelen, Manual for ESHRE guideline development, version 2017), which can be consulted at the ESHRE website ([www.eshre.eu/guidelines](http://www.eshre.eu/guidelines)). The principal aim of this manual is to provide stepwise advice on ESHRE guideline development for members of ESHRE guideline development groups. The manual describes a 12-step procedure for writing clinical management guidelines by the guideline development group, supported by the ESHRE methodological expert.

### ESHRE GUIDELINE DEVELOPMENT: 12 STEPS

- |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Topic Selection    | 7. Recommendations      |
| 2. GDG Formation      | 8. Writing draft        |
| 3. Scoping            | 9. Stakeholder review   |
| 4. Key Questions      | 10. Approval            |
| 5. Evidence Search    | 11. Publication         |
| 6. Evidence Synthesis | 12. Updating / Revising |

The current guideline was developed with support of ESHRE, which covered expenses associated with the guideline meetings (travel, hotel and catering expenses) associated with the literature searches (library costs, costs associated with the retrieval of papers) and with the implementation of the guideline (printing, publication costs). Except for reimbursement of their travel expenses, GDG members did not receive any payment for their participation in the guideline development process.

After approval of the guideline application by the ESHRE Executive Committee, the scope of the guideline and the members of the guideline group were discussed by the coordinator and deputies of the ESHRE Special Interest Group (SIG) Safety and Quality in ART and the SIG Fertility Preservation. In composing a guideline group, we strived towards a balance in expertise, gender and location within Europe. A meeting of the guideline development group was organized to discuss the key questions and redefine them through the PICO process (patients – interventions – comparison – outcome). This resulted in a final list of 21 key questions, of which 7 were answered as narrative questions, and 14 as PICO questions. Based on the defined key words, literature searches were performed by the methodological expert (Dr N. Vermeulen). Key words were sorted to importance and used for searches in PUBMED/MEDLINE and the Cochrane library. We searched the databases from inception up to 1 November 2019.

Literature searches were performed as an iterative process. In a first step, systematic reviews and meta-analyses were collected. If no results were found, the search was extended to randomized controlled trials, and further to cohort studies and case reports, following the hierarchy of the levels of evidence. Reference were selected or excluded by the methodological expert and expert GDG member based on title and abstract and knowledge of the existing literature. If necessary, additional searches were performed in order to get the final list of papers. The quality of the selected papers was assessed by means of the quality assessment checklist, defined in the ESHRE guideline manual. Next, the evidence was collected and summarized in an evidence table. The

quality assessment and completion of evidence tables were performed by the expert GDG members.

Summary of findings tables are usually prepared according to the GRADE approach for all interventions with at least two studies (RCTs) per outcome. For the interventions in the current guideline, such evidence is not available, and hence no summary of findings (SOF) tables were produced, except for one SOF table for GnRHs.

GDG meetings were organized to discuss the draft recommendations and the supporting evidence and to reach consensus on the final formulation of the recommendations. In a final step, all evidence and recommendations were combined in the ESHRE guideline: "Female Fertility Preservation"

## Formulation of recommendations

We labelled the recommendations as either "strong" or "weak" according to the GRADE approach, with appropriate wording for each option. Suggested interpretation of strong and conditional recommendations by patients, clinicians and health care policy makers is as follows:

TARGET GROUP	STRONG RECOMMENDATION	WEAK (OR CONDITIONAL) RECOMMENDATION	RESEARCH-ONLY RECOMMENDATIONS	GOOD PRACTICE POINTS (GPP)
PATIENTS	Most individuals in this situation would want the recommended course of action, and only a small proportion would not	The majority of individuals in this situation would want the suggested course of action, but many would not	The test of intervention should only be considered by patients and clinicians within the setting of a research trial for which appropriate approvals and safety precautions have been established	Clinicians, patients and policy makers are informed of the advice of the GDG regarding a certain recommendation
CLINICIANS	Most individuals should receive the intervention. <sup>1</sup>	Recognize that different choices will be appropriate for individual patients and that you must help each patient arrive at a management decision consistent with his or her values and preferences <sup>2</sup>		
POLICY MAKERS	The recommendation can be adopted as policy in most situations	Policy making will require substantial debate and involvement of various stakeholders	NA	

For each recommendation, it is mentioned whether it is strong or weak and what the quality of the supporting evidence was. In the justification section, more data are provided on the interpretation of the supporting evidence and how other factors (i.e. balance between desirable and undesirable effects, certainty of the evidence of effects, certainty in how people value the outcome, acceptability and feasibility of the intervention) were considered. Impact on health equity and resource impact were only discussed where relevant.

## Strategy for review of the Guideline draft

After finalization of the guideline draft, the review process was initiated. The draft guideline was published on the ESHRE website, accompanied by the reviewers' comments form and a short

---

<sup>1</sup> Adherence to this recommendation according to the guideline could be used as a quality criterion or performance indicator. Formal decision aids are not likely to be needed to help individuals make decisions consistent with their values and preferences.

<sup>2</sup> Decision aids may be useful in helping individuals to make decisions consistent with their values and preferences.

explanation of the review process. The guideline was open for review between 6 May and 17 June 2020.

To notify interested clinicians, we sent out an invitation to review the guideline by email to all members of the ESHRE SIG Safety and Quality in ART and the SIG Fertility Preservation. Selected reviewers were personally invited by email. These reviewers included:

- Contact persons of patient organizations across Europe.
- Contact persons of international and national societies focused on infertility and FP across Europe.

All reviewers are listed in Annex 5. The Reviewer comments processing report, including further information on the review and a list of all comments per reviewer with the response formulated by the GDG is published on the ESHRE website.

### **Guideline Implementation strategy**

The standard dissemination procedure for all ESHRE guidelines comprises publishing and announcement.

Each guideline is published on the ESHRE Website and in Human Reproduction. The announcement procedure includes a newsflash on the ESHRE website homepage. All participants in the annual ESHRE meeting and all related national societies and patient organizations are informed about the guideline release. The latter are asked to encourage local implementation by, for instance, translations or condensed versions, but they are also offered a website link to the original document.

Patient versions of the guideline will be developed by a subgroup of the GDG together with patient representatives. The patient version is a translation of the recommendations in everyday language, with emphasis on questions important to patients. It aims to help patients understand the guideline's recommendations and facilitates clinical decision-making.

### **Schedule for updating the guideline**

The current guideline will be considered for revision in 2024 (four years after publication). An intermediate search for new evidence will be performed two years after publication, which will inform the GDG of the necessity of an update.

Every care is taken to ensure that this publication is correct in every detail at the time of publication. However, in the event of errors or omissions, corrections will be published in the web version of this document, which is the definitive version at all times. This version can be found at [www.eshre.eu/guidelines](http://www.eshre.eu/guidelines).

**For more details on the methodology of ESHRE guidelines, visit  
[www.eshre.eu/guidelines](http://www.eshre.eu/guidelines)**

## Annex 5: Stakeholder review

The guideline draft was published for review for 6 weeks, between 6 May and 17 June 2020. All reviewers, their comments and the reply of the guideline development group are summarized in a review report, which is published on the ESHRE website as supporting documentation to the guideline. The list of representatives of professional organization, and of individual experts that provided comments to the guideline are summarized below.

### Representatives of professional organisations

Organisation	Country	Representative
Biologistes des Laboratoires d'Etude de la Fécondation et de la Conservation de l'oeuf (BLEFCO)	France	F.Brugnon, N.Achour Frydman, I. Aknin, N.Sermondade
British fertility Society – Policy and practice subcommittee and fertility preservation special interest group	UK	Ephia Yasmin and Melanie Davies
Groupement des gynécologues-obstétriciens de langue française de Belgique (GGOLFB)	Belgium	Henry Laurie
Hellenic Federation of cancer, ELL.O.K.	Greece	Margarita Chrysanthou Piterou Eleftheria Kourenta
International Federatin of Fertility Societies (IFFS)	USA	Linda Giudice
Oncofertility Consortium	USA	Teresa K. Woodruff
Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Gynäkologie und Geburtshilfe gynécologie suisse (SGGG),	Switzerland	Sabine Steimann
The Working Group for Reproductive Endocrinology of the Finnish Society of Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Finland	Jarna Moilanen, Varpu Jokimaa, Noora Kaartinen, Maarit Niinimäki, Paula Kuivasaari-Pirinen, Hanna Hautamäki, Kaisu Luiro-Helvi, Oskari Heikinheimo,

## Individual experts

Reviewer	Country
Aboubakr Mohamed Elnashar	Egypt
Alexandra Kohl Schwartz	Switzerland
Bettina Böttcher, Bettina Toth	Austria
Carlos Calhaz-Jorge	Portugal
Dmitry Nikiforov	Denmark
E.E.L.O.Lashley	The Netherlands
Fernando J. Prados-Mondéjar	Spain
Gareth Greggains	Norway
Hanna Savolainen-Peltonen, Eini Nikander, Varpu Ranta	Finland
Heidi Mertes	Belgium
Ira Winter	UK
Johan E J Smitz	Belgium
John Tzafetas	Greece
Kyle Orwig	USA
M.H.Mochtar	The Netherlands
Mahmoud Salama	USA
Michel De Vos - Ingrid Segers	Belgium
Miguel Moreno	Spain
Monica M Laronda	USA
Shelley Grant	USA/UK
Stefan Matik	North Macedonia
Stephan Gordts	Belgium
Teresa Almeida Santos	Portugal
Verena Nordhoff	Germany

## Annex 6: Survey on the legal aspects and storage: methodology

A survey was set up in Surveymonkey and distributed to the ESHRE Committee of national representatives (May 2019). There were 33 replies, of which 5 were excluded because only the first question (country) was completed. A second invitation to complete the survey was sent in November 2019 to representatives of countries for which no input was received after the first mailing.

In total, there were 39 replies providing data for 30 countries. There were 3 replies for Italy, and 2 for Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, France, Hungary, Russian Federation and UK. For these countries, replies were summarized. Where respondents replied differently, or where information was missing, GDG members or members of the SIG Fertility Preservation coordination were asked to complete the information.

Copyright © European Society of Human Reproduction and Embryology - All rights reserved  
The content of these ESHRE guidelines has been published for personal and educational use only.  
No commercial use is authorised. No part of the ESHRE guidelines may be translated or  
reproduced in any form without prior written permission of the ESHRE communications  
manager.